

Cisco IoT Field Network Director User Guide, Release 4.7.x

First Published: 2020-11-23

Last Modified: 2024-05-15

Americas Headquarters
Cisco Systems, Inc.
170 West Tasman Drive
San Jose, CA 95134-1706
USA
http://www.cisco.com
Tel: 408 526-4000
800 553-NETS (6387)
Fax: 408 527-0883

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED “AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses and phone numbers used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses and phone numbers. Any examples, command display output, network topology diagrams, and other figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses or phone numbers in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

All printed copies and duplicate soft copies of this document are considered uncontrolled. See the current online version for the latest version.

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses and phone numbers are listed on the Cisco website at www.cisco.com/go/offices.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/legal/trademarks.html. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1721R)

© 2024 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

Feature History 4.7.x 1

What's New in 4.7.x 2

CHAPTER 2

Overview of Cisco IoT Field Network Director 15

Cisco IoT Connected Grid Network 15

Cisco IoT FND Features and Capabilities 18

IoT FND Architecture 20

Main Components of IoT FND Solution 21

High Availability and Tunnel Redundancy 21

List of Standard Ports Used in Cisco IoT FND 22

Resilient Mesh Endpoints 24

Grid Security 25

How to Use This Guide 25

Common Tasks 25

CGR Tasks 26

Mesh Endpoint Tasks 27

Administration Tasks 28

Interface Overview 29

Icons 32

Main Menus 34

Dashboard Menu 34

Devices Menu 34

Operations Menu 35

Config Menu 35

Admin Menu 35

EID Field 36

CHAPTER 3 **Manage User Access** 37

Managing Password Policy 39

Managing User Authentication 40

Configuring Remote Authentication 40

Support for Remote Authentication 40

Configuring Remote Authentication in Cisco IoT FND 41

Configuring Security Policies on the RADIUS Server 43

Configuring Remote Authentication in AD 48

Enabling and Disabling Remote User Accounts 54

Deleting Remote User Accounts 54

Logging In to IoT FND Using a Remote User Account 54

Managing Users 55

Adding Users 55

Enabling Users 56

Editing Users 56

Resetting Passwords 56

Viewing Users 57

Deleting Users 58

Disabling Users 58

Managing Roles and Permissions 58

Basic User Permissions 59

System-Defined User Roles 60

Custom User Roles 62

Adding Roles 62

Editing Roles 62

Deleting Roles 62

Viewing Roles 63

CHAPTER 4 **Manage System Settings** 65

Managing Active Sessions 66

Viewing Active Sessions 66

Logging Out Users 67

Filtering the Active Sessions List 67

Displaying the Audit Trail 67
Filtering the Audit Trail List 68
Managing Certificates 69
Configuring CA Certification to verify the App Signature 69
Data retention 70
Configure data retention 71
Managing Licenses 72
Cisco IoT FND Logs 72
Cisco IoT FND logs 72
Prerequisites 72
Restrictions 73
Configue log level settings 73
Download Cisco IoT FND Logs 73
Configuring Provisioning Settings 74
Configuring the IoT FND Server URL 75
Configuring DHCP Option 43 on Cisco IOS DHCP Server 75
Configuring DHCPv4 Proxy Client 75
Configuring DHCPv6 Proxy Client 76
Configuring Server Settings 77
Configuring Download Log Settings 77
Configuring Web Sessions 78
Configuring Device Down Timeouts 78
Configuring Billing Period Settings 79
RPL tree settings 80
RPL tree retrieval 81
Configure RPL tree polling 82
Configure the Issue Status Bar 83
Manage the Syslog 84

CHAPTER 5 **Manage Devices** 85
Overview 86
Guided Tours 89
Enabling Google Snap to Roads 90
Managing Routers 90

Working with Router Views 90
Viewing Routers in Map View 90
Migrating Router Operating Systems 92
Refreshing the Router Mesh Key 92
Device File Management for Routers 92
Managing Embedded Access Points on Cisco C800 and Cisco IR829 ISRs 93
Setting AP800 Firmware Upgrade Support During Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD) 94
Defining the Unified Mode Option 94
Using Router Filters 95
Displaying Router Configuration Groups 95
Displaying Router Firmware Groups 95
Displaying Router Tunnel Groups 96
Replace Routers In Cisco IoT FND 96
Managing Endpoints 97
Viewing Endpoints in Default View 97
Viewing Mesh Endpoints in Map View 97
Blocking Mesh Devices to Prevent Unauthorized Access 97
Displaying Mesh Endpoint Configuration Groups 98
Displaying Mesh Endpoint Firmware Groups 98
Troubleshooting On-Demand Statistics for Endpoints 98
Managing Itron Bridge Meters 101
LDevID: Auto-Renewal of Certs and Saving Configuration 104
Support Expired SUDI Certificate 105
Configuring Enrollment over Secure Transport 107
EST Overview 107
Configuring FND Registration Authority (RA) 108
DTLS Relay Configuration and Watchdog Cisco-RA Monitoring in FND 110
FND Server Logs for Cisco RA/FND-RA Connectivity with FND 111
Cisco RA Events on FND 112
Managing the Cisco Industrial Compute IC3000 Gateway 113
Overview 113
Editing the IC3000 Gateway Configuration Template 115
NTP Configuration 115
Managing the Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN 116

Managing Cisco IR510 WPAN gateways 119
Profile instances 119
Create, Delete, Rename, or Clone any Profile at the Config Profiles Page 119
Configuration Profile for a Group 125
Wi-SUN 1.0 Support 126
Managing Head-End Routers 128
Cisco Catalyst IR1100 Expansion Modules in Cisco IoT FND 128
Install Cisco IRM-1100-4S8I expansion module 129
Itron CAM Module 129
Lorawan Gateway Module 130
Managing Servers 132
Managing NMS and Database Servers 132
Managing Application Management Servers 132
Common Device Operations 132
Tracking Assets 132
Selecting Devices 133
Customizing Device Views 133
Adding Device Views 133
Editing Device Views 135
Deleting a Device View 135
Viewing Devices in Map View 136
Configuring Map Settings 138
Changing the Sorting Order of Devices 139
Exporting Device Information 139
Pinging Devices 139
Tracing Routes to Devices 140
Managing Device Labels 141
Managing Labels 141
Adding Labels 142
Removing Labels 143
Removing Devices 143
Displaying Detailed Device Information 144
Detailed Device Information Displayed 144
Server Information 144

Head-end Router, Router, and Endpoint Information 145
Actions You Can Perform from the Detailed Device Information Page 146
Device Filters 147
Add a Filter 148
Create or Edit Quick View Filters 149
Performing Bulk Import Actions 150
Adding Routers, Head-End Routers, IC3000 Gateway, Endpoint and Extenders and IR500 in Bulk 150
Adding an IC3000 Gateway 151
Adding Routers to IoT FND 152
Mapping Routers to HERs 153
Removing Devices in Bulk 154
Changing Device Properties in Bulk 155
Adding Labels in Bulk 155
Removing Labels in Bulk 156
Configuring Rules 156
Viewing and Editing Rules 157
Creating a Rule 157
Activating Rules 159
Deactivating Rules 160
Deleting Rules 160
Configuring Devices 160
Configuring Device Group Settings 161
Creating Device Groups 161
Creating ROUTER Groups 162
Creating Endpoint Groups 163
Changing Device Configuration Properties 164
Configuring Periodic Inventory Notification and Mark-Down Time 164
Configuring Periodic Inventory Timer 165
Configuring Heartbeat Notification 165
Configuring Mark-Down Timer 166
Renaming a Device Configuration Group 167
Deleting Device Groups 168
Moving Devices to Another Group 168

Listing Devices in a Configuration Group 170
Synchronizing Endpoint Membership 171
Editing the ROUTER Configuration Template 172
Editing the AP Configuration Template 174
Editing the ENDPOINT Configuration Template 175
Pushing Configurations to Routers 177
Enabling CGR SD Card Password Protection 178
Pushing Configurations to Endpoints 179
Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500 181
New Events for IR500 183
Audit Trail for Re-enrollment for Gateway-IR500 Endpoints 184
Monitoring a Guest OS 184
Installing a GOS 185
Restarting a GOS 185
Pushing GOS Configurations 186
Application Management Support in IoT FND 186
Prerequisites 186
Registering IR1100 Devices with IoT FND through CSV 186
Starting the IOx Service in Device Details Page 186
Importing the Application in APPS Main Menu 188
Installing the Application 188
Managing the Application 191
Stopping the Application 192
Uninstalling the Application 193
Exporting the Application 193
PIMs in Cisco IoT FND 193
PIMs 194
PIM cellular connectivity 195
Monitor PIMs in field devices page 196
View cellular link traffic and cellular RSSI chart metrics 197
Managing Files 197
File Types and Attributes 198
Adding a Router Device File to IoT FND 198
Deleting a File from IoT FND 199

Transferring Files 200
Viewing Files 201
Monitoring Files 201
Monitoring Actions 202
Deleting Files 202
Hardware Security Module 204
Verification of FND and HSM Integration After FND and HSM Upgrade 204
Demo and Bandwidth Operation Modes 207
FND Configuration Changes 207
Router Configuration Changes 208
Configuring Demo Mode in User Interface 209
Bandwidth Optimization Mode Configuration 209
Configuring Bandwidth Optimization Mode in User Interface 210
Device Properties 211
Types of Device Properties 211
Device Properties by Category 212
Cellular Link Metrics for CGRs 212
Cellular Link Settings 213
DA Gateway Properties 215
Device Health 216
Embedded Access Point (AP) Credentials 216
Embedded AP Properties 216
Ethernet Link Metrics 217
IOx Node Properties 217
Head-End Routers Netconf Config 218
Head-End Routers Tunnel 1 Config 218
Head-End Routers Tunnel 2 Config 218
Inventory 219
Link Metrics 220
Link Settings 221
Mesh Link Config 221
Mesh Link Keys 222
NAT44 Metrics 222
PLC Mesh Info 222

PLC Mesh Info 223
Raw Sockets Metrics and Sessions 224
Router Battery 225
Router Config 226
Router Credentials 226
Router DHCP Proxy Config 226
Router Health 227
Router Tunnel 1 Config 227
Router Tunnel 2 Config 228
Router Tunnel Config 228
SCADA Metrics 229
WiFi Interface Config 229
WiMAX Config 230
WiMAX Link Metrics 230
WiMAX Link Settings 230

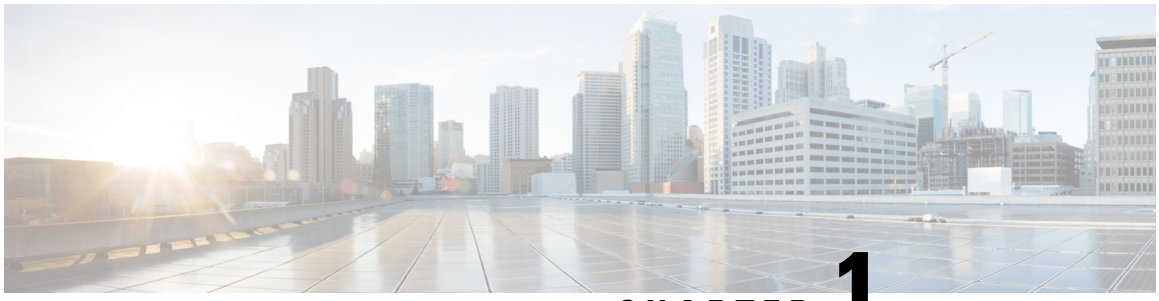
CHAPTER 6 **Manage Firmware Upgrades** 233
Router Firmware Updates 233
Upgrading Guest OS Images 234
Upgrading WPAN Images 235
Changing Action Expiration Timer 235
Working with Resilient Mesh Endpoint Firmware Images 236
Overview 236
Actions Supported and Information Displayed at the Firmware Management Pane 237
Set a Firmware Backup Image 238
Setting the Installation Schedule 238
Firmware Update Transmission Settings 239
Uploading a Firmware Image to a Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) Group 241
Uploading a Firmware Image to FND 242
Modifying Display of Firmware Management Page 243
Viewing Mesh Device Firmware Image Upload Logs 244
AP800 Firmware Upgrade During Zero Touch Deployment 245
Mesh Firmware Migration (CG-OS CG4 platforms only) 246
Image Diff Files for IR809 and IR829 246

Gateway Firmware Updates 246
Configuring Firmware Group Settings 246
Adding Firmware Groups 248
Assigning Devices to a Firmware Group 249
Moving Devices to Another Group In Bulk 249
Moving Devices to Another Group Manually 249
Renaming a Firmware Group 250
Deleting Firmware Groups 251
Firmware images 251
Add firmware images 252
Upload firmware images 252
Install firmware images 253
View firmware images 254
Push StackMode 254
Prerequisites 255
Switch from CR-Mesh to Wi-SUN StackMode 255
Configure Push StackMode 255
Schedule Push StackMode Time 256
Cancel Wi-SUN Stack Switch Operation 258
Validate Push StackMode 259
View StackMode information 260
View logs for Wi-SUN stack switch 261
View Audit Trail for Wi-SUN stack switch 261
Performing CG-OS to Cisco IOS Migrations 262
Interface Names After Migration 266

CHAPTER 7 **Monitor System Activity** 267
Quick Start for New Installs 267
Using the Dashboard 268
Types of Dashlets 268
Customize Dashboard Dashlets 270
Pre-defined Dashlets 271
Repositioning Dashlets 273
Setting the Dashlet Refresh Interval 273

Adding Dashlets 274
Removing Dashlets 279
Using Pie Charts to Get More Information 279
Setting Time Filters To View Charts 279
Collapsing Dashlets 280
Using the Series Selector 281
Using Filters 282
Exporting Dashlet Data 283
Monitoring Events 284
Set Time Range and Page View Preferences for Operations > Events 284
View Events 285
All Events Pane Filters 286
Device Events 286
Event Severity Level 286
Filtering by Severity Level 286
Preset Events By Device 287
Advanced Event Search 287
Sorting Events 289
Searching By Event Name 289
Searching by Labels 290
Exporting Events 290
Events Reported 290
Monitoring Issues 296
Viewing Issues 297
Displaying Truncated Views of the OPERATIONS > Issues Page 298
Viewing Device Severity Status on the Issues Status Bar 298
Adding Notes to Issues 299
Searching Issues Using Predefined Filters 301
Search Issues Using Custom Filters 301
Closing an Issue 303
Viewing Device Charts 303
Router Charts 303
Mesh Endpoint Charts 304

CHAPTER 8 Troubleshooting IoT FND 307



CHAPTER 1

Feature History 4.7.x

This chapter summarizes the new and modified features that are included in this release and tells you where they are documented in the User Guide.

- What's New in 4.7.x, on page 2

What's New in 4.7.x

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
Enhanced Tunnel Reprovisioning and DHCP Addresses	The Tunnel Provisioning workflow has been modified so that DHCP addresses are released during decommissioning of the Field Area Router (FAR) device rather than during Tunnel Provisioning. To improve Tunnel Provisioning, we have introduced a new property: `optimizeTunnelProv` By default, tunnel creation and deletion will lock the Head-end Router (HER). However, if the optimizeTunnelProv property is set to 'true' either through CSV or cgms.properties, then tunnel creation and deletion will not lock the HER during the operation. **Note** Configuring the optimizeTunnelProv property in CSV is done at the Device level and configuring cgms.properties is done at the Global level. This change applies to the management of the following Cisco IOS and Cisco IOS XE Routers: • Connected Grid Routers: CGR1120 and CGR1240 • Cisco Industrial Integrated Services Routers: IR800 (IR807, IR809, and IR829) • Cisco 5900 Series Embedded Services Routers (ESR 5900) • Cisco SBR (C5921) This change applies to the management of the following Cisco IOS XE Routers: • Cisco IR1101 Integrated Services Routers	4.7.2-8	Tunnel Provisioning Configuration Process in Cisco IoT Field Network Director Post-Installation Guide - Release 4.3.x and Later - High Availability and Tunnel Provisioning

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
Support Expired Cisco SUDI Certificate	The expiration date for a limited number of Cisco Secure Unique Device Identifier (SUDI) certificates for a limited number of Internet of Things (IoT) products will expire on: Date of Manufacture plus 10 years or 2029-05-14, whichever is earlier. The following Cisco devices are affected by this change: • Connected Grid Routers: CGR1120 and CGR1240 • Cisco IR1101 Integrated Services Router • Cisco Industrial Integrated Services Routers: IR807, IR809, and IR829 • Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN: IXM **Note** A previously enrolled device will not be affected by an expired Cisco SUDI certificate. Devices with expired SUDI certificate will not have any authentication issues with FND from now on.	4.7.1-60	Support Expired Cisco SUDI Certificate
Improved Usability for File Management	You can modify the width of the Open Issues column that displays for a Field Device when two or more open issues exist by selecting the column and moving the cursor to the left to minimize the size of the column. Additionally, this feature reduces the Open Issues display to a single line of content versus multiple lines and displays three periods (...) to indicate that additional content is available to view by expanding the column to the right. **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices** > **Inventory**	4.7.1-60	Displaying Truncated Views of the OPERATIONS > Issues page
Device Search Field added to the Device File Management page to Search for a Specific Router	You can perform partial or full search for a router on the Upload File to Routers page using a router name such as: • CGR1120/K9+JAF1641648BBCT • **CONFIG** > **DEVICE FILE MANAGEMENT** > **Actions**	4.7.1-60	Device File Management for Routers, on page 92

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
Number of Devices that Display on the Upload File to Routers Page Increased to 200	By default, a minimum of ten routers display. You can select up to 200 devices to display. **CONFIG** > **DEVICE FILE MANAGEMENT** > **Actions**	4.7.1-60	Adding a Router Device File to IoT FND, on page 198
Set Time Range and Page Preferences for Events	On the **Events** tab for a device, you can define values for Time Range and Page View settings for a device type and apply those same settings to a device of the same type. **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **{Router | Switch | Endpoint | Gateway}**	4.7.1-60	Set Time Range and Page View Preferences for Operations > Events, on page 284
New Browser Support for FND 4.7.1	Microsoft Edge browser Microsoft EdgeHTML:88.0.705.68	4.7.1-60	—
Troubleshooting Page for On-Demand Statistics	A new Troubleshooting tab is available for CG-MESH and IR500 endpoints on the Device Details page. This new page allows you to generate the following predefined system reports for the CG-MESH and IR500 endpoints: - All TLVs, Connectivity, General, Registration, and Routing. **DEVICESFIELD DEVICES ENDPOINTTroubleshoot** tab.	4.7.0-100	Troubleshooting On-Demand Statistics for Endpoints, on page 98

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
Itron Bridge Meter, ITRON30 Support and Management	An Endpoint Operator can now manage Itron Bridge Meters (such as ITRON30) using IoT FND as a cg-mesh device type (METER-CGMESH). This meter was previously run in RFLAN mode. Only Root and Endpoint operators can see and perform the endpoint operations and scheduling for the channel notch feature. To manage an Itron Bridge Meter in cg-mesh node, an Endpoint Operator (RBAC) must convert the RFLAN meter to a cg-mesh device type and upgrade all CG-mesh firmware to CG-mesh 5.6.x. After successful registration, the channel notch settings (in the bootstrap config.bin file) should be pushed to all nodes by the Endpoint operator. Two new properties: • channelNotchMaxAttempts = 20: The maximum allowed attempts to try to send the configuration and schedule info to all the endpoints. • channelNotchSettingEnabled=true. Allows you to enable or disable the channel notch feature.	4.7.0-100	Managing Itron Bridge Meters, on page 101
Channel Notch Settings	You can define up to four pairs of Notch Range Start and End Channels in the Channel Notch Settings page: **CONFIG > CHANNEL NOTCH SETTINGS** The above page only appears when the cgmesh.properties has the following setting: channelNotchSettingEnabled=true	4.7.0-100	Managing Itron Bridge Meters, on page 101

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
Channel Notch Configuration page	You can push and schedule the Channel Notch Configuration Settings in the following new page: **CONFIG** > **CHANNEL NOTCH CONFIG** You can initiate the following two actions for those routers whose endpoints have been successfully updated with the channel notch configuration: (+) button on the router group displays the router name and the corresponding cg-mesh endpoints. • **Push Channel Notch Config** button — When you select the Router group and click the Push Channel Notch Config button, FND initiates a push of the channel notch settings to the endpoints. • **Schedule Channel Config** button — This operation is only allowed for those router config groups that have routers with endpoints that have received a channel notch config successfully. When applicable, the panel allows you to set a schedule channel config date and time for the devices.	4.7.0-100	Managing Itron Bridge Meters, on page 101
ITRON30, IR500 and CG-Mesh Device Configuration	On the **ENDPOINT** > **Default-cgmesh** page, you can now perform the additional actions at the Push Configuration tab page found in the right-pane: Select the **Push ENDPOINT Re-Enrollment** option in the drop-down menu on the page, along with the **Certificate Re-enrollment Type**. Supported certificate re-enrollment options are: • Get NMS Cert and NPSA/AAA Cert • LDevID Certificate • IDevID Certificate Messages are sent in unicast form. **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Groups** > **ENDPOINT** > **Desired Group (Default-ir500 or Meter)** > **Push CONFIG** Select **Push Endpoint Re-enrollment**	4.7.0-100	Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500, on page 181

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
Endpoint Re-Enrollment Option for ITRON30 and IR500 Endpoints	You can now re-enroll a certificate for cg-mesh endpoints by selecting the Re-Enrollment tab on the Device info page of the CGMESH and IR500 endpoints. When you click the Re-enrollment button on the cgmesh or IR500 device details page, it will open a popup window with three options. Select one of the certificates and click Submit. **DEVICES** > > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices** > **ENDPOINT** > **METER-CGMESH** (left pane). Newly added endpoint appears on the **Device Config** page	4.7.0-100	Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500, on page 181
DTLS Relay and Certificate Auto Renew Settings for ITRON30 and IR500 Endpoints	New options are available on the **Edit Configuration Template** page. • You can enable or disable the DTLS Relay Settings. • You can enter the Certificate Auto Renew Settings percentage, range of 0 to 100. **CONFIG** > > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Groups** > **ENDPOINT** > **Default-CGMesh** > **Edit Configuration Template**. **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Groups** > **ENDPOINT** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template**	4.7.0-100	Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500, on page 181
Certificate Information page for Gateway IR500 Endpoints	The following certificate information is reported for IR500 endpoints managed by IoT FND on the Certificate Info page (right-pane): • Manufacturer IDevID • LDevID • NMS Cert **DEVICE** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ENDPOINT** > **GATEWAY-IR500** > **Certificate Info**.	4.7.0-100	Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500, on page 181

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
New Device Events for Gateway IR500 Endpoints	Name of new events supported: • MAJOR: Authentication Failure • INFO: Authentication Success, CAcert Request, CAcert Response, Email Success, Enroll Request, Enroll Success, SSL Error **DEVICE** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices** > **GATEWAY-IR500** > **Events** .	4.7.0-100	New Events for IR500, on page 183
Audit Trail for Re-Enrollment for Gateway-IR500 Endpoints	The following new Operation will be recorded for Re-Enrollment of the Group: • Operation: Re-Enrollment (Get NMS Cert and NPS/AAA Cert) • Status: Initiated • Details: Group default-cg-mesh, Device category: endpoint **ADMIN** > **SYSTEM MANAGEMENT** > **AUDIT TRAIL**	4.7.0-100	Audit Trail for Re-enrollment for Gateway-IR500 Endpoints, on page 184
Wi-SUN Configuration for IR500 and Itron30	**Note** In Mesh software 6.1, the Wi-SUN 1.0 protocol is supported for all IR500 platforms. The mesh protocol setting between CG-Mesh or Wi-SUN 1.0 can only be set in the bootstrap configuration. **Note** In Mesh software 6.3, only the Wi-SUN 1.x protocol will be supported for all mesh endpoints. It will display Wi-SUN 1.0 from mesh 6.3 firmware onward under the Mesh Protocol heading on the **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ENDPOINT** > **Inventory page**. **Note** The Wi-SUN settings have been removed from the IR500 Config Group template. **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template**.	4.7.0-100	Wi-SUN 1.0 Support, on page 126

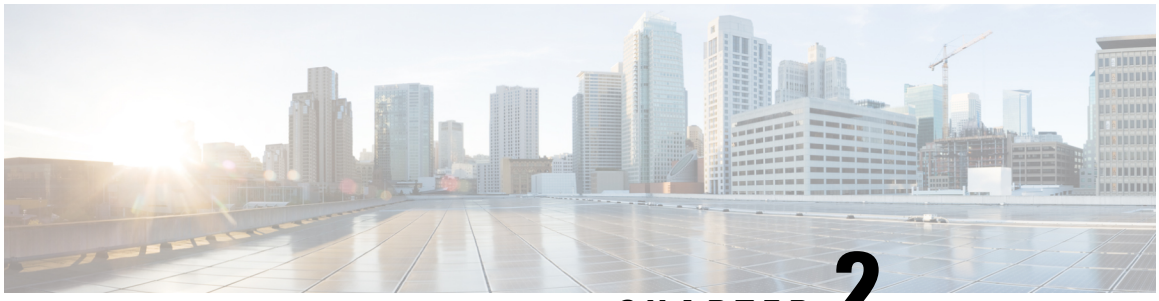
Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
TLS Version Settings for Default-cgmesh Endpoints	The available settings for the TLS version are: • 1.2 • 1.0 and 1.2 • N/A **CONFIG** > > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Groups** > **Endpoint** > **default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template** .	4.7.0-100	Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500, on page 181
Mesh Wi-SUN 1.x Power Outage Notifications (PON) and Power Restoration Notifications (PRN) for IR510	This feature is supported on IR510 from Mesh Release 6.2 and onward. IR510 can send the WiSUN Outage and Restoration notification when running in WiSUN mode. **Note** IR509, IR529 and IR530 running in WiSUN mode can **relay** the WiSUN Outage and Restoration notification message but **cannot** send the message. **OPERATIONS** > **EVENTS** **OPERATIONS** > **ISSUES**	4.7.0-100	Wi-SUN 1.0 Support, on page 126
Mesh 6.3: Configure Rate Limits for LoWPAN interfaces and IR5xx Ethernet Interfaces and meters (ITRON30, CGREF3) to Defend Against Denial of Service (DoS) Attacks	You can define a Default Access Control List (ACL) Profile for each protocol (UDP, TCP, ICMP) to control the rate of the traffic sent or received. The rate limit is set in kbits/unit. A configuration push will fail if the rate exceeds the configured limit. **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles** > **ACL Profile** > **Default ACL Profile**	4.7.0-100	• Release Notes for Cisco Resilient Mesh, Release 6.3 • Create, Delete, Rename, or Clone any Profile at the Config Profiles Page, on page 119
Interface ACL Settings for Lowpan in the Config Push Template	You can now define an ACL rule in the configuration profile for Lowpan interfaces as well as define rate limits for lowpan interfaces. **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles** > **ACL Profile** > **Interface ACL Settings**	4.7.0-100	Create, Delete, Rename, or Clone any Profile at the Config Profiles Page, on page 119

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
ACL Deny Messages	A new section on the Device Details page for IR510, IR529 and IR530, shows ITRON30 and CGREF3 meters, displays ACL Deny Message Detail for LoWPAN Interfaces. **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ENDPOINT** > **GATEWAY-IR500**	4.7.0-100	Create, Delete, Rename, or Clone any Profile at the Config Profiles Page, on page 119
Bandwidth Efficient Software Transfer (BEST)	When updating an existing installed software base for IR510, IR530, IR509, IR529 and CGMESH (Itron, CGEREF2, CGEREF3) devices, you have the option to upload only the new FND 4.7 software updates, rather than the full image, by using bspatch and bsdiff version 4.3. The platform image on IR510, IR509, IR530, IR529 and CGMESH (ITRON, CGEREF2, CGEREF3) must be running Mesh 6.3 or greater for this feature to work. To make use of this feature in the FND 4.7 user interface at the **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** > **Firmware Management** > **Upload Image** page of your system, you must enable the feature by checking the **Install Patch** option on that page before you select the **Upload Image** button. **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**	4.7.0-100	Uploading a Firmware Image to a Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) Group, on page 241
Enforcing Wi-SUN Firmware Upgrade Rules	All endpoints in the subnet that are moved to Wi-SUN mode must have a mesh firmware software version of Mesh 6.3 or greater. IoT FND 4.7 will not allow a software upgrade to proceed if the mesh firmware software version requirement is not met. Additionally, you will not be able to downgrade endpoints from a Wi-SUN firmware version to a non-Wi-SUN version. Pop-up messages will appear when an invalid firmware upload or scheduled firmware upload is detected. **Note** The NB-API has been enhanced to handle the validation check in both the upload and reload phase. **Note** The feature is not applicable to all IR500s.	4.7.0-100	—

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
Management of Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRAWAN (IXM), Release 2.1.0.1	IoT FND now manages the following IXM components: • Plug and Play (PNP) support • Configuring the Common Packet Forwarder (CPF) • Display of CPF properties (Info and Status) in the FND Device Details page Prerequisite to managing the IXM: Add the following property to cgms.properties and set it to 'true' and restart the FND service: `trust-ixm-server-cert=true` **Note** After you enter the above command, you will need to add the Gateway Bootstrap Configuration template to LoRAWAN in the Tunnel Provisioning Page before triggering PnP on the device.	4.7.0-100	Gateway Bootstrap Configuration Template in Release Notes for IoT Field Network Director, Release 4.7.x
Oracle 19C Support	FND 4.7.0 Oracle OVA will have Oracle19C installed in the virtual machine.	4.7.0-100	Oracle Database 19c IoT Field Network Director Oracle Upgrade from 18c to 19c

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
Update LDevID for Greenfield and Brownfield deployment	FND now has tcl scripts, **autorenewal_update.tcl**, which activates the CLIs, and LDevID-update.tcl, which does file manipulation to update the new certificate information in the **before-*** config files whenever the LDevID certificate is renewed. • In greenfield deployments these scripts are pushed as part of the Registration flow. • In brownfield deployments, these scripts are pushed during periodic refresh metrics. Formerly, when a FAR device renewed its LDevID certificate, the **before-*** config files were not updated with the new certificate information. As a result, if FND rolled back a FAR device because of a new tunnel or device config push, then the FAR device would reload with its previous certificate information which might have been expired at that time and break any communication with FND. **Note** By default this feature is enabled. You can manage it through the **enable_ldevid_renewal_tcl** property.	4.7.1-60	LDevID: Auto-Renewal of Certs and Saving Configuration

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
Setup and Configuration for an Enrollment over Secure Transport End-to-End Solution	FND provides the capability to integrate Enrollment over Secure Transport (EST) certificate enrollment for clients over security transport within your network. EST is based on public-private key exchange. Currently, this feature is supported only on IR510 and IR530. The EST service is located between a Certification Authority (CA) and a client. EST uses Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to provide an authenticated and authorized channel for Simple Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) Requests and Responses. EST also operates with the following protocols and authentication methods: • Constrained Application Protocol (COAP) web transfer protocol for use with constrained nodes and constrained networks such as low-power, lossy networks. • TLS/SSL Handshake between Registration Authority (RA) and CA • Datagram Transport Layer Security (DTLS) protocol is the preferred method for securing CoAP messages when the Nodes do not have any IPv6(IP) addresses configured. DTLS uses UDP. It is based on Transport Layer Security (TLS) • Constrained Application Protocol (COAP) web transfer protocol for use with constrained nodes and constrained networks such as low-power, lossy networks. • Trust Anchor is explicitly configured on the client or server for use during EST TLS authentication.	4.7.0-100	Configuring Enrollment over Secure Transport, on page 107



CHAPTER 2

Overview of Cisco IoT Field Network Director

This section provides an overview of the Cisco IoT Field Network Director (Cisco IoT FND) and describes its role within the Cisco Internet of Things (IoT) Network solution. Topics include:

- Cisco IoT Connected Grid Network, on page 15
- How to Use This Guide, on page 25
- Interface Overview, on page 29

Cisco IoT Connected Grid Network

This section provides an overview of:

- Cisco IoT FND Features and Capabilities, on page 18
- IoT FND Architecture, on page 20
- Grid Security, on page 25

The Cisco IoT Field Network Director (IoT FND) is a network management system that manages multi-service network and security infrastructure for IoT applications, such as smart grid applications, including Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI), Distribution Automation (DA), distributed intelligence, and substation automation. IoT FND is a scalable, highly-secure, modular, and open platform with an extensible architecture. IoT FND is a multi-vendor, multi-service, communications network management platform that enables network connectivity to an open ecosystem of power grid devices.

IoT FND is built on a layered system architecture to enable clear separation between network management functionality and applications, such as a distribution management system (DMS), outage management system (OMS), and meter data management (MDM). This clear separation between network management and applications helps utilities roll out Smart Grid projects incrementally, for example with AMI, and extend into distribution automation using a shared, multi-service network infrastructure and a common, network management system across various utility operations.

Features

- Geographic Information System (GIS) map-based, visualization, monitoring, troubleshooting, and alarm notifications
- Group-based configuration management for routers and smart meter endpoints
- OS compatible (Cisco IOS, Guest OS, IOx) and provides application management

- Rule-engine infrastructure for customizable threshold-based alarm processing and event generation
- North Bound API for transparent integration with utility head-end and operational systems
- High availability and disaster recovery

Cisco IoT FND provides powerful Geographic Information System (GIS) visualization and monitoring capability. Through the browser-based interface, utility operators manage and monitor devices in a Cisco IoT Connected Grid Field Area Network (FAN) solution, using IPv6 over Low-power Wireless Personal Area Networks (6LoWPANs). The FAN includes the following devices:

- Cisco 1000 Series Connected Grid Routers (CGRs), also called pole-top or DIN-rail-mount routers. These devices are referred to as routers in this document and identified by model (for example, CGR1000, CGR1120, or CGR1240) on the Field Devices page. Available CGR modules provide 3G, 4G LTE, and Cisco Resilient Mesh connectivity (WPAN). CGR1000s also support the Itron OpenWay RIVA CAM module, which provides connectivity to the Itron OpenWay RIVA electric and gas-water devices.
- Cisco 800 Series Integrated Services Routers (ISR 800s) are used in most networks as edge routers or gateways to provide WAN connectivity (cellular, satellite over Ethernet, and WiFi) to an end device (energy-distribution automation devices, other verticals such as ATMs, and mobile deployments such as taxis or trucks). These devices are referred to as routers in this document; and identified by product ID on the Field Devices page. You can use IoT FND to manage the following hardened Cisco 819H ISRs:
  - C819HG-4G-V-K9
  - C819HG-4G-A-K9
  - C819HG-U-K9
  - C819HGW-S-A-K9
  - C819H-K9

  IoT FND also manages the following non-hardened Cisco 819 ISRs:
  - C819G-B-K9
  - C819G-U-K9
  - C819G-4G-V-K9
  - C819G-7-K9
- Cisco 4000 Series Integrated Services Routers (ISR 4300 and ISR4400) consolidate many must-have IT functions in a single platform, such as network, security, compute, storage, and unified communications to help you build out the digital capabilities in your enterprise branch offices. The platform is modular and upgradable, so you can add new services without changing equipment.
- Cisco 800 Series Industrial Integrated Services Routers (IR800s) are compact, ruggedized, Cisco IOS Software routers. They offer support for integrated 4G LTE wireless WAN (IR807, IR809 and IR829 models) and wireless LAN capabilities (IR829 only). These devices are referred to as routers in this document; and identified by product ID (for example, IR800) on the Field Devices page. You can use IoT FND to manage the following IR800 models:

  - IR807: Highly compact, low-power industrial router. Well-suited for industrial applications (distribution automation for utilities, transportation, manufacturing) and remote asset management across the extended enterprise.
  - IR809: Very compact, cellular (3G,4G/LTE) industrial routers that enable reliable and secure cellular connectivity for remote asset monitoring and machine-to-machine (M2M) applications such as distribution automation, pipeline monitoring and roadside infrastructure monitoring.
  - IR829: Highly ruggedized compact cellular (3G and 4G LTE with GPS and dual SIM) and WLAN (2.4/5GHz) industrial routers supporting scalable, reliable, and secure management of those IoT applications requiring mobile connectivity such as fleet vehicles and mass transit.

- Cisco 5921 Embedded Services Router (ESR) is designed to operate on small, low-power, Linux-based platforms. It helps integration partners extend the use of Cisco IOS into extremely mobile and portable communications systems. It also provides highly secure data, voice, and video communications to stationary and mobile network nodes across wired and wireless links.
- The Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN (IXM-LPWA-800, IXM-LPWA-900) can be a standalone product that connects to Ethernet switches or routers or connects to LAN ports of the Cisco 800 Series Industrial Integrated Services Routers. This product can be configured as a radio interface of the Cisco Industrial Routers 809 and 829. One or multiple gateways are connected to the LAN port(s) of the IR809 or IR829 via Ethernet or VLANs with encrypted links. Through this configuration, it provides LoRaWAN radio access while the IR809 or IR829 offer backhaul support for Gigabit Ethernet (electrical or fiber), 4G/LTE, or Wi-Fi. You can employ either a default-group tunnel group or a user-defined tunnel group.
- Cisco Interface Module for Long Range Wide Area Network (LoRAWAN) is an extension module for the industrial routers, Cisco IR809 and IR829, and serves as a carrier-grade gateway for outdoor deployments. The module provides unlicensed low-power wide area (LPWA) wireless connectivity for a range of Internet of Things (IoT) use cases such as asset tracking, water and gas metering, street lighting, smart parking/building/agriculture, and environment monitoring. There are two models that are supported, which are differentiated by their band support (863-870 MHz ISM or 902-928 MHz ISM). The module is identified by product ID (for example, IXM-LORA-800-H-V2).
- Cisco 500 Series Wireless Personal Area Network (WPAN) Industrial Routers (IR500) supply RF mesh connectivity to IPv4 and serial IoT devices (for example, recloser control, cap bank control, voltage regulator controls, and other remote terminal units).



Note CGRs, C800s, IR800s, IR500s, and other types of Cisco Resilient Mesh endpoints (RMEs) can coexist on a network, but cannot be in the same device group. See Configuring Devices in the Managing Devices chapter.

- Cisco 800 Series Access Points are integrated with IR800s and C800s. These devices are referred to as routers in this document; and identified by product ID (for example, AP800). You can use IoT FND to manage the following AP800 models:
  - AP802 embedded in C800
  - AP803 embedded in IR829
- Cisco Aggregation Services Routers (ASR) 1000 series , Cisco Integrated Services Routers (ISR) 3900 series, ISR 4300, and ISR 4400 routers are referred to as *head-end routers* or HERs in this document.

- Cisco IPv6 RF (radio frequency) and PLC (power line communications).

IoT FND typically resides in the utility control center with other utility head-end operational systems, such as an AMI head end, distribution management system, or outage management system. IoT FND features enterprise-class fault, configuration, accounting, performance, and security (FCAPS) functionality, as defined in the Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model.

The Cisco IoT FND North Bound Application Programmable Interface (NB API) allows various utility applications like DMS, OMS, or MDM to pull appropriate, service-specific data for distribution grid information, outage information, and metering data from a shared, multi-server communication network infrastructure. For more information about the Cisco IoT FND North Bound API, see the North Bound API User Guide for Cisco IoT Field Network Director, Release 4.x for your IoT FND installation.

The NB API can send events using HTTPS. NB API clients must subscribe to IoT FND by providing a valid HTTPS URL to send events. IoT FND accepts all SSL and handshake certificates that are published by the NB API client (the event consumer) while making the secure connection.

Cisco IoT FND Features and Capabilities

- **Configuration Management** — Cisco IoT FND facilitates configuration of a large number of Cisco CGRs, Cisco C800s, Cisco ISRs, Cisco IRs, Cisco ASRs, and mesh endpoints. Use Cisco IoT FND to bulk-configure devices by placing them into configuration groups, editing settings in a configuration template, and then pushing the configuration to all devices in the group.
- **Device and Event Monitoring** — Cisco IoT FND displays easy-to-read tabular views of extensive information that is generated by devices, allowing you to monitor your network for errors. Cisco IoT FND provides an integrated Geographic Information System (GIS) map-based visualization of FAN devices such as routers and smart meters.
- **Firmware Management** — Cisco IoT FND serves as Firmware Management a repository for Cisco CGR, Cisco C800,Cisco ISR, Cisco IR, and mesh endpoint firmware images. Use Cisco IoT FND to upgrade the firmware running on groups of devices by loading the firmware image file onto the Cisco IoT FND server, and then uploading the image to the devices in the group. Once uploaded, use IoT FND to install the firmware image directly on the devices. In release 3.0.1-36 and later, a Subnet List view on the Firmware Upgrade page for Mesh Endpoints lets you filter and view subnets by PAN identifier (PAN ID) and Group (details include number of nodes within a group, hops away from the router and operational status). A subnet progress histogram has also been added.
- **OS Migration** — The CG-OS to IOS migration is supported until release 4.7.x.

  For Cisco CGR 1000s, IoT FND allows you to migrate CGRs running CG-OS to IOS.
- **Zero Touch Deployment** — This ease-of-use feature automatically registers (enrolls) and distributes X.509 certificates and provisioning information over secure connections within a connected grid network.
- **Tunnel Provisioning** — Protects data exchanged between Cisco ASRs and Cisco CGRs, C800s,Cisco ISRs and Cisco IRs, and prevents unauthorized access to Cisco CGRs, to provide secure communication between devices. Cisco IoT FND can execute CLI commands to provision secure tunnels between Cisco CGRs, C800s, Cisco ISRs and Cisco IRs and Cisco ASRs/Cisco 8000. Use IoT FND to bulk-configure tunnel provisioning using groups.
- **IPv6 RPL Tree Polling** — The IPv6 Routing Protocol for Low-power and Lossy Networks (RPL) finds its neighbors and establishes routes using ICMPv6 message exchanges. RPL manages routes based on the relative position of the mesh endpoints to the CGR that is the root of the routing tree. RPL tree polling is available through the mesh nodes and CGR periodic updates. The RPL tree represents the mesh

topology, which is useful for troubleshooting. For example, the hop count information received from the RPL tree can determine the use of unicast or multicast for the firmware download process. IoT FND maintains a periodically updated snapshot of the RPL tree.

- **Dynamic Multipoint VPN and FlexVPN** — For Cisco C800 devices and Cisco IR800 devices, DMVPN and FlexVPN do not require IoT FND to apply device-specific tunnel configuration to the HER during tunnel provisioning. HER tunnel provisioning is only required for site-to-site VPN tunnels.
- **Embedded Access Point (AP) Management** — IoT FND provides management of embedded APs on C819 and IR829 routers.
- **OS Migration** — For Cisco CGR 1000 devices running CG-OS, CG-NMS allows you to migrate from CG-OS to IOS.
- **Guest OS (GOS) Support** — For Cisco IOS CGR 1000 and IR800 devices that support Guest OS, IoT FND allows approved users to manage applications running on the supported operating systems. IoT FND supports all phases of application deployment, and displays application status and the Hypervisor version running on the device.
- **Device Location Tracking** — For CGR 1000, C800, IR1101, IR800, and IR8100 devices, IoT FND displays real-time location and device location history. Ensure that you enable the router GPS tracking option for this feature.
- **Software Security Module (SSM)** — This is a low-cost alternative to the Hardware Security Module (HSM), and is used for signing CSMP messages sent to meters and IR500 devices.
- **Customer Certificates** — Cisco IoT FND allows you to use your own CA and ECC-based certificates to sign smart meter messages.
- **Diagnostics and Troubleshooting** — The IoT FND rule engine infrastructure provides effective monitoring of triage-based troubleshooting. Device troubleshooting runs on-demand device path trace and ping on any CGR 1000, IR800, Cisco Series Integrated Services Routers (C800), Cisco 5921 Embedded Services Router (C5921), range extender, gateway, or meter (mesh endpoints).
- **High Availability** — To ensure uninterrupted network management and monitoring, you can deploy the Cisco IoT FND solution in a High Availability (HA) configuration. By using clusters of load-balanced IoT FND servers and primary and standby IoT FND databases, Cisco IoT FND constantly monitors the health of the system, including connectivity within clusters and server resource usage. If a server cluster member or database becomes unavailable or a tunnel fails, another takes its place seamlessly. Additionally, you can add reliability to your IoT FND solution by configuring redundant tunnels between a Cisco CGR and multiple Cisco ASRs.
- **Power Outage Notifications** — Mesh Endpoints (MEs) implement a power outage notification service to support timely and efficient reporting of power outages. In the event of a power outage, MEs perform the necessary functions to conserve energy and notify neighboring nodes of the outage. Routers relay the power outage notification to IoT FND, which then issues push notifications to customers to relate information on the outage.
- **Resilient Mesh Upgrade Support** — Over-the-air software and firmware upgrades to field devices such as Cisco CGRs and Resilient Mesh Endpoints (RMEs) (for example, AMI meter endpoints).
- **Audit Logging** — Logs access information for user activity for audit, regulatory compliance, and Security Event and Incident Management (SEIM) integration. This simplifies management and enhances compliance by integrated monitoring, reporting, and troubleshooting capabilities.

- **North Bound APIs** — Eases integration of existing utility applications such as outage management system (OMS), meter data management (MDM), trouble-ticketing systems, and manager-of-managers.
- **Role-Based Access Controls** — Integrates with enterprise security policies and role-based access control for AMI network devices.
- **Event and Issue Management** — Fault event collection, filtering, and correlation for communication network monitoring. IoT FND supports a variety of fault-event mechanisms for threshold-based rule processing, custom alarm generation, and alarm event processing. Faults display on a color-coded GIS-map view for various endpoints in the utility network. This allows operator-level custom fault-event generation, processing, and forwarding to various utility applications such as an outage management system. Automatic issue tracking is based on the events collected.

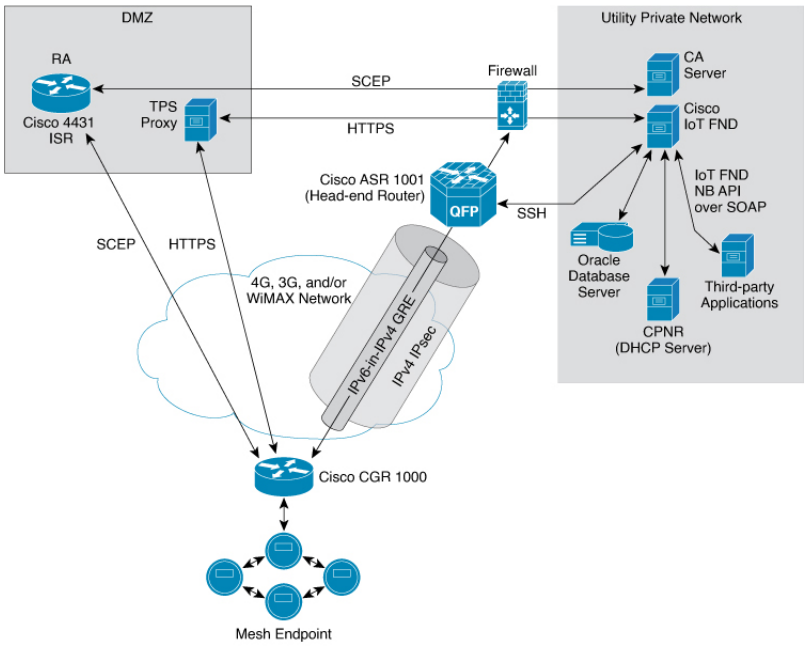
IoT FND Architecture

Figure 1: Zero Touch Deployment Architecture, on page 20 provides a high-level view of the systems and communication paths that exist in a typical utility company operating on a Cisco CGR connected grid network in which Zero Touch Deployment is in use.

For Cisco IOS CGRs, we recommend a tunnel configuration using FlexVPN.

For Cisco C800s and IR800s, we recommend using Dynamic Multipoint VPN (DMVPN) or FlexVPN.

Figure 1: Zero Touch Deployment Architecture



In this example, the firewall provides separation between those items in the utility company public network (DMZ) and its private network.

The utility company private network shows systems that might reside behind the firewall such as the Cisco IoT FND, the Oracle database server, the Cisco IoT FND North Bound API, the DHCP server, and the Certificate Authority (CA). The Cisco IoT FND Tunnel Provisioning Server proxy (TPS proxy) and Registration Authority (RA) might be located in the DMZ.

After installing and powering on the Cisco CGR, it becomes active in the network and registers its certificate with the RA by employing the Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP).

The Registration Authority (Integrated Service Router (ISR) in Figure 1: Zero Touch Deployment Architecture, on page 20), functioning as a Certificate Authority (CA) proxy, obtains certificates for the Cisco 1000 Series Connected Grid Router (CGR1240 and CGR1120). The Cisco CGR then sends a tunnel provisioning request over HTTPS to the TPS proxy that forwards it to IoT FND.

Cisco IoT FND manages collection of all information necessary to configure a tunnel between Cisco CGRs and the head-end router (Cisco 1000 Series Aggregation Services Routers).

For CG-OS CGR installations, we recommend a network configuration with an outer IPsec tunnel over IPv4 inside which is an IPv6-in-IPv4 GRE tunnel. All traffic from the MEs is over IPv6. The GRE tunnel provides a path for IPv6 traffic to reach the data center. The outer IPsec tunnel secures that traffic. When the tunnel is active, the Cisco CGR (after configuration) connects to the utility company network like a Virtual Private Network (VPN).

Main Components of IoT FND Solution

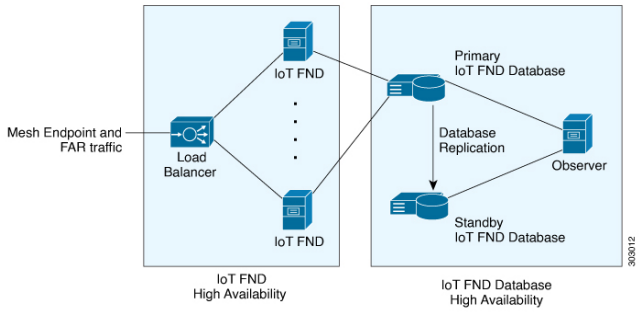
Component	Description
IoT FND Application Server	This is the heart of IoT FND deployments. It runs on an RHEL server and allows administrators to control different aspects of the IoT FND deployment using its browser-based graphical user interface. IoT FND HA deployments include two or more IoT FND servers that are connected to a load balancer.
NMS Database	This Oracle database stores all information that is managed by your IoT FND solution, including all metrics received from the MEs and all device properties such as firmware images, configuration templates, logs, event information, and so on.
Software Security Module (SSM)	This is a low-cost alternative to the Hardware Security Module (HSM), and is used for signing CSMP messages sent to meters and IR500 devices.
TPS Proxy	Allows routers to communicate with IoT FND when they first start up in the field. After IoT FND provisions tunnels between the routers and HER (ASRs), the routers communicate with IoT FND directly.
Load Balancer	The load balancer distributes traffic among the IoT FND servers in your network. You can employ a load balancer in your network within a Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD) architecture to provide High Availability (HA). IoT FND uses the BIG-IP load balancer from F5.

High Availability and Tunnel Redundancy

The example in Figure 1: Zero Touch Deployment Architecture, on page 20 is of a single-server deployment with one database and no tunnel redundancy. However, you could take advantage of Cisco IoT FND HA support to deploy a cluster of Cisco IoT FND servers connected to a load balancer, as shown in Figure 2: IoT FND Server and Database HA, on page 22. The load balancer sends requests to the servers in a round-robin fashion. If a server fails, the load balancer keeps servicing requests by sending them to the other servers in the cluster.

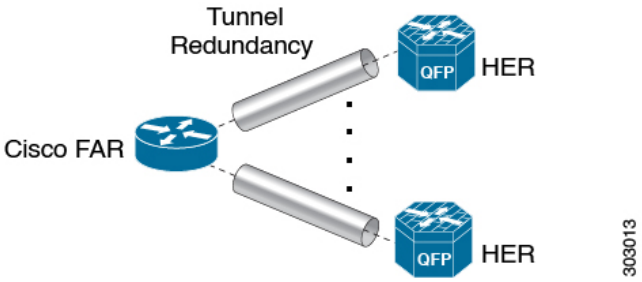
You could also deploy a standby Cisco IoT FND database to provide another layer of high availability in the system with minimal data loss.

Figure 2: IoT FND Server and Database HA



To provide tunnel redundancy, IoT FND allows you to create multiple tunnels to connect a CGR to multiple ASRs, as shown in Figure 3: IoT FND Tunnel Redundancy, on page 22.

Figure 3: IoT FND Tunnel Redundancy



For more information about HA, see Database High Availability.

List of Standard Ports Used in Cisco IoT FND

The table provides the list of standard ports used in Cisco IoT FND.

Service	Port	Access Interface
GUI	443	Management
Cisco IoT FND Demo mode	80	Production
Tunnel Provisioning	9120	Production
TPS	9122	Production
FAR	9125	Production
CG-MESH (CSMP)	61624	Production
CG-MESH (CSMP CoAP version 18)	61628	Production
CG-MESH (Outage)	61625	Production

Service	Port	Access Interface
CG-MESH (Restoration)	61626	Production
Oracle DB Server	1522	Management
PostGreSql DB Server	5432	Management
Influx	8086	Management
Kapacitor	9092	Management
WSMA (for IOS-XE)	443	Production
WSMA (for Classic IOS)	8443	Production
RADIUS (for authentication)	1812	Production
RADIUS (for accounting)	1813	Production
FND-RA	61629	Production
EST Proxy	6789	Production
Registration + Periodic	9121	Production
Bandwidth Op Mode	9124	Production
PnP — HTTP	9125	Production
Web Sockets — Device Communication	9121	Production
LwM2M	5683	Production
DB Replication for HA	1622	Production
DHCP IPv4	67	Production
DHCP IPv6	547	Production
SSH	22	Management for Cisco IoT FND and Production for devices
NTP Server	123	Production
SNMP (for polling)	161	Production
SNMP (for notifications)	162	Production
Syslog service	514	Production
SSM Server	8445	Production

Resilient Mesh Endpoints

The Cisco Field Area Network (FAN) solution brings the first multi-service communications infrastructure to the utility field area network. It delivers applications such as AMI, DA, and Protection and Control over a common network platform.

Advanced meter deployments follow a structured process designed to match the right solution to the needs of the utility company. This process moves in phases that require coordination between metering, IT, operations, and engineering. The first phase for most utilities is identification of goals, followed by analysis of data needs, and business processes. After an evaluation of the business case is complete and a technology chosen, system implementation and validation complete the process.

Once the utility company moves past the business case into system implementation, unforeseen complications can sometimes slow or delay a deployment. The true value of a plug-and-play system is that it saves cost and improves the return on investment by allowing the benefits of advanced metering to be realized sooner.

The features that enable a true plug-and-play RF or PLC mesh network system include:

- **Self-initializing endpoints**: CGRs automatically establish the best path for communication through advanced self-discovery – meters and infrastructure deploy without programming.
- **Scalability**: This type of network enables pocketed deployments where each Cisco IoT FND installation can accept up to 10 million meters/endpoints. Large capacity enables rapid, multi-team deployments to occur in various parts of the targeted AMI coverage area, while saving infrastructure and communication costs.

In a true mesh network, metering and range extender devices communicate to and through one another and decide their own best links, forming the RF Mesh Local Area Network (RFLAN) or PLC LAN. These ME devices become the network and possess dynamic auto-routing functions that eliminate the need for dedicated repeater infrastructure or intermediate (between endpoint and collector) tiered radio relay networks. The result is a substantial reduction in dedicated network infrastructure as well as powerful and more flexible fixed-network communication capability.

Range extenders are installed by the utility company to strengthen mesh coverage and provide redundancy, supplementing network reliability in difficult environmental settings such as dense urban areas where buildings obstruct the normal mesh signal propagation, or in low-meter-density geographically sparse regions and RF-challenged areas. A range extender automatically detects and connects to the mesh after installation or outage recovery, and then provides an alternate mesh path.

In a normal deployment scenario, these MEs form a stable RFLAN or PLC LAN network the same day they are deployed. Once the collector is installed, placing MEs throughout the deployment area is as simple as changing out a meter. MEs form a network and begin reporting automatically.

Mesh endpoints send and receive information. A two-way mesh system allows remote firmware upgrades, as well as system settings changes and commands for time-of-use periods, demand resets, and outage restoration notifications. Not having to physically “touch the meter” is a major value, especially when entering the advanced demand response metering domain that requires time-of-use (TOU) schedule changes and interval data acquisition changes to meet specific client needs. These commands can be sent to groups or to a specific ME. Meter commands can be scheduled, proactive, on-demand, or broadcast to the entire network.

Communication between the data center/network operations center (NOC) and the collector is accomplished by widely available and cost-efficient mass marketed TCP/IP-based public wide area network (WAN) or with the utility company-owned WAN. The flexibility and open standard public WAN architectures currently available and in the future create an environment that allows continued ongoing cost reduction and future options, without being tied into one type of connectivity over the life of the asset. It is best if the AMI system avoids using highly specialized WAN systems.

After deployment is complete, the system can transmit scheduled hourly (and sub hourly) data to support utility applications such as billing reads, advanced demand response initiatives, load research, power quality, and transformer asset monitoring.

Easy access and reliable on-demand capability allow the utility to perform grid diagnostics and load research system-wide or for selected groups of meters. Other standard features support outage management, tamper detection, and system performance monitoring.

Grid Security

Designed to meet the requirements of next-generation energy networks, Cisco Grid Security solutions take advantage of our extensive portfolio of cybersecurity and physical security products, technologies, services, and partners to help utility companies reduce operating costs while delivering improved cybersecurity and physical security for critical energy infrastructures.

Cisco Grid Security solutions provide:

- **Identity management and access control**: Secure utility facilities, assets, and data with user authentication and access control are custom-built for grid operations.
- **Threat defense**: Build a layered defense that integrates with firewall, VPN, intrusion prevention, and content security services to detect, prevent, and mitigate threats.
- **Data center security**: Turn network, computing, and storage solutions into a secure, shared pool of resources that protects application and data integrity, secures communications between business processes and applications within the utility, and secures connectivity to external resources such as providers of renewable energy.
- **Utility compliance**: Improve risk management and satisfy compliance and regulatory requirements such as NERC-CIP with assessment, design, and deployment services.
- **Security monitoring and management**: Identify, manage, and counter information security threats and maintain compliance through ongoing monitoring of cyber events.

How to Use This Guide

This section has the following topics to help you quickly find information on common, CGR, mesh endpoint, or administration tasks, and document conventions.

Common Tasks

The table lists tasks that users can perform on both routers and mesh endpoints. The ability to perform tasks is role-based. For information on user roles, see System-Defined User Roles in the Managing User Access chapter.

Table 1: Common Tasks

Task	Use
Device Viewing Tasks	
View Devices	Working with Router Views, on page 90 and Managing Endpoints in the Managing Devices chapter.

Task	Use
Device Labeling Tasks	
Add labels	Add Labels in the Managing Devices chapter.
Remove labels	Removing Labels in Managing Devices chapter.
Search and Device Filtering Tasks	
Use filters	Device Filters, on page 147
Diagnostics and Troubleshooting Tasks	
Ping	Pinging Devices, on page 139
Traceroute	Tracing Routes to Devices, on page 140
Download logs	Download Cisco IoT FND Logs, on page 73
Monitoring Tasks	
View and search events	Monitoring Events, on page 284 in the Monitoring System chapter.
View and search issues	Monitoring Issues, on page 296 in the Monitoring System chapter.
General Tasks	
Change password	Resetting Passwords, on page 56
Set time zone	“Configuring the Time Zone” in the Document Title, Release 4.x.

CGR Tasks

The table lists CGR tasks. For information about user roles, see System-Defined User Roles, on page 60

Table 2: CGR Tasks

Task	Use
Router Configuration Group Tasks	
Add CGRs to configuration groups	Creating Device Groups, on page 161
Delete a configuration group	Deleting Device Groups, on page 168
List devices in a configuration group	Listing Devices in a Configuration Group, on page 170

Task	Use
Assign devices to groups	• Adding Routers to IoT FND, on page 152 • Adding HERs to IoT FND, on page 151 • Moving Devices to Another Configuration Group in Bulk, on page 170 • Moving Devices to Another Configuration Group Manually, on page 168
Rename configuration groups	Renaming a Device Configuration Group, on page 167
Router Configuration Tasks	
Change device configuration properties	Changing Device Configuration Properties, on page 164
Edit configuration templates	• Editing the ROUTER Configuration Template, on page 172 • Editing the AP Configuration Template, on page 174
Push configurations	Pushing Configurations to Endpoints, on page 179
Monitoring a Guest OS	Monitoring a Guest OS in the Managing Devices chapter.
Tunnel Provisioning Tasks	
Configure tunnel provisioning	See "Configuring Tunnel Provisioning" in the Managing Tunnel Provisioning chapter.
Edit tunnel provisioning templates	Configuring Tunnel Provisioning Template in the Managing Tunnel Provisioning chapter.
Reprovisioning tunnels	• Tunnel Reprovisioning Template in the Managing Tunnel Provisioning chapter. • See "Factory Reprovisioning Template" in the Managing Tunnel Provisioning chapter.
Firmware Management Tasks	
Assign devices to firmware groups	Assigning Devices to a Firmware Group, on page 249
Upload images to firmware groups	Upload firmware images, on page 252

Mesh Endpoint Tasks

The table lists Mesh Endpoint (ME) tasks. For information about user roles, see System-Defined User Roles, on page 60.

Table 3: Mesh Endpoint Tasks

Task	Use
ME Configuration Group Tasks	
Add mesh endpoint configuration groups	Creating Device Groups, on page 161

Task	Use
Delete mesh endpoint configuration groups	Deleting Device Groups, on page 168
Rename mesh endpoint configuration groups	Renaming a Device Configuration Group, on page 167
Assign mesh endpoint devices to a configuration group	Moving Devices to Another Group, on page 168
List devices in a configuration group	Listing Devices in a Configuration Group, on page 170
ME Configuration Tasks	
Change mesh endpoint configuration properties	Changing Device Configuration Properties, on page 164
Edit mesh endpoint configuration templates	Editing the ENDPOINT Configuration Template, on page 175
Push configuration to mesh endpoints	Pushing Configurations to Endpoints, on page 179
Add mesh endpoint firmware groups	Creating Device Groups, on page 161
Assign devices to firmware groups	Moving Devices to Another Configuration Group Manually, on page 168
Upload images to firmware groups	Uploading a Firmware Image to a Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) Group, on page 241

Administration Tasks

The table lists administration tasks.

Table 4: Administration Tasks

Task	Use
Access Management Tasks	
Set password policies	Managing Password Policy, on page 39
Define roles	Managing Roles and Permissions, on page 58
Manage user accounts	Managing Users, on page 55
Manage Authentication	Managing User Authentication, on page 40
System Management Tasks	
Manage active sessions	Managing Active Sessions, on page 66
Display the audit trail	Displaying the Audit Trail, on page 67
Manage certificates	Managing Certificates, on page 69
Configure data retention	Configure data retention, on page 71
Manage licenses	Managing Licenses, on page 72

Task	Use
Manage logs	Cisco IoT FND Logs, on page 72
Configure server settings	Configuring Server Settings, on page 77
Manage the syslog	Manage System Settings, on page 65
Configure tunnel settings	Configuring Provisioning Settings, on page 74
View logs	Cisco IoT FND Logs, on page 72

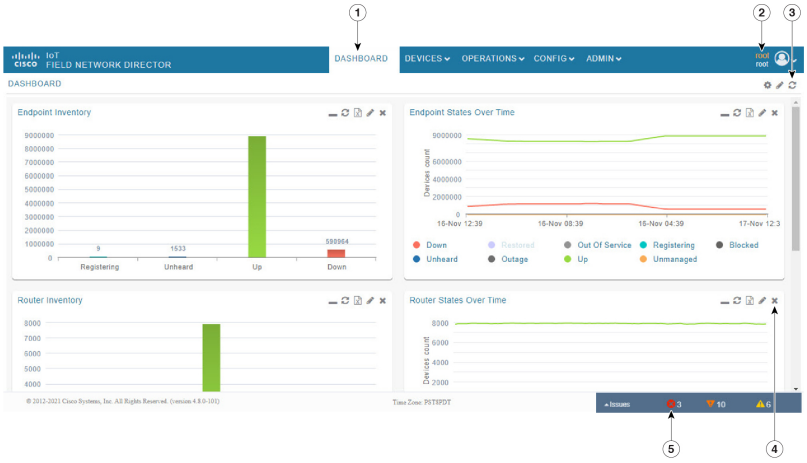
Interface Overview

This section provides a general overview of the IoT FND GUI, including:

- Icons, on page 32
- Main Menus, on page 34

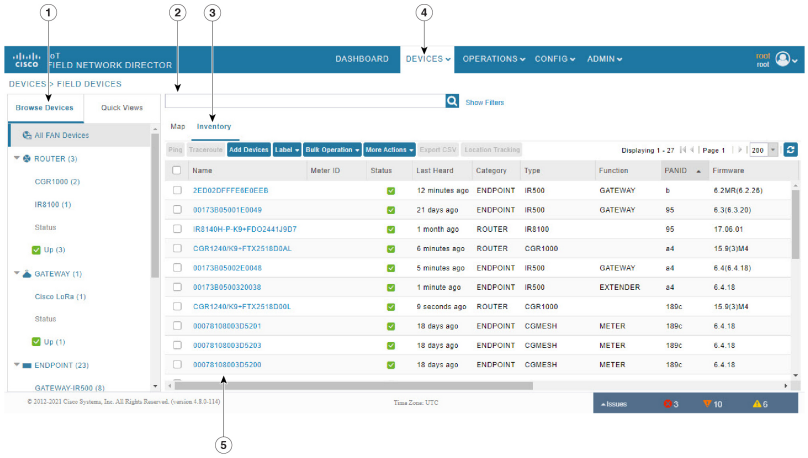
The IoT FND displays the dashboard after you log in. See “Using the Dashboard” section in the “Monitoring System” chapter of this guide.

Figure 4: IoT FND Dashboard



1	Menu and Submenu tabs. Roll over the Menus to display Submenus, which display as tabs below the main menus.	**4**	Dashlet action buttons (left to right): • Minimize (close) dashlet window • Refresh dashlet • Export data • Filter (not available on all pages) • Close dashlet
2	<*user name*> menu • Preferences: Sets display settings of the user interface. • Switch Domain • Change Password • Time Zone • Guided Tour • Log Out	**5**	Issues Status bar Summary of issues by devices (routers, head-end routers, servers, endpoints) and their severity (critical, major, minor) Viewing Device Severity Status on the Issues Status Bar, on page 298
3	• Dashboard Settings-Allows you to set the refresh rate for the page and Add Dashlets to the Dashboard. • Filter-Allows you to define custom filters and by selectable time periods. • Refresh page.		

Figure 5: Main Window Elements



1	Browse Devices Pane	**4**	Main Menu
2	Filters	**5**	Device EID links to Device Info page
3	Inventory page displays multiple entries of the same Open Issue of a given device as a single entry only.		

Working with Views

Use the Browse Devices pane (1) to view default and custom groups of devices. At the top of the Browse Devices pane the total number of registered devices displays in parenthesis. The total number of devices in groups displays in parenthesis next to the group name.

You can refine the List display using Filters (2). See Device Filters, on page 147. Built-in filters are automatically deployed by clicking a device group in the Browse Devices pane. Use the Quick View tab to access saved custom filters.

Click the device Name or EID (element identifier) link (5) to display a device information page. Click the **<<Back** link in the Device Info page to return to the page you were on when you clicked the device EID link. Click the refresh button on any page to update the List view.

Using the Tabs

Each device page has tabs in the main window to view associated information. The active tab is in bold type when you are on that tab (for example, Figure 5: Main Window Elements, on page 31).

Navigating Page Views

By default, device management pages display in List view, which displays devices in a sortable table. On the Routers and Mesh pages, select the Map tab to display devices on a GIS map (see Viewing Devices in Map View, on page 136 and Viewing Mesh Endpoints in Map View, on page 97).

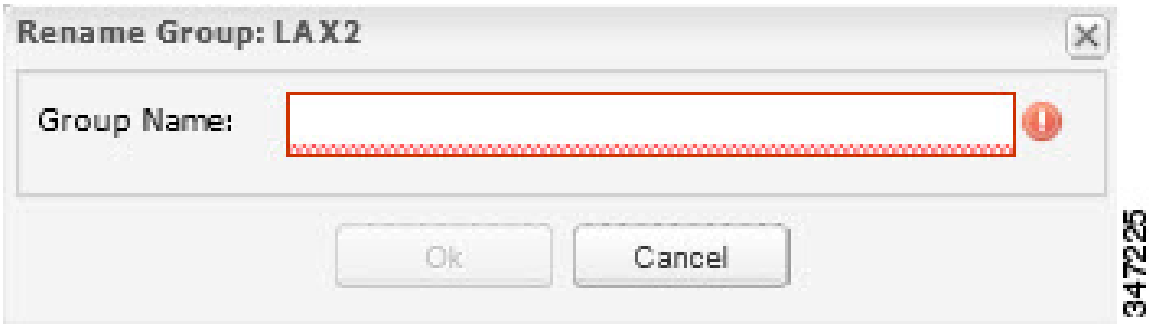
Working with Filters

Create custom filters by clicking the Show Filters link (the Hide Filters link displays in the same place in Figure 5: Main Window Elements, on page 31) and using the provided filter parameters (2) to build the appropriate syntax in the Search Devices field (2). Click the Quick Views tab to display saved custom filters (see Create or Edit Quick View Filters, on page 149).

Completing User-entry Fields

Figure 6: Errored Group Name User-entry Field, on page 32 shows an error in the user-entry field. IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **OK** button. These errors occur, for example, on an invalid character entry (such as, @, #, !, or +) or when an entry is expected and not completed.

Figure 6: Errored Group Name User-entry Field



Icons

The table lists the icons that display in the UI.

Table 5: IoT FND Icons

Icon	Description
	This router icon is used for CGRs, ISRs, and IRs (routers), and HERs.
	This is the server icon.
	This is the DA gateway (IR500) device icon.
	This is a meter icon.
	This is an endpoint icon. Its color varies based upon status of the device.
	The up icon indicates that the device is up and online.

Icon	Description
	The down icon indicates that the device is down.
	The unheard icon indicates that the device has not yet registered with IoT FND.
	The outages icon indicates that the device is under power outage.
	The restored icon indicates that the device has recovered from an outage.
	The default group icon indicates that this is the top-level device group. All devices appear in this group after successful registration.
	This is the Add Group icon.
	These are the Edit and Delete Group icons.
	On the Events page, click this button to initiate an export of event data to a CSV file.
	The Group icon indicates that this is a custom device group.
	The Custom Label icon indicates a group of devices. Use labels to sort devices into logical groups. Labels are not dependent on device type; devices of any type can belong to any label. A device can also have multiple labels.
	On the Dashboard page, click this button to set the refresh data interval and add dashlets.
	On the Dashboard page, click this button to initiate an export of dashlet data to a CSV file.
	On the Dashboard page, click this button to refresh dashlet data.
	On the Dashboard page, click this button to change the data retrieval interval setting and add filters to the dashlets. On line-graph dashlets, this button not only provides access to the data retrieval interval setting and filters, but you can also access graph-specific data settings. This icon is green when a filter is applied.
	On the Dashboard page in the dashlet title bar, click this button to show/hide the dashlet. When the dashlet is hidden, only its title bar displays in the Dashboard.

Icon	Description
	In Map view, this is the RPL tree root device icon. This can be a CGR or mesh device, as set when Configuring RPL Tree Polling. The colors reflect the device status: Up, Down, and Unheard. The RPL tree connection displays as blue or orange lines. • Orange lines indicate that the link is up. • Blue lines indicate that the link is down.
	In Map view, this is a device group icon. The colors reflect the device status: Up, Down, and Unheard.
	On the Events and Issues pages, and on the Issues Status bar, these icons indicate the event severity level, top-to-bottom, as follows: • Critical • Major • Minor • Info Each event type has a preset severity level. For example, a Router Down event is a Major severity level event.
	On the Firmware Update page, click the Schedule Install and Reload button to configure firmware updates.
	On the Firmware Update page, click the Set as Backup button to set the selected image as the firmware image backup.

Main Menus

This section describes the IoT FND menus such as dashboard, admin, config, devices, and operations available in the title bar at the top of the page.

Dashboard Menu

This user-configurable page displays information about the connected grid.

Devices Menu

The Devices menu provides access to the device management pages:

- Field Devices-This page displays a top-level view of registered routers and mesh endpoints in your grid.
- Head-End Routers-This page displays a top-level view of registered HERs in your grid.
- Servers-This page displays a top-level view of IoT FND and database servers in your network.

- Assets-This page displays non-Cisco equipment that is mapped to Cisco equipment that is managed by IoT FND. Up to five assets can be mapped to a Cisco device and you can upload up to five files (such as .jpeg or .txt) that support those assets.

Operations Menu

The Operations menu provides access to the following tabs:

- Events—This page displays events that have occurred in your grid.
- Issues—This page displays unresolved network events for quick review and resolution by the administrator.
- Tunnel Status—This page lists provisioned tunnels and displays information about the tunnels and their status.
- Work Orders – This page allows users to add, edit, or delete a work order.

Config Menu

The Config menu provides access to the following tabs:

- Device Configuration—Use this page to configure device properties.
- Firmware Update—Use this page to install a new image on one or multiple devices, change the firmware group of a device, view the current firmware image on a device (routers, endpoints) and view subnet details on mesh endpoints.
- Device File Management—Use this page to view device file status, and upload and delete files from FARs.
- Rules—Use this page to create rules to check for event conditions and metric thresholds.
- Tunnel Provisioning—Use this page to provision tunnels for devices.
- Groups—Use this page to assign devices to groups.

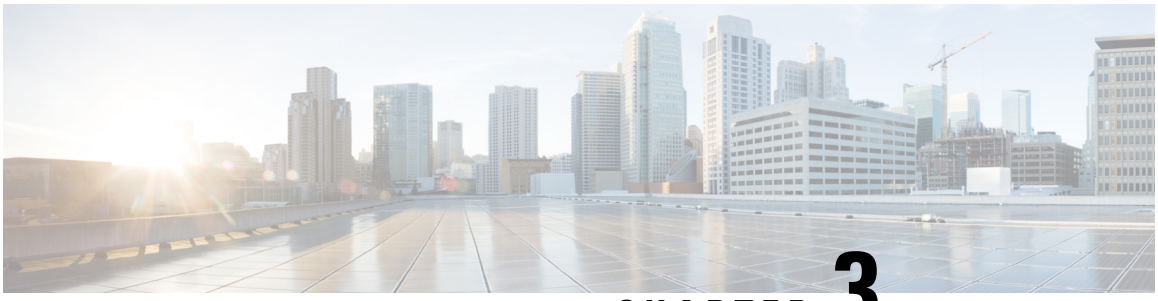
Admin Menu

The Admin menu is divided into two areas for managing system settings and user accounts:

- Access Management pages:
  - Domains—Use this page to add domains and define local or remote administrators and users.
  - Password Policy—Use this page to set password conditions that user passwords must meet.
  - Authentication—Use this page to configure local, remote, or Single Sign-On authentication for IoT-DM users.
  - Roles—Use this page to define user roles.
  - Users—Use this page to manage user accounts.
- System Management pages:
  - Active Sessions—Use this page to monitor IoT FND sessions.
  - Audit Trail—Use this page to track user activity.

- Certificates—Use this page to manage certificates for CSMP (CoAP Simple Management Protocol), IoT-DM, and the browser (Web) used by IoT FND.
- Data Retention—Use this page to determine the number of days to keep event, issue, and metric data in the NMS database.
- License Center—Use this page to view and manage license files.
- Logging—Use this page to change the log level for the various logging categories and download logs.
- Provisioning Settings—Use this page to configure the IoT FND URL, and the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol v4 (DHCPv4) Proxy Client and DHCPv6 Proxy Client settings to create tunnels between CGRs and ASRs.
- Server Settings—Use this page to view and manage server settings.
- Syslog Settings—Use this page to view and manage syslog settings.
- Jobs – Use this page to view the detailed summary of the jobs and their respective sub jobs.

EID Field

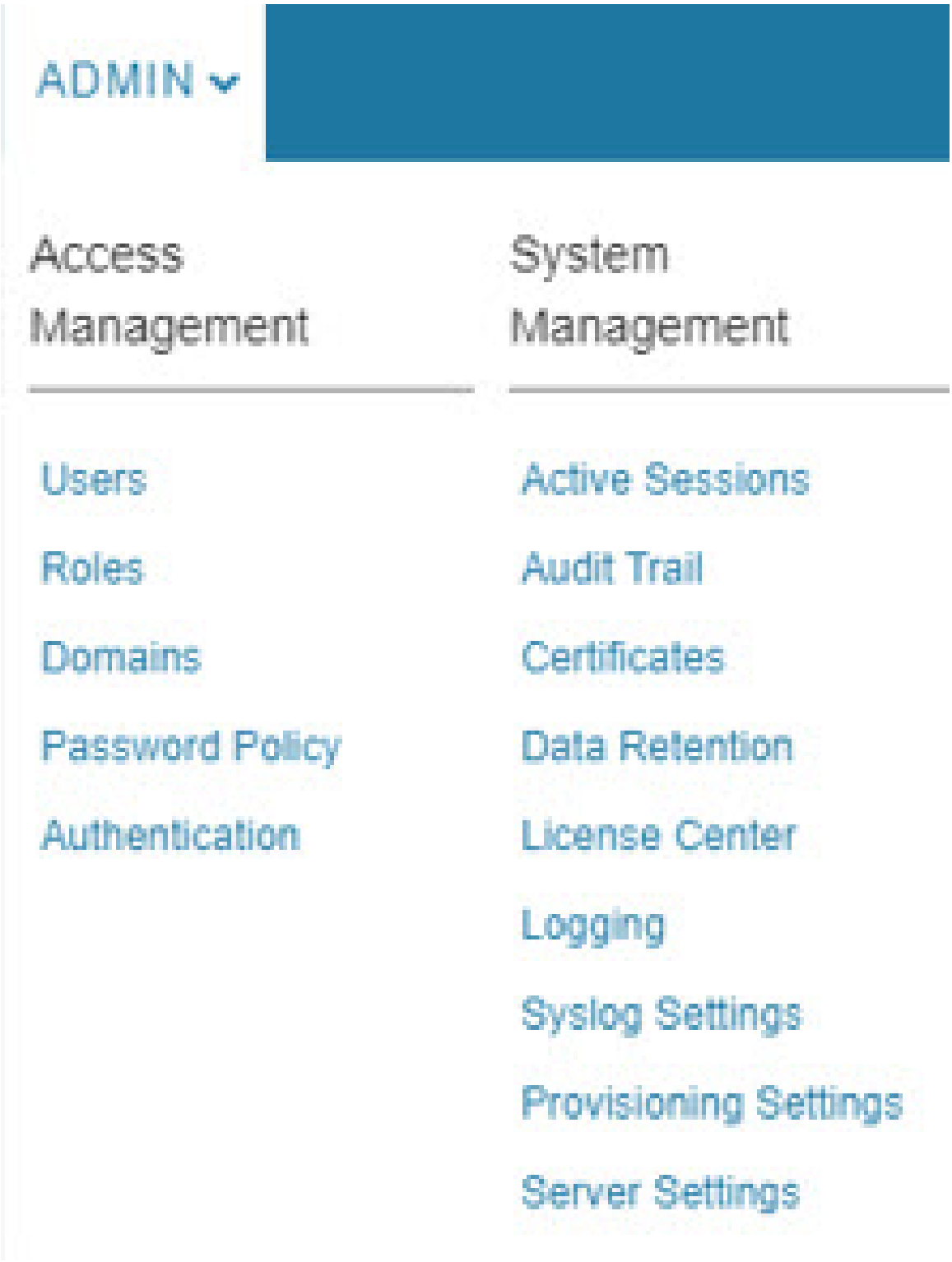


CHAPTER 3

Manage User Access

This section explains how to manage users and roles in IoT FND.

All user management actions are accessed through the **Admin** > **Access Management** menu.



- Managing Password Policy, on page 39
- Managing User Authentication, on page 40

• Managing Users, on page 55
• Managing Roles and Permissions, on page 58

Managing Password Policy

IoT FND provides default password policy values that you can enforce among IoT FND users.

Note To modify these values, you must be logged in either as root or as a user with Administrative Operations permissions.

Caution: In some cases, changing password policies immediately terminates all user sessions and resets all passwords.

Note The “Password history size” and “Max unsuccessful login attempts” policies do not apply to IoT FND North Bound API users.

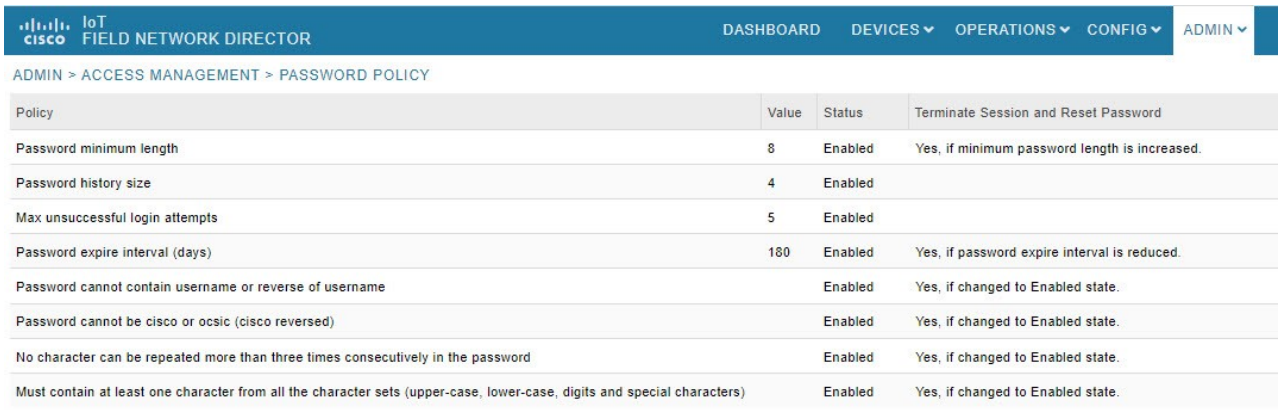
These changes ***invalidate*** all user sessions and expire their passwords (including the root user):

- When you increase the minimum length of passwords
- When you decrease the password expiry interval
- When you enable **"Password cannot contain username or reverse of username"**
- When you enable **"Password cannot be cisco or ocsic (cisco reversed)"**
- When you enable **"No character can be repeated more than three times consecutively in the password"**
- When you enable **"Must contain at least one character from all the character sets (upper-case, lower-case, digits and special characters)"**

To edit password policies:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Password Policy**.



Step 2 To enable or disable a policy, choose the appropriate option (**Enabled** or **Disabled**) from the Status drop-down menu.

Note
IoT FND supports a maximum password length of 32 characters.

Step 3 To modify the value of a policy, if applicable, enter the new value in the Value field.

Step 4 Click **Save** to start enforcing the new policies.

Note
The password policy you configure in IoT FND applies only to local users and not to remote Active Directory (AD) users. The password policy for AD users is determined and enforced by the AD admin.

Managing User Authentication

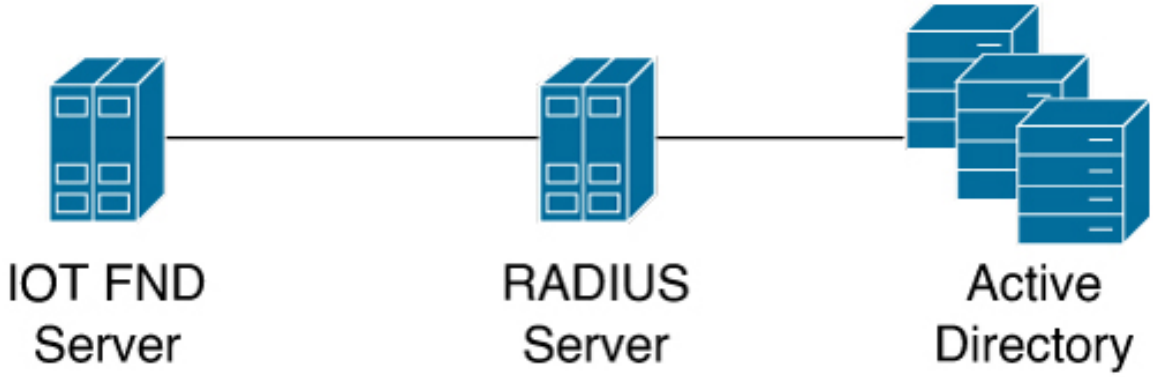
Configuring Remote Authentication

To configure remote authentication for IoT FND, you need to perform the configurations steps (listed below) in Active Directory (AD) and IoT FND.

Support for Remote Authentication

With Remote Authentication, it is easier to integrate Cisco IoT FND into an existing AD and Network Policy Server (NPS) infrastructure. This allows administrators to configure Cisco IoT FND access for users in AD.

When you configure remote authentication in Cisco IoT FND, it hands over the authentication and authorization responsibility to AD and NPS. AD performs user authentication to check the validity of user credentials. The RADIUS server performs user authorization to check whether a user belongs to a group that defines the user role. If so, the server returns the role name to Cisco IoT FND.



Note Cisco IoT FND supports the MSCHAPv2 protocol. To integrate RADIUS servers with Cisco IoT FND, ensure the MSCHAPv2 protocol is enabled on the RADIUS servers.

Important If remote authentication fails in an AD/NPS environment that enforces NTLMv2-only authentication, refer to the Troubleshoot remote authentication failures when NTLMv2-only policy is enforced section of the Troubleshooting Guide for Cisco IoT Field Network Director guide.

The following is the flow of user authentication and authorization by AD and NPS:

1. The user enters their credentials.

If user was created locally on the NMS server, authentication and authorization occurs locally.
If Cisco IoT FND determines that the user is a remote user, authentication and authorization occurs on the configured RADIUS server.
If remote authentication is not configured, authentication fails and user is denied access.

2. For remote users, if authentication and authorization are successful, the assigned user role returns to the NMS server from the RADIUS server.
3. If the role that returns is valid, the user is granted access.

Note When remote authentication is enabled, user management is done in AD. If an AD user logs in who was deleted from Cisco IoT FND, their profile is added back to Cisco IoT FND. To prevent access to Cisco IoT FND, their AD user profiles must first be deleted from AD.

Configuring Remote Authentication in Cisco IoT FND

Enable remote authentication in Cisco IoT FND using a RADIUS server to centralize account management and improve security.

To configure remote authentication:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Authentication**.

Step 2 Select the authentication type as **Local or Remote Authentication**.

Step 3 Enter information about the RADIUS server:

Field	Description
IP	The IP address of the RADIUS server.
RADIUS Server Description	A descriptive name of the RADIUS server.
Shared Secret	The shared secret you configured on the RADIUS server.
Confirm Shared Secret	
Authentication Port	The RADIUS server port that Cisco IoT FND uses to send request to. The default port is 1812.
Accounting Port	The RADIUS server accounting port. The default port is 1813.
Retries	The number of times to send a request to the RADIUS server before Cisco IoT FND times out and remote authentication fails because no response was received from the RADIUS server.
Timeout (in seconds)	The number of seconds before Cisco IoT FND times out and remote authentication fails because no response was received from the RADIUS server.

Step 4 To ensure that Cisco IoT FND reaches the RADIUS server, click **Test Connectivity**.

a) Enter your Remote (AD) username and password.

b) Click **Submit**.

The results of the configuration test are displayed.

c) Click **OK**.

Step 5 Click **Save** when done.

Cisco IoT FND uses your specified RADIUS server for user authentication and accounting. You can now manage user access through your centralized identity provider.

What to do next

Verify that remote users can successfully log in and that authentication and accounting logs are being generated as expected. If issues occur, double-check the RADIUS server settings and connectivity.

Note If remote authentication fails due to NTLMv2-only enforcement, refer to the Troubleshoot remote authentication failures when NTLMv2-only policy is enforced section in the Troubleshooting Guide for Cisco IoT Field Network Director.

Configuring Security Policies on the RADIUS Server

To authorize users for IoT FND access, configure security policies for the RADIUS server.

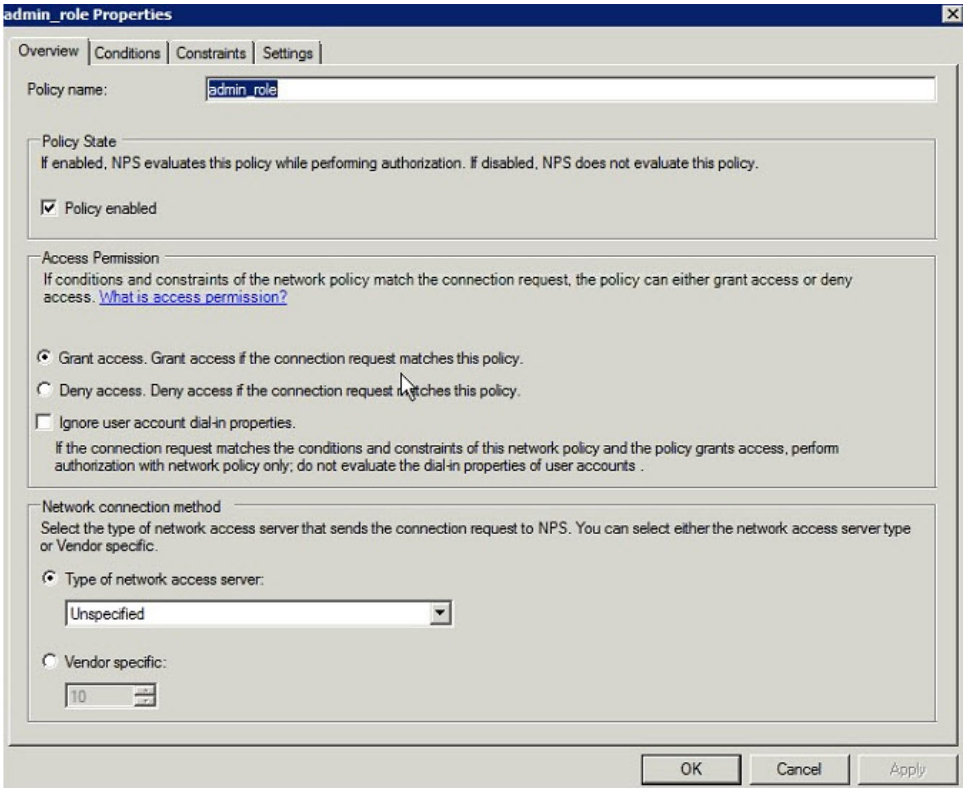
To configure security policies on the RADIUS server, follow these steps:

Procedure

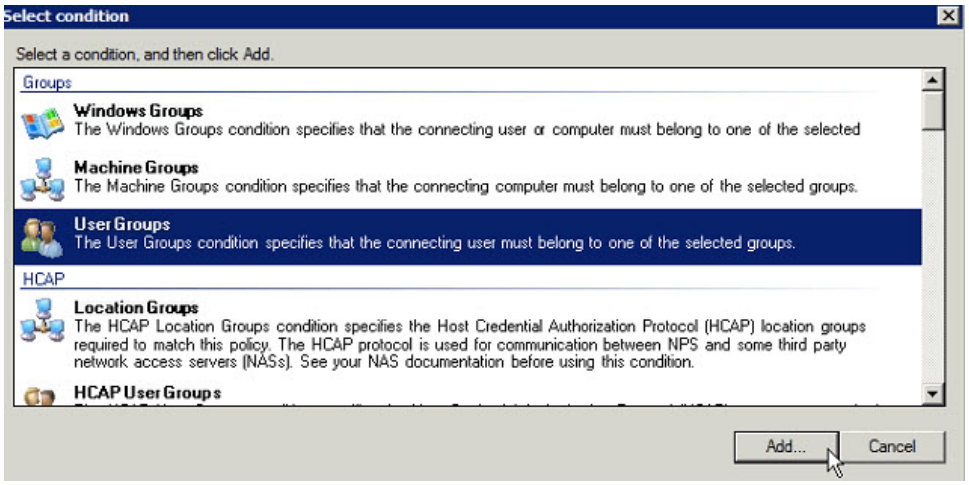
Step 1 Create a network policy for each security group you created in AD.

Step 2 Configure the policy as follows:

a) In the **Overview** tab, define the policy name, enable it, and grant access permissions.

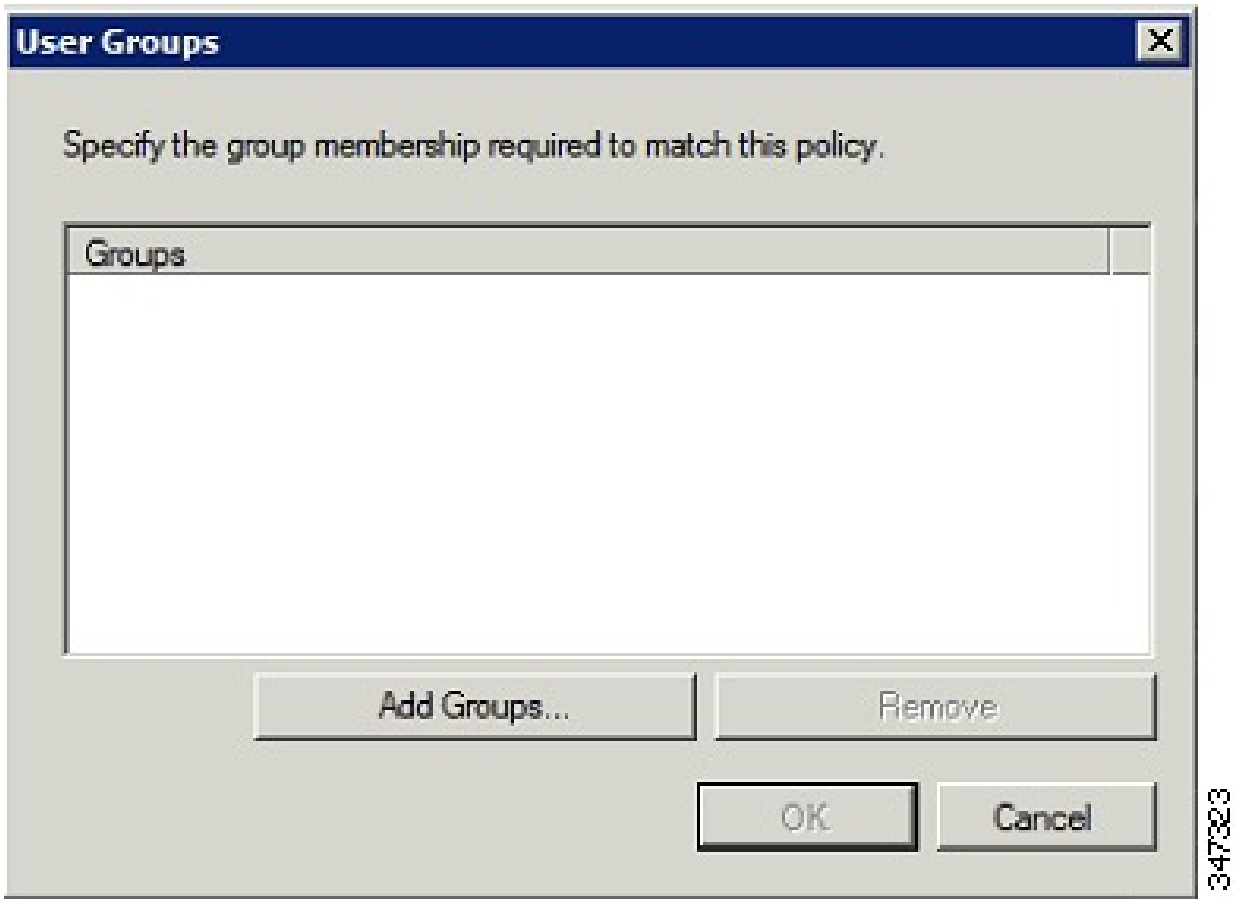


b) Click the **Conditions** tab, select the User Groups condition, and click **Add** .



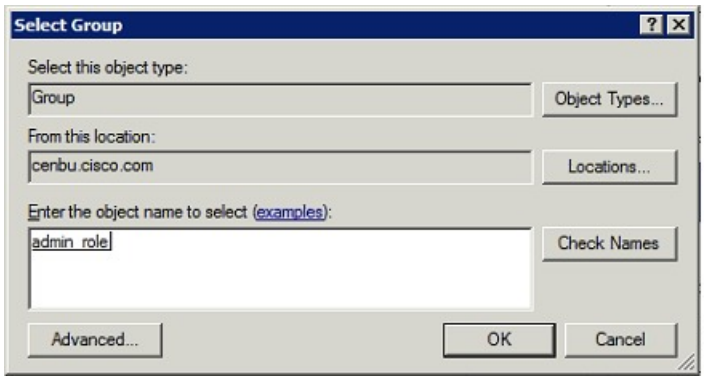
The User Groups condition specifies that the connecting user must belong to the selected group. For this policy to pass, the user being authorized must belong to the user group configured in this policy.

c) In the **User Groups** window, click **Add Groups**.

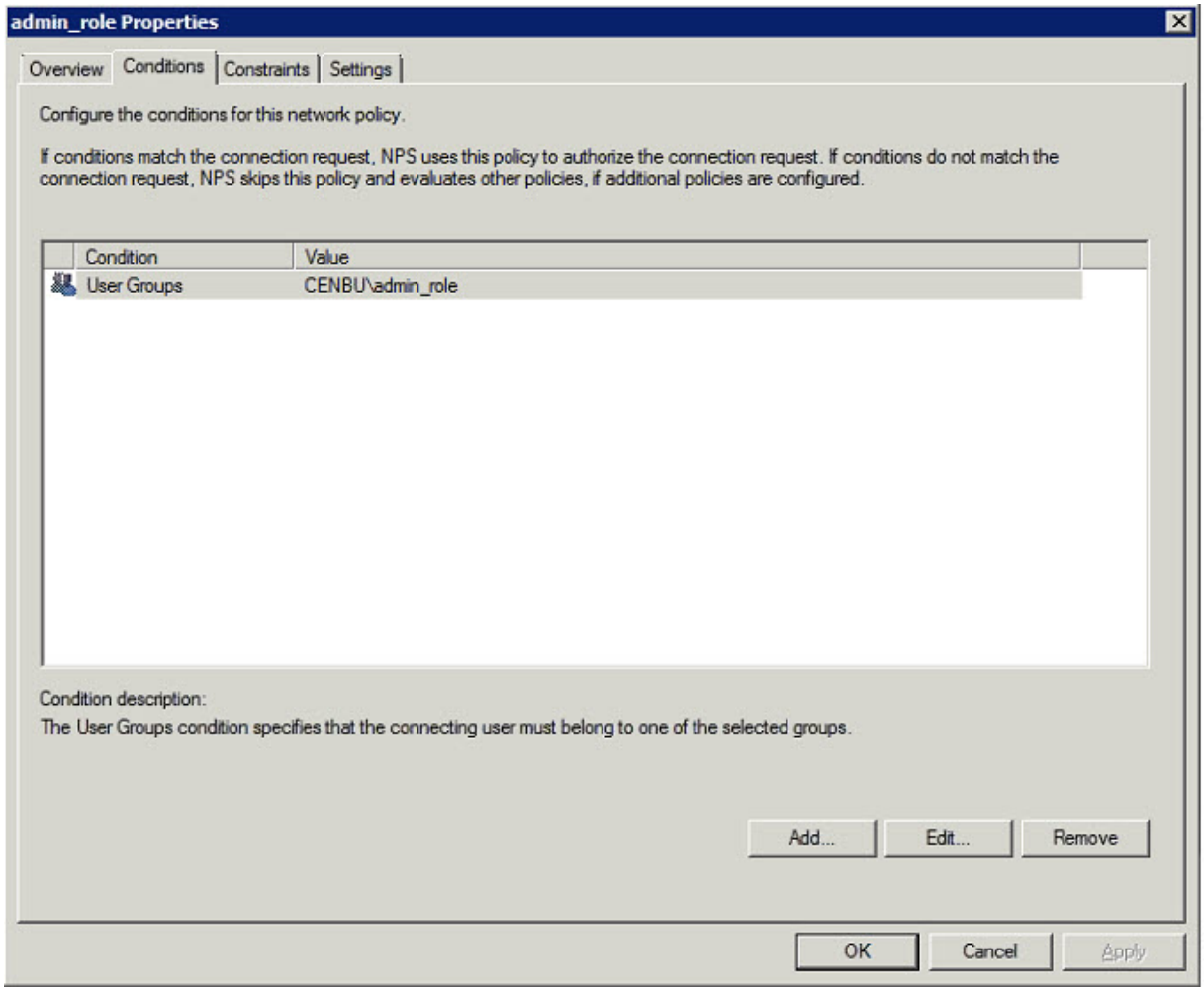


d) In the **Select Group** window, enter the name of the group

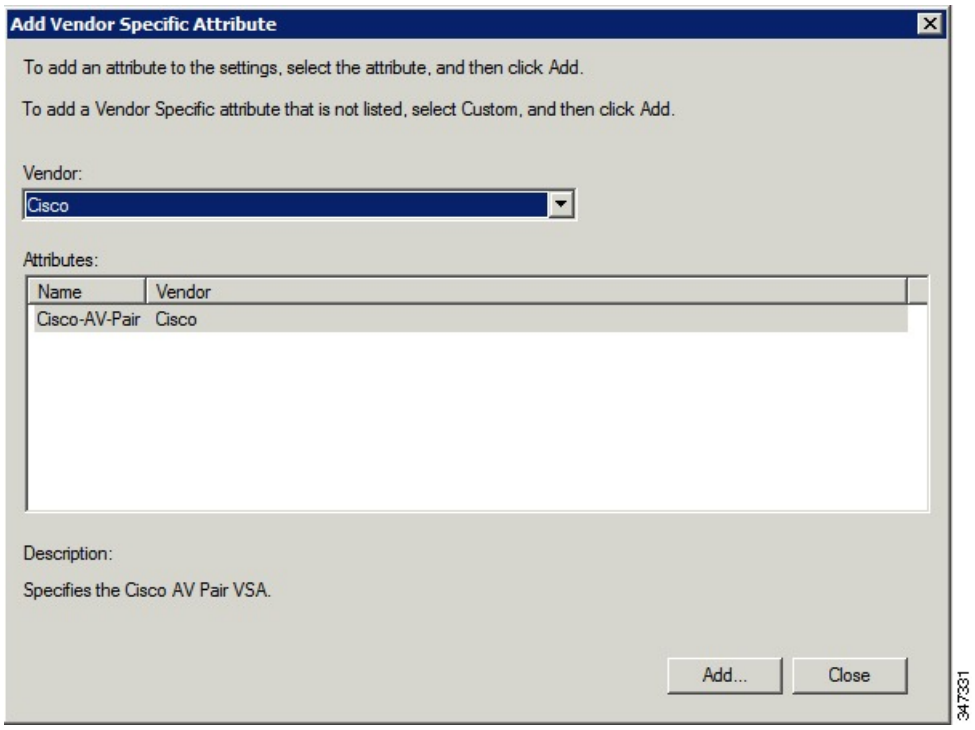
e) Click **OK** to close the **Select Group** dialog box, and then click **OK** to close the User dialog box.



f) Click **Cancel** to close the Select condition window. The condition appears in the Conditions pane.



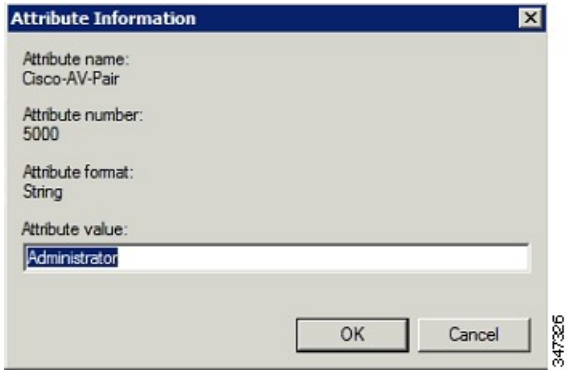
g) Click the Settings tab, and then click **Add** to display the Attribute Information window.



h) Click **Add** to define a Vendor Specific Attribute (VSA) that is sent to IoT FND (RADIUS client) after the user credentials and security group membership are verified.

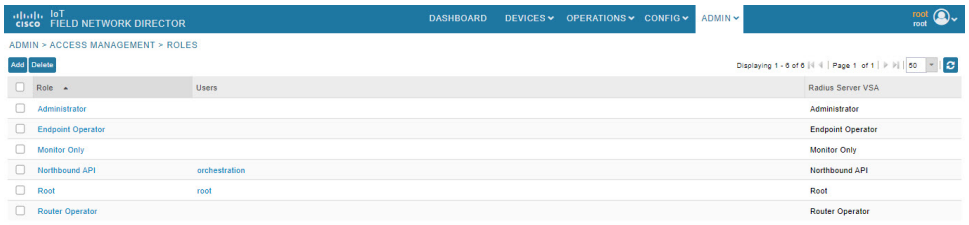
The VSA to configure is:

Configure VSA
Attribute Name: Cisco-AV-Pair
Attribute number: 5000
Attribute format: String.
Attribute value: Enter the attribute value to send to IoT FND.

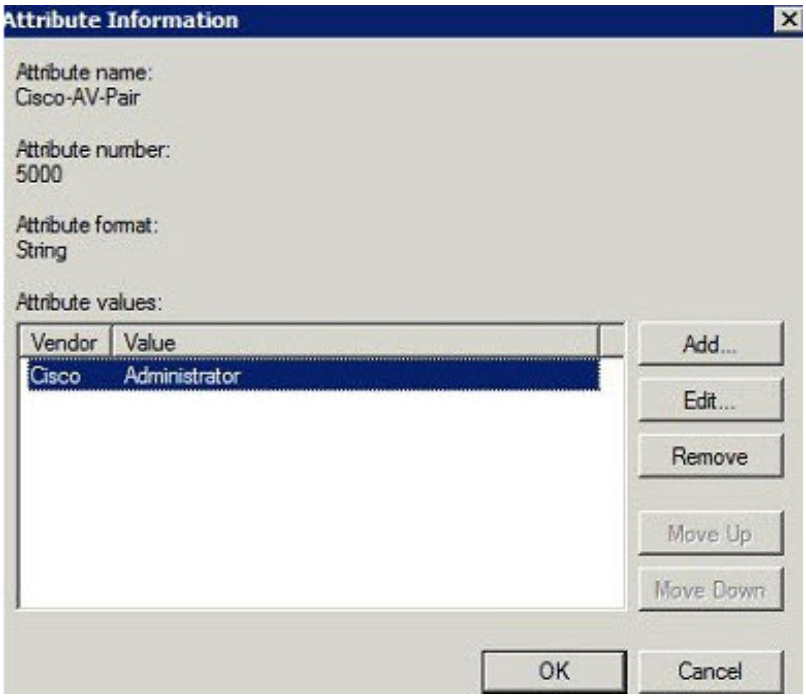


Note

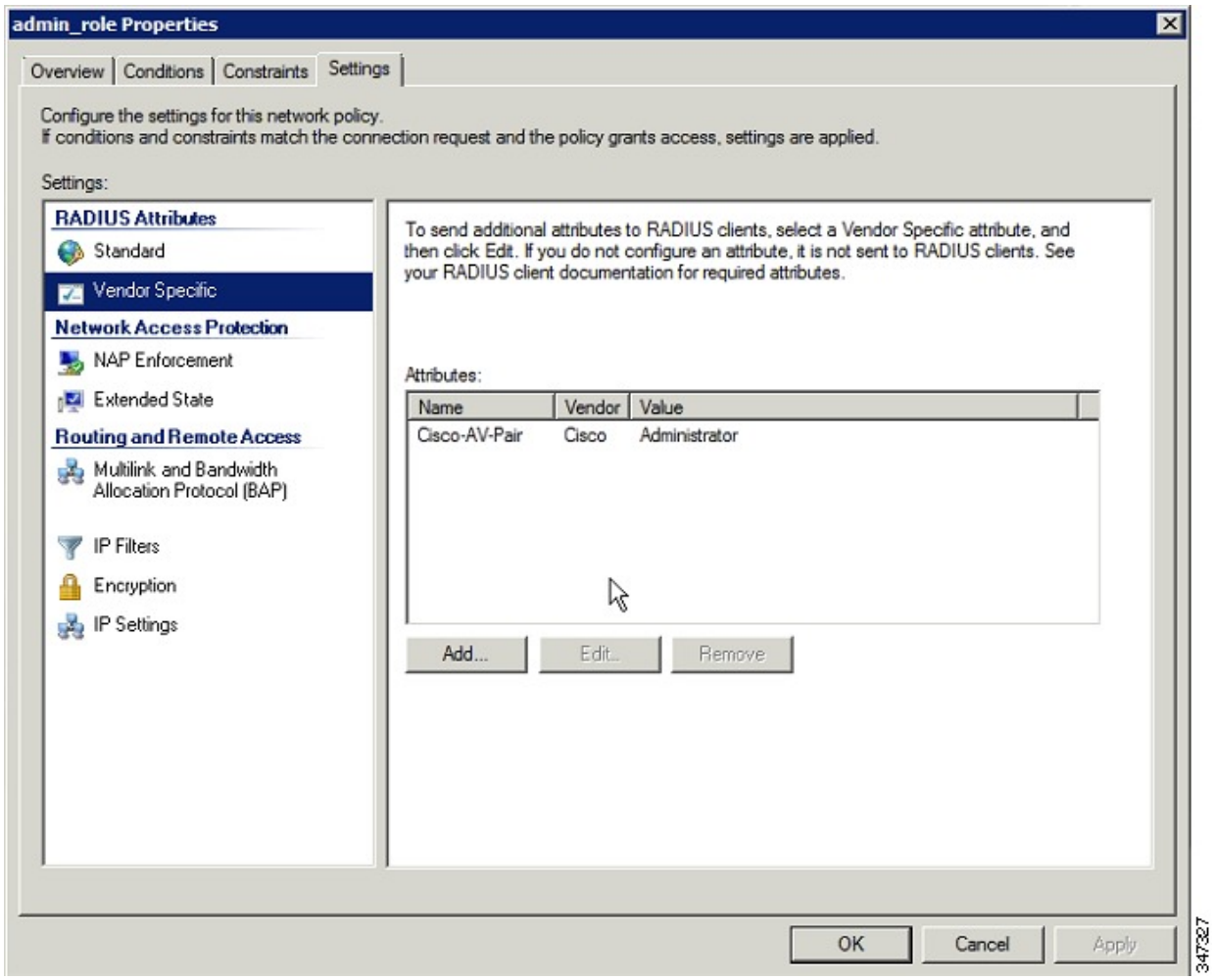
The string entered in the Attribute value field must be the exact string listed in the Radius Server VSA column on the Roles page in IoT FND (**ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Roles**).



i) Click **OK**.



The VSA attribute appears in the Settings pane.



j) Click **OK**.

Configuring Remote Authentication in AD

Use this procedure to ensure Cisco IoT FND leverages your enterprise's existing Active Directory infrastructure for secure, role-based remote authentication through RADIUS.

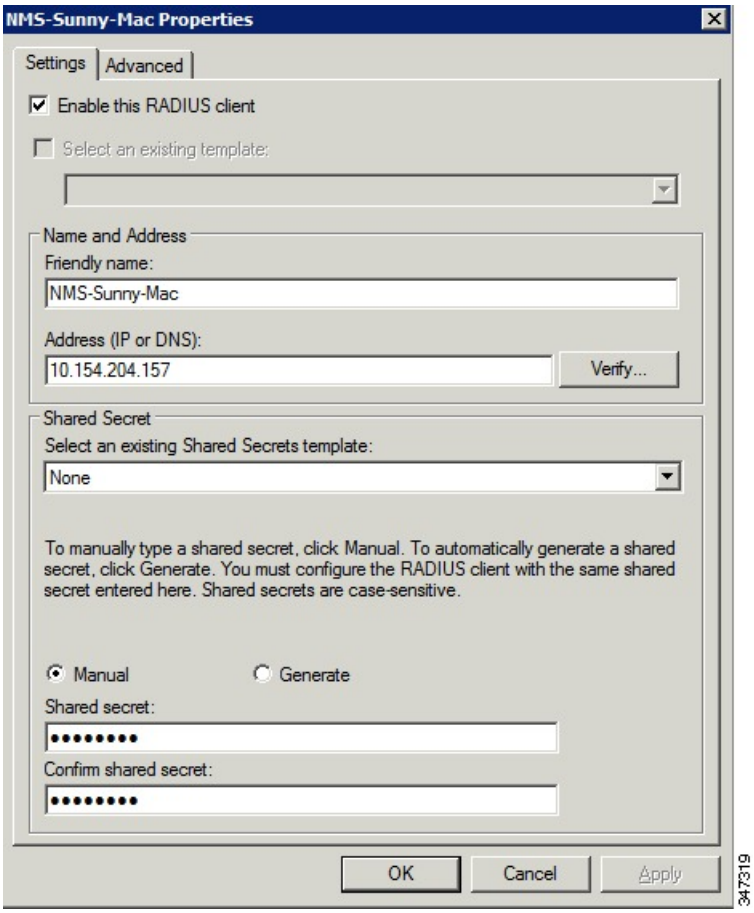
To allow IoT FND to remotely authenticate users, configure the following within Active Directory

Procedure

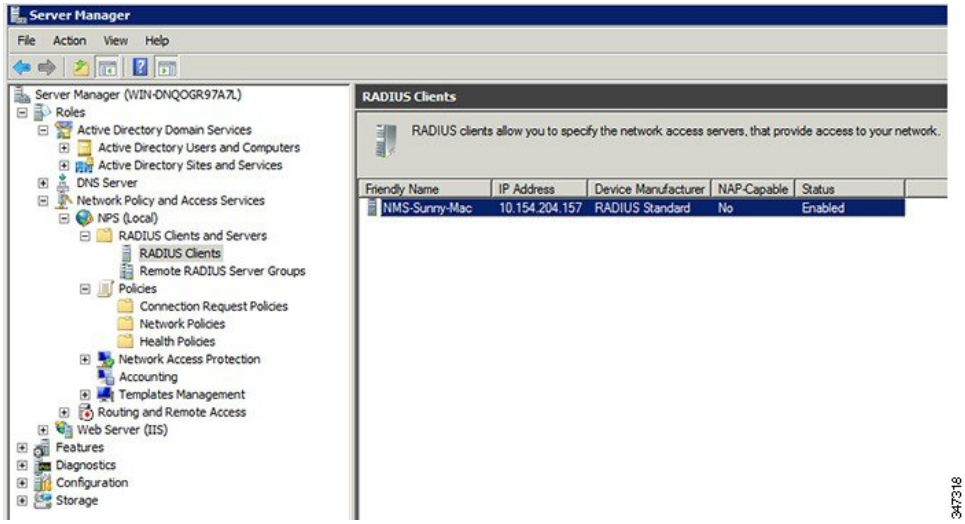
Step 1 Log in to NPS.

Step 2 Add IoT FND as a radius client on the RADIUS server.

Provide a friendly name, and IP address or DNS name of the IoT FND server and configure the shared secret that IoT FND uses to connect to the RADIUS server.

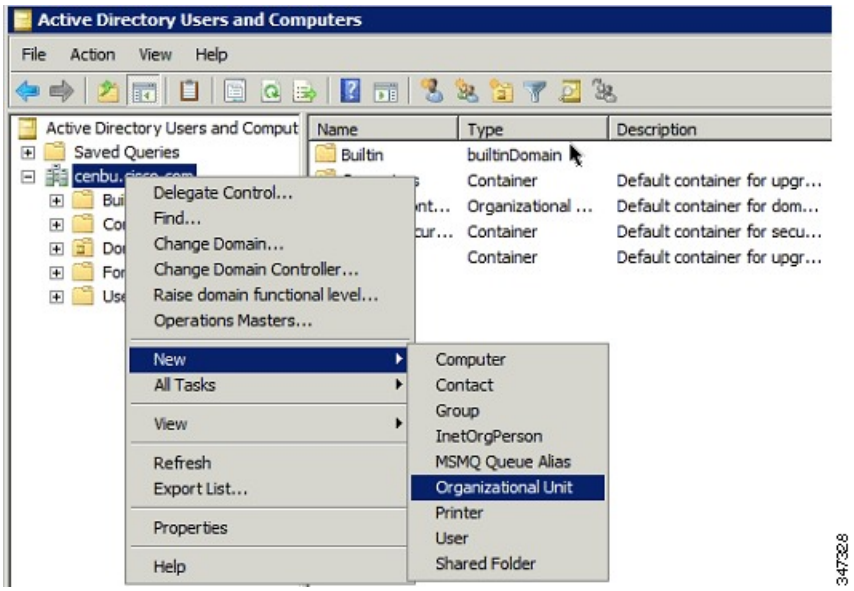


An entry for the RADIUS client appears under RADIUS Clients and Servers.



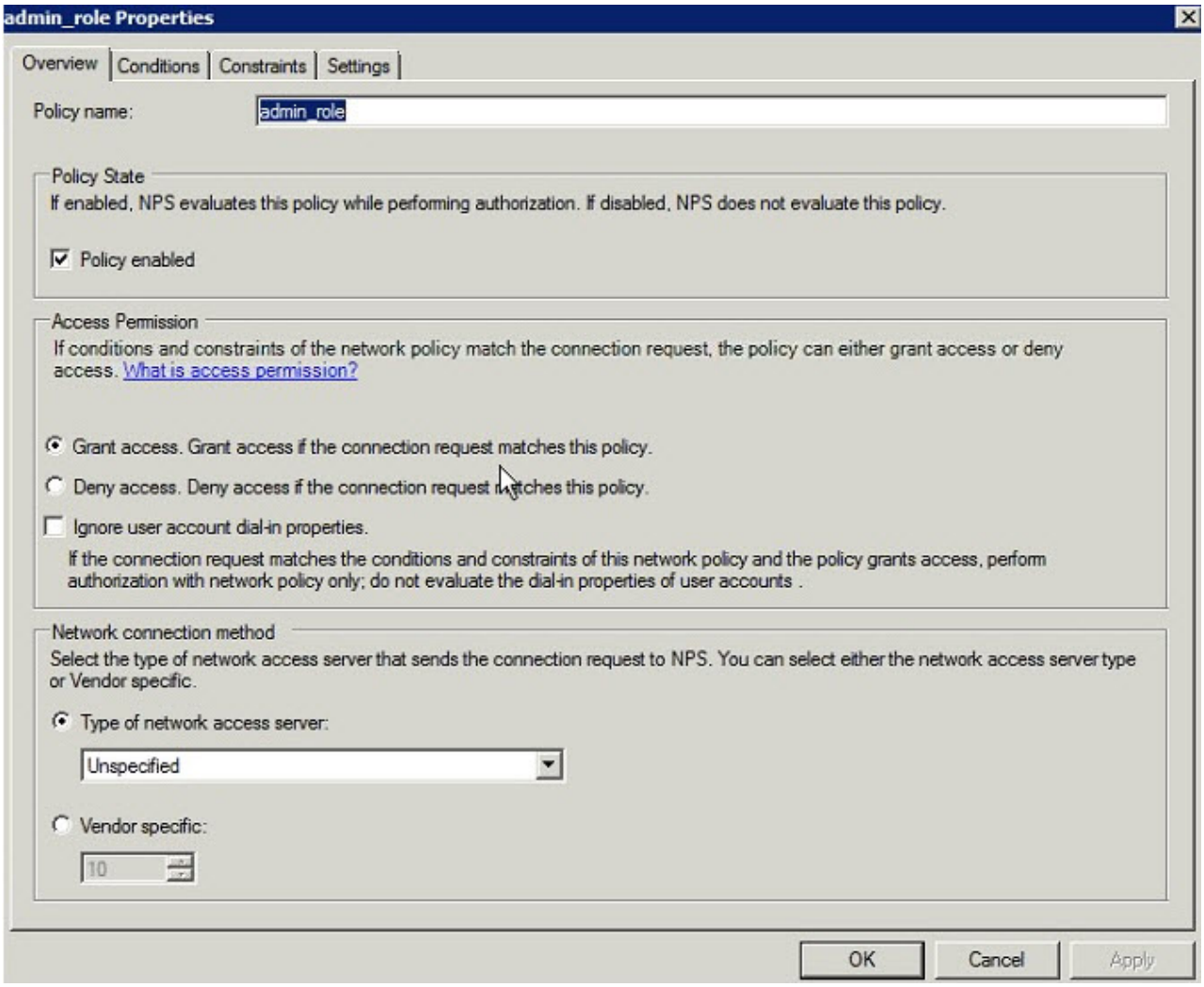
Step 3 Log in to AD and create an Organizational Unit.

Cisco recommends that you create all security groups (IoT FND roles) within this Organizational Unit.



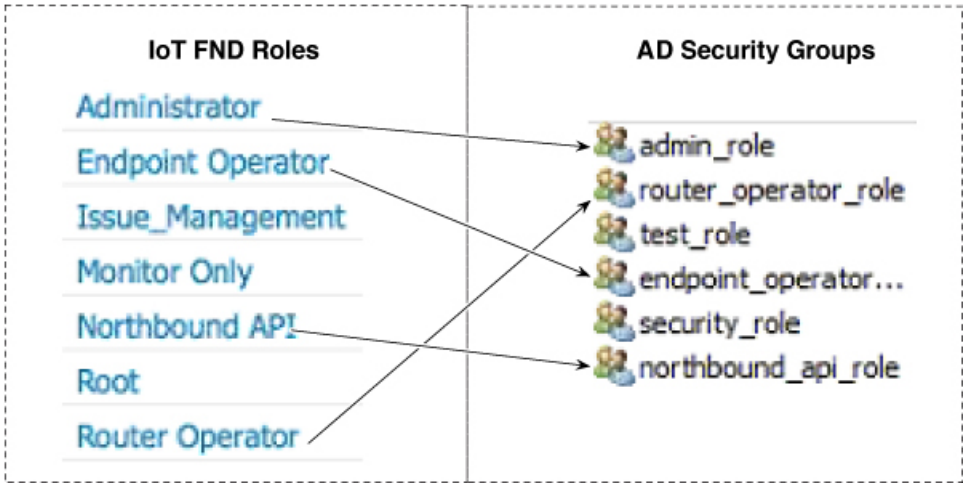
Step 4 Add security groups corresponding to IoT FND roles to the Organizational Unit.

The following example shows the security groups defined in the NMS_ROLES Organizational Unit.



Tip: When creating the security groups, ensure that they map one-to-one to IoT FND roles (that is, every role defined in IoT FND maps to only one AD security group). The name of the security group does not have to match a role name in IoT FND, but for organizational purposes, Cisco recommends using names that correlate the security group name to a IoT FND role.

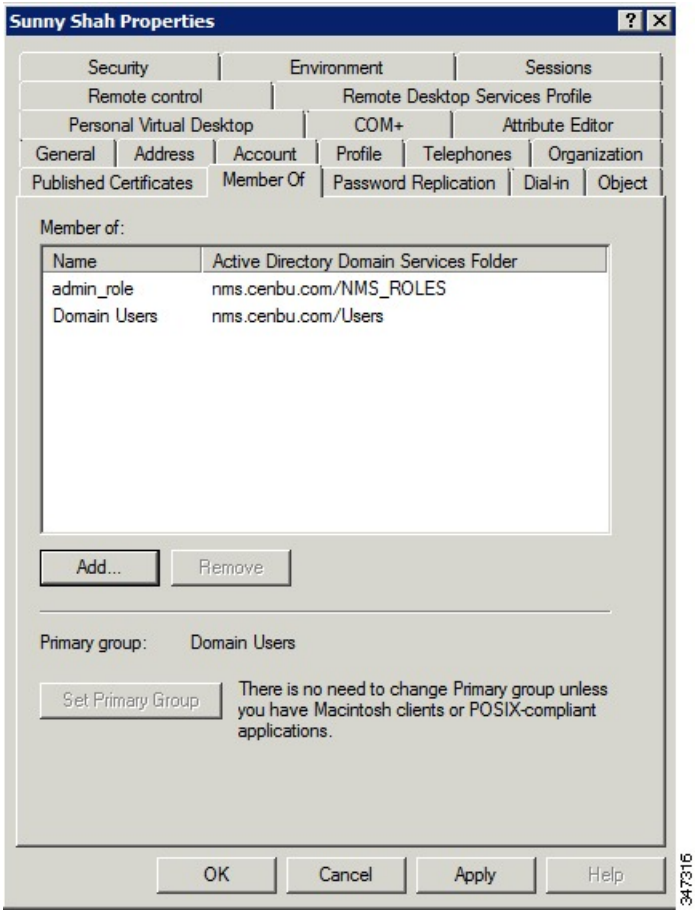
Note
You cannot create or assign the IoT FND root role in AD.



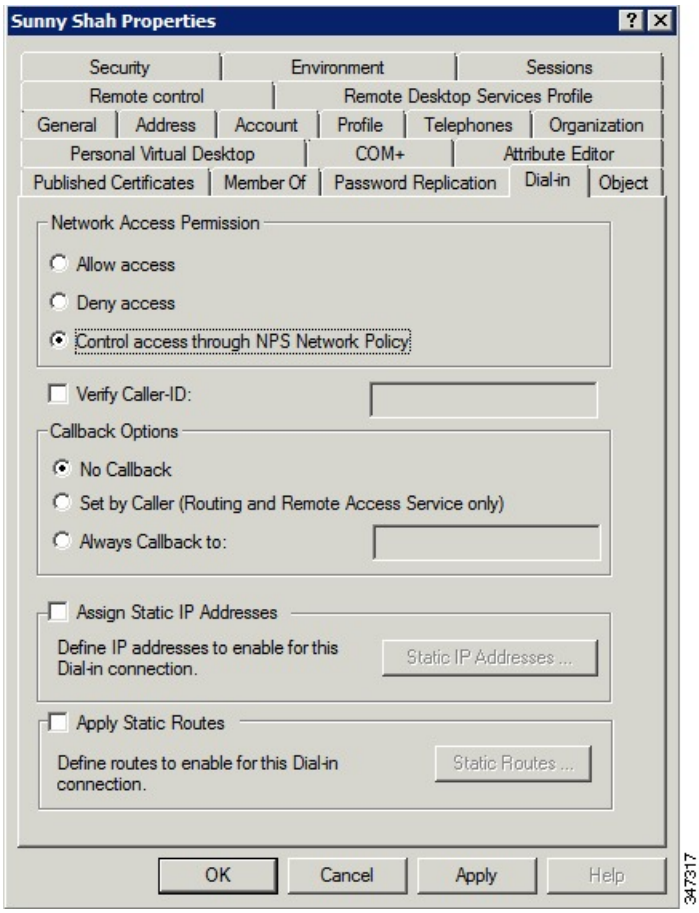
Step 5 Assign AD users a role by adding them to the security group mapping to that role.

Since, users can only belong to one security group, the IoT FND role that the user is assigned after log in is dependent on their assigned AD security group.

Tip: In AD, users cannot be assigned multiple IoT FND roles, and cannot belong to multiple security groups. To assign permissions from more than one role to a group of users, create a new IoT FND role with the required permissions, and a create the corresponding AD security group. Users in this new group can then carry out the tasks allowed by this role.



Step 6 Configure the Dial-in Network Access Permission to use the NPS Network Policy.



Enabling and Disabling Remote User Accounts

In IoT FND you cannot enable or disable remote AD user accounts. To enable or disable remote AD user accounts, use your AD server.

Deleting Remote User Accounts

In IoT FND, you can delete remote user accounts. However, this only removes the user from the IoT FND Users page (**ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Users**); it does not delete the user account from AD. If a deleted user logs in to IoT FND and AD authentication is successful, an entry for the user is added to the IoT FND Users page.

Logging In to IoT FND Using a Remote User Account

Logging in to IoT FND using a remote AD user account is transparent to the user. In the background, IoT FND checks whether the account is local, and for remote users sends an authentication request to the RADIUS server configured on the Remote Authentication page (**ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Remote Authentication**). If both authentication and authorization are successful, IoT FND adds an entry for the user in the Users page (**ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Users**).

Unlike entries for local users on the Users page, the user name filed in remote user entries is not a link. You cannot click the name of a remote user to obtain more information about the user.

Note Remote users cannot be managed through IoT FND. If a remote user wants to update their password, they must use their organization's AD password update tool. Remote users cannot update their password using IoT FND.

Managing Users

This section explains about managing users.

Adding Users

To add users to Cisco IoT FND:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Users**.

Step 2 Click + icon to **Add User**.

Step 3 Enter the following user information:

Field	Description
User Name	Enter the user name.
New Password	Enter the password. The password must conform to the IoT FND password policy.
Confirm Password	Re-enter the password.
Time Zone	Choose a time zone from the drop-down menu.

Step 4 Click **Assign Domain** to open the configuration panel:

a) Select the domain name from the drop-down menu.

b) Assign Role(s) and its associated Permission for the user by selecting the role check box.

Note
Assign only one role to a user. If a user needs multiple roles, you must create a custom role that encompasses all the necessary predefined permissions and assign it to the user. For instructions on creating and assigning a custom user role, refer to Custom User Roles, on page 62.

Step 5 Click **Assign to save the entries**.

The application creates a record for this user in the Cisco IoT FND database.

Step 6 To add the new user, click the **Disk** icon; otherwise, click **X** to close the window and return to the Users page.

A new user account is enabled by default. This means that the user can access Cisco IoT FND. You can make future edits to the User entry by selecting the Edit or Delete buttons that appear under the **Actions** column.

Enabling Users

You must enable the user account for users to access IoT FND. When users log in for the first time, IoT FND prompts them to change their password.

To enable user accounts in IoT FND:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **Admin** > **Access Management** > **Users**.
Step 2 Check the check boxes for the user account(s) to enable.
Step 3 Click the solid person icon.
Step 4 To confirm action, click **Yes**.

Editing Users

To edit user settings in IoT FND:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **Admin** > **Access Management** > **Users**.
Step 2 To edit user credentials:
a) Click the user name link.
b) Edit the role assignments.
c) Click **Save**.

Resetting Passwords

As the root user of the Linux server on which IoT FND runs, you can reset your password and use the password utility to reset the password for any other IoT FND user.

To reset a password:

Procedure

Enter this command **[root@yourname-lnx1 bin}#./password_admin.sh root**

IoT FND manages its own user account database; therefore, you must add all new local users from the IoT FND user interface at the **Admin** > **Access Management** > **Users** page.

Note
Remote users are automatically added to the database. You can also enable, disable, edit, or delete users on this page.

Note
A user with a disabled account cannot log in until an administrator enables their account. After a user account is active, the user must reset their password. There is no limit to the number of users that you can define on the system other than the available database storage.

Viewing Users

To view IoT FND users:

Procedure

Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Users** to open the Users page.

IoT FND displays this information about users:

Field	Description
User Name	Specifies the user name.
Default Domain	Shows the default domains for each user.
Enabled	Indicates whether the user account is enabled.
Time Zone	Specifies the user's time zone.
Roles	Specifies the roles assigned to the user.
Audit Trail	A link to the user's audit trail.
Remote User	Indicates whether the user account is stored locally. If the value is false, the user account is stored in Active Directory and is accessed via the RADIUS server configured in the Remote Authentication page (**ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Users** > **Remote Authentication**).

Deleting Users

Deleting user accounts removes user preferences such as the default map location from the system. Disable a user account to temporarily deactivate it.

To delete users from IoT FND:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Users**.

Step 2 Check the box next to the User Name entry that you want to remove from the User Account list.

Step 3 To delete the entry, click the trash can icon.

Step 4 To confirm action, click **Yes**.

Disabling Users

To prevent users from accessing IoT FND, disable their accounts. Disabling user accounts does not delete their records from the IoT FND database.

To disable user accounts in IoT FND:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **Admin** > **Access Management** > **Users**.

Step 2 Check the check boxes for the user account(s) to disable.

Step 3 Click the outlined person icon.

Note
If you disable a user account, IoT FND resets the user password.

Step 4 To confirm action, click **Yes**.

Managing Roles and Permissions

Roles define the type of tasks specific role IoT FND users can perform. The operations the user can perform are based on the permissions enabled for the role.

IoT FND lets you assign a system-defined role to a user such as admin or operator (**ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Roles**). The operations the user can perform are based on the permissions enabled for the role.

Basic User Permissions

The table describes basic IoT FND user permissions.

Table 6: IoT FND User Permissions

Permission	Description
Add/Modify/Delete Devices	Allows users to import, remove, and change router and endpoint devices.
Administrative Operations	Allows users to perform system administration operations such as user management, role management, and server configuration settings.
Asset Management	Allows users to view details on Assets (non-Cisco equipment) that are associated with an FND managed device.
BACT Operations	Special battery-powered meters managed by CAM. The interaction with these endpoints should be kept to a minimum in order to reduce draw down of battery within the endpoints.
Endpoint Certificate Management	Permission for erasing node certificates on IR500 gateways.
Endpoint Configuration	Allows users to edit configuration templates and push configuration to mesh endpoints.
Endpoint Firmware Update	Allows users to add and delete firmware images and perform ME firmware update operations.
Endpoint Group Management	Allows users to assign, remove, and change devices from ME configuration and firmware groups.
Endpoint Reboot	Allows users to reboot the ME device.
GOS Application Management	Allows uses to add and delete Guest OS applications.
Issue Management	Allows users to close issues.
Label Management	Allows users to add, change, and remove labels.
LoRA Modem Reboot	Permission for rebooting LoRaWAN gateways and modems.
Manage Device Credentials	Allows users to view router credentials such as Wi-Fi pre-shared key, admin user password, and master key.
Manage Head-End Devices Credentials	Allows users to view the ASR admin NETCONF password.
NB API Audit Trail	Allows users to query and delete audit trails using IoT FND NB API.
NB API Device Management	Allows users to add, remove, export, and change router and endpoint devices using IoT FND NB API.
NB API Endpoint Group Management	Permission for accessing the Group Management NB API.
NB API Endpoint Operations	Allows users to manage endpoint operations using IoT FND NB API.
NBAPI Event Subscribe	Allows users to search events, subscribe and unsubscribe from events (including Outage events) using IoT FND NB API.
NB API Issues	Allows users to search issues.

Permission	Description
NB API Orchestration Services	Permission for IOK Orchestration Service to access the Orchestration NB APIs.
NB API Reprovision	Allows users to reprovision devices using IoT FND NB API.
NB API Rules	Allows users to search, create, delete, activate, and deactivate rules using IoT FND NB API.
NB API Search	Allows users to search devices, get device details, group information, and metric history using IoT FND NB API.
NB API Tunnels	Permission for accessing the Tunnel Status NB APIs.
Password Policy	Provides a flexible password policy system to manage user passwords. It contains configurable properties for password expiration, failed login attempts, password strength and other aspects of password maintenance.
Router Configuration	Allows users to edit router configuration templates and push configuration to routers.
Router File Management	Permission for managing router files on the Device File Management GUI page.
Router Firmware Update	Allows users to add and delete firmware images and perform firmware update operations for routers.
Router Group Management	Allows users to assign, remove, and change device assignments to router configuration and firmware groups.
Router Reboot	Allows users to reboot the router.
Rules Management	Allows users to add, edit, activate, and deactivate rules.
Security Policy	Allows users to block mesh devices, refresh mesh keys, and so on.
Tunnel Provisioning Management	Allows users to manage tunnel groups, edit/apply tunnel-related templates, and perform factory reprovisioning.
View Device Configuration	Allows users to view field device configuration.
View Head-End	Allows users to view ASR configuration, tunnel provisioning, and HER events.

System-Defined User Roles



Note The system-defined Root role cannot be assigned to users.

The table lists system-defined roles. These roles cannot be modified.

Table 7: System-defined User Roles

Role	Description
Administrator	This role combines these basic permissions: • Administrative Operations • Label Management • Rules Management
Endpoint Operator	This role combines these basic permissions: • Label Management • Endpoint Configuration • Endpoint Firmware Update • Endpoint Group Management • Endpoint Reboot
Monitor Only	Optional role. This role is not defined for every user.
North Bound API	This role combines these basic permissions: • NB API Audit Trail • NB API Device Management • NB API Endpoint Operations • NB API Event Subscribe • NB API Orchestration Service • NB API Rules • NB API Search
Root	The system-defined root role cannot be assigned to users. This role can use the password utility to reset the password for any IoT FND user.
Router Operator	This role combines these basic permissions: • Label Management • Router Configuration • Router Firmware Update • Router Group Management • Router Reboot

Custom User Roles

In IoT FND you can define custom roles. For each role you create, you can assign it one or more basic user permissions (see Basic User Permissions, on page 59). These permissions specify the type of actions users with this role can perform.

Adding Roles

To add IoT FND user roles:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Roles**.
Step 2 Click **Add**.
Step 3 Enter the name of the role.
Step 4 Check the appropriate check boxes to assign permissions.
Step 5 Click **Save** .
Step 6 To continue to add roles, click **Yes**; otherwise, click **No** to return to the Roles page.

Editing Roles

You cannot edit system-defined roles, but you can edit custom roles.

To edit IoT FND custom roles:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Roles**.
Step 2 Click the role to edit.
Step 3 Make changes to the permission assignments by checking or unchecking the relevant check boxes.
Step 4 Click **Save**.

Deleting Roles

You cannot delete a custom role if it is in use.

To delete IoT FND user roles:

Procedure

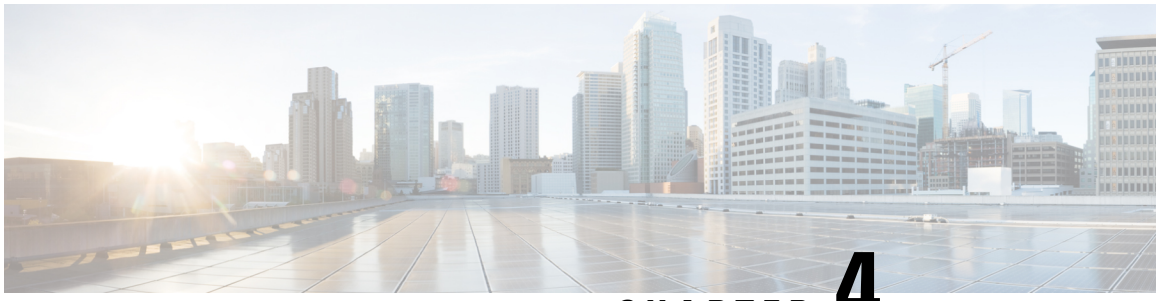
Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Roles**.
Step 2 Check the check boxes of the roles to delete.
Step 3 Click **Delete**.
Step 4 Click **Yes**.
Step 5 Click **OK**.

Viewing Roles

To view IoT FND user roles:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Roles**.
For every role, IoT FND lists the Users assigned to this role and the RADIUS Server VSA.
Step 2 To view permission assignments for the role, click the role link.



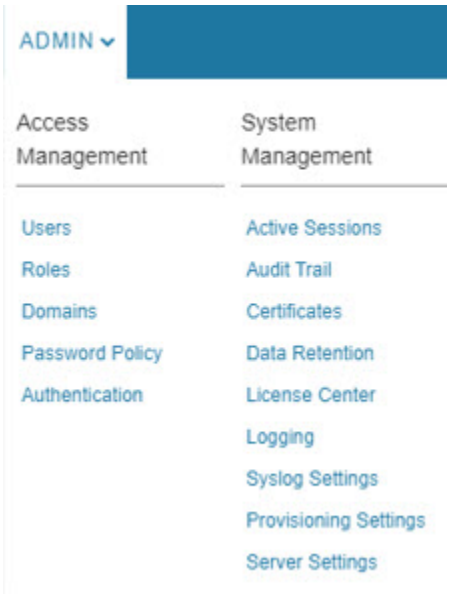
CHAPTER 4

Manage System Settings

This section describes how to manage system settings.

Note To manage system settings, you must be logged in either as root or as a user with Administrative Operations permissions.

System settings are managed from the **ADMIN** > **System Management** menu.



- Managing Active Sessions, on page 66
- Displaying the Audit Trail, on page 67
- Managing Certificates, on page 69
- Data retention, on page 70
- Managing Licenses, on page 72
- Cisco IoT FND Logs, on page 72
- Configuring Provisioning Settings, on page 74
- Configuring Server Settings, on page 77
- Configure the Issue Status Bar, on page 83

• Manage the Syslog, on page 84

Managing Active Sessions

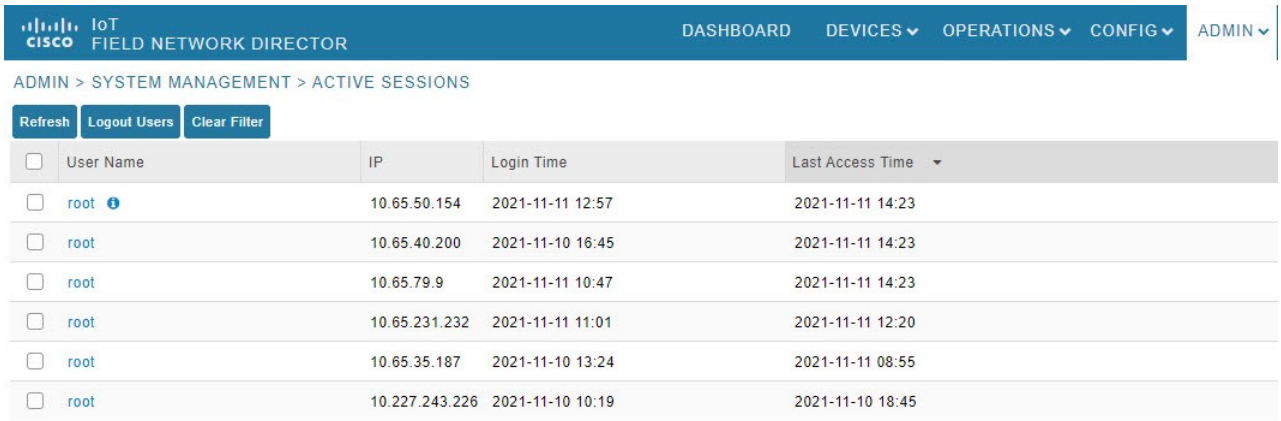
IoT FND tracks active user sessions and lets you log out users.

Viewing Active Sessions

To view active user sessions:

Procedure

Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Active Sessions**.
IoT FND displays the Active Sessions page.



The table describes the Active Session fields:

Field	Description
User Name	The user name in the session record. To view user settings, click the user name.
IP	The IP address of the system the user employs to access IoT FND.
Login Time	The log in date and time for the user.
Last Access Time	The last time the user accessed the system.

Tip
Click the **Reload** button (upper-left hand corner) to update the users list.

Logging Out Users

To log out an IoT FND user:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Active Sessions**.

Step 2 Select the check boxes for those users you want to log out.

Step 3 Click **Logout** Users.

Step 4 Click **Yes** to confirm logout of the users.

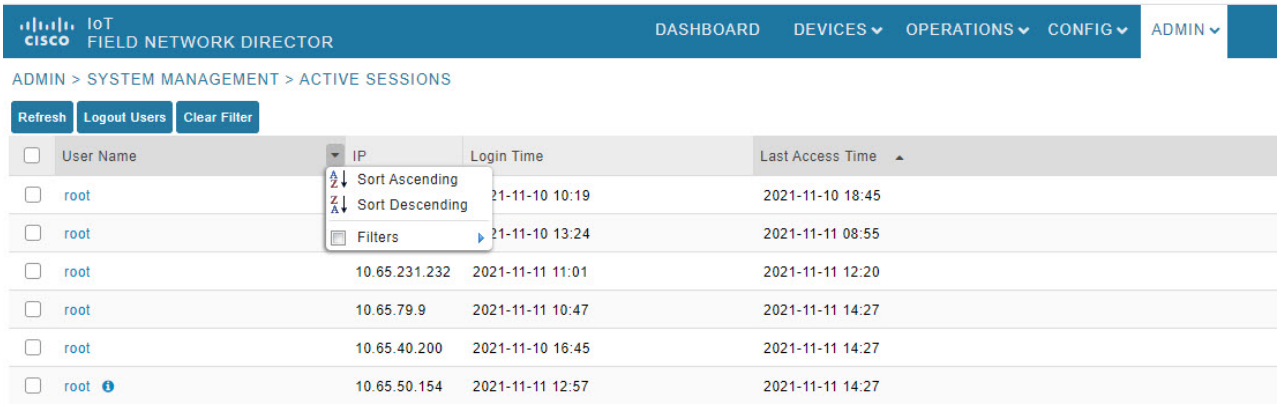
Filtering the Active Sessions List

To filter the Active Sessions list using column filtering:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Active Sessions**.

Step 2 Hover the mouse over the User Name column heading to expose the filter icon (triangle). Enter the user name or the first characters of the user name to filter the list.



For example, to list the active sessions for the root user, enter **root**.

Tip
To remove the filter, from the User Name drop-down menu, clear the **Filters** check box or click **Clear Filter**.

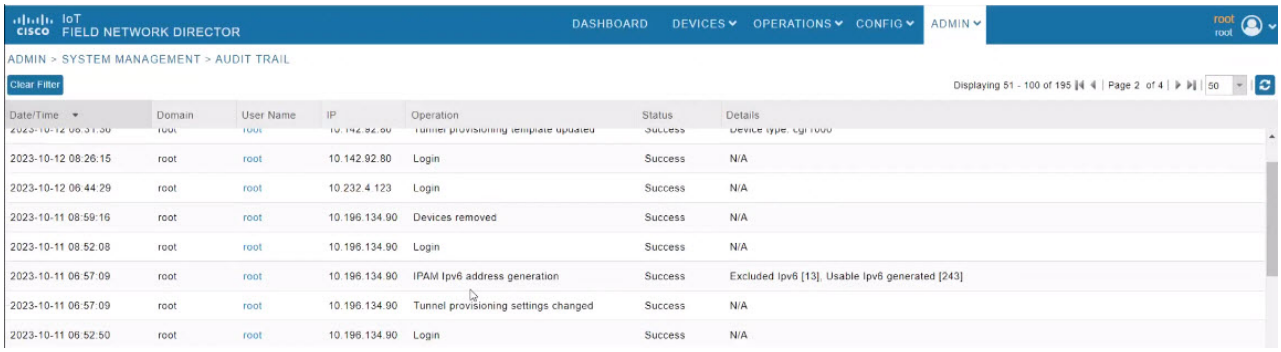
Displaying the Audit Trail

Use the audit trail to track IoT Field Network Director user activity.

To display the Audit Trail:

Procedure

Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Audit Trail**.



The table below describes the Audit Trail Fields:

Field	Description
Date/Time	Date and time of the operation.
Domain	Specifies domains with root or non-root access. • Root - The Admin user who defines root access for other users while creating a domain. • Non-root - Admin creates the domain without root access.
User Name	The user who performed the operation. To view user settings, click the user name.
IP	IP address of the system that the user employs to access IoT FND.
Operation	Type of operation performed.
Status	Status of the operation.
Details	Operation details.

Tip
Click the **Refresh** icon (far right) to update the list.

Filtering the Audit Trail List

To filter the Audit Trail list using column filtering:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Audit Trail**.

Step 2 From the User Name drop-down menu, pass over Filters option and in the field that appears enter the user name or the first characters of the user name to filter the list.

For example, to list the Audit Trail entries for the user jane, enter **jane**.

Tip
To remove the filter, from the User Name drop-down menu, uncheck the **Filters** check box or click **Clear Filter (left of the screen)**.

Managing Certificates

The **Certificates** page displays the certificates for CSMP (CoAP Simple Management Protocol), and web certificates used by Cisco IoT FND and lets you download these certificates.

To display the CSMP, and web certificates:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Certificates**.

Step 2 To view a certificate, click its corresponding heading (such as **Certificate for Routers**).

Step 3 To download a certificate, select encoding type (**Binary** or **Base64**) radio button, and then click **Download**.

For more information about certificates, see Generating and Installing Certificates in the Cisco IoT Field Network Director Installation Guide-Oracle Deployment.

Configuring CA Certification to verify the App Signature

Allows you to import and add a trust anchor to the default profile for a Cisco IOx device that is being managed by IoT FND such as IC3000 or IR800. (The default profile is not visible to the user). You can enable this capability on the Application Security tab of the Certificate page.

The Application Security tab only appears when both of the following conditions are met:

- The user should have application management permission.
- At least one IOx device is being managed such as IC3000 or IR800.

To import and add a trust anchor to a default profile for a Cisco IOx device:

Procedure

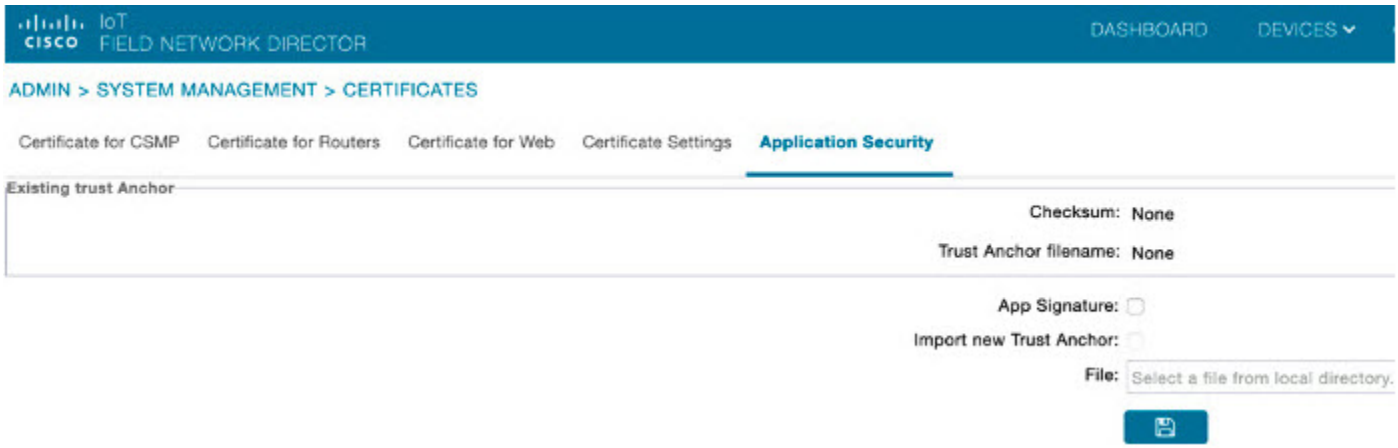
Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Certificates**.

Step 2 Select the Application Security tab. The page that appears displays any existing trust anchors.

Note
By default, no information will display for new installations or updates and the fields for Checksum and Trust Anchor will display a value of **'None'**.)

Step 3 To import a new a new trust anchor, check the boxes next to App Signature and Import New Trust Anchor and then enter a path to the file. Click the disk icon to Save your entries. File will also be pushed to Fog Director.

Note
After you save and reload the Certificates page, the Checksum and Trust Anchor File name appear on the page replacing the previous values of None.



Data retention

The **Data Retention** page helps you control how long the historical data is kept in the application database and when old records are purged. It's primarily used to manage database growth, keep the system responsive, and align with your organization's compliance policies. Here are the major data categories that can be retained or pruned.

- Events data: Historical event records and their state transitions.
- Fimware operation data
- Historical dashboard data
- Historical endpoint metrics
- Closed issues
- JobEngine data

- Historical metrics statistics
- Service provider down routers data

Configure data retention

This task guides you to configure data retention metrics on your Cisco IoT FND.

The **Data Retention** page lets you determine the number of days to retain the events, issues, and metrics related data in the Cisco IoT FND database.

Note Data retention prunes events even if they have associated open issues.

Here are the instructions to set Cisco IoT FND data retention:

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Data Retention**.

Step 2 For each of the retention categories, specify the number of days to retain the data as specified in the table.

Table 8: Data Retention field permitted maximum values

Field	Minimum Values in Days	Maximum Values in Days	Default Values in Days
Keep Event data for	1	90	31
Keep Endpoint Firmware Operation data for	7	180	7
Keep Historical Dashboard data for	1	90	62
Keep Dashboard data for	1	7	7
Keep Historical Endpoint Metrics for	1	7	7
Keep Closed Issues data for	1	90	31
Keep Job Engine data for	1	30	7
Keep Historical Router Statistics data for	1	90	30
Keep Device Network Statistics data for	1	7	7
Keep Service Provider down routers data for	1	31	31

Step 3 To save the maximum values, click the **save**icon.

Step 4 To revert to default settings, click the **Reset** icon.

You've successfully configured data retention on Cisco IoT FND.

Managing Licenses

This section is moved to a new location with improved user experience. For more information on managing licenses on Cisco IoT FND see, Classic Licensing In Cisco IoT FND.

Cisco IoT FND Logs

Cisco IoT FND logs

Cisco IoT FND logs are systematic records of events, operations, and system activities generated by Cisco IoT FND and the managed devices. These logs capture information such as system status, configuration changes, user actions, communications, errors, and warnings. Cisco IoT FND logs are essential for:

- tracking the health and performance of the Cisco IoT network and devices
- diagnosing and resolving issues by reviewing historical events and error messages
- maintaining a secure environment by recording user activities and configuration changes for compliance purposes.

Cisco IoT FND provides various types of logs:

- system logs
- audit logs
- event logs

Benefits

- Cisco IoT FND logs provide better visibility into system activity, supporting proactive monitoring and ongoing operational health.

Prerequisites

- Logs require disk space. For example, with 5 million meters (8-hour reporting) and 5,000 routers (60-minute notifications), disk usage is about 7 MB/sec. Ensure your server has sufficient space for logs.

Restrictions

- Cisco IoT FND logs does not include separate logs from Cisco Fog Director. Cisco Fog Director has its own built-in logging mechanism that records information related to edge operations, such as application lifecycle events, local errors, device interactions, and communication with the central Cisco IoT FND server.
- During server startup, relevant ports are temporarily blocked at the firewall level to prevent processing until the server is fully initialized and ready to handle requests.

Configue log level settings

This task guides you to configure log level settings using Cisco IoT FND for various log level categories.

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Logging**.

Step 2 Click **Log Level Settings** tab.

Step 3 Check the check boxes of the logging categories that you would like to configure.

Step 4 Choose either the **Debug** or **Informational** log level from the **Change Log Level to** drop-down menu.

Note
- To generate all possible logging messages, use the **Debug** level.
- To generate a subset of these messages, use the **Informational** level.
- When you first open Cisco IoT FND, the logging level for all categories is automatically set to **Informational** by default. If you change the logging level, for example, to **Debug** during your session, your custom settings are saved and used the next time you log in, as long as the IoT FND server has not been restarted.

Step 5 If you'd like to debug particular devices, enter their Eids in the **Eids for debugging** text box.

Step 6 Click **Go**.

Note
Once server.log gets too big, it is saved as an archive (often with a new name or number), and a fresh server.log file is created to continue logging new information.

Step 7 Click the disk icon to save the configuration.

You've configured log level settings.

Download Cisco IoT FND Logs

To download logs:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Logging**.

Step 2 Click the **Download Logs** tab.

Step 3 Click the **Download Logs** button.

• When you click this button in a single-server deployment, IoT FND compresses the log files into a single zip file and adds an entry to the Download Logs pane with a link to the zip file.

• In IoT FND cluster deployments, when you click this button, the IoT FND server to which you are connected:
  • Compresses the log files on the server into a single zip file and adds an entry to the Download Logs pane with a link to the zip file.
  • Initiates the transfer of the log files in .zip format from the other servers to this server. As files become available, the server adds entries for these files to the Download Logs pane.

Step 4 To download a zip file locally, click its file name.

Tip
In a cluster environment, if you need to send log files to Cisco Support, ensure that you send the log files of all cluster servers.

Configuring Provisioning Settings

The Provisioning Settings page (**ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Provisioning Settings**) lets you configure the IoT FND URL, DHCPv4 Proxy Client, and DHCPv6 Proxy Client settings required for IoT FND to create tunnels between routers and ASRs (Provisioning Settings page). For an example of tunnels as used in the IoT FND, see Tunnel Provisioning Configuration Process topic in the Managing Tunnel Provisioning chapter.

During Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD), you can add DHCP calls to the device configuration template for leased IP addresses.

Note For Red Hat Linux 7.x server installations, you must configure specific IPv4 and IPv6 addresses from the IoT FND Linux host server to which to bind DHCP IPv4 and IPv6 clients by setting the following values in IoT FND:

ADMIN > **Provisioning Settings** > **DHCPv6 Proxy Client** > **Client Listen Address**	Set the value to the IPv6 address of the interface to use to obtain IPv6 DHCP leases from the DHCP server. The default value is "::". Change the default setting to an actual IPv6 address on the Linux host machine.

ADMIN > **Provisioning Settings** > **DHCPv4 Proxy Client** > **Client Listen Address**	Set the value to the IPv4 address of the interface to use to obtain IPv4 DHCP leases from the DHCP server. The default value is "0.0.0.0". Change the default setting to an actual IPv4 address on the Linux host machine.



Note To configure tunnel and proxy settings, you must be logged in either as root or as a user with Administrative Operations permissions.

Configuring the IoT FND Server URL

The IoT FND URL is the URL that routers use to access with IoT FND after the tunnel is established. This URL is also accessed during periodic inventories. During ZTD, routers transition from accessing IoT FND through the TPS proxy to using this URL, which must be appropriate for use through the tunnel.

To configure the IoT FND URL:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Provisioning Settings**.

Step 2 In the **IoT FND URL** field, enter the URL of the IoT FND server.

The URL must use the HTTPS protocol and include the port number designated to receive registration requests. By default, the port number is 9121. For example:

```
https://nms.sgbu.example.com:9121
```

Step 3 Click **Save**.

Configuring DHCP Option 43 on Cisco IOS DHCP Server

To configure for IPv4, enter:

```
ip dhcp pool fnd-pool
network 192.0.2.0 255.255.255.0
default-router 192.0.2.1
option 43 ascii "5A;K4;B2;I192.0.2.215;J9125"
```

```
5 - DHCP type code 5
A - Active feature operation code
K4 - HTTP transport protocol
B2 - PnP/FND server IP address type is IPv4
I - 192.0.2.215 - PnP/FND server IP address
J9125 - Port number 9125
```

Configuring DHCPv4 Proxy Client

To configure DHCPv4 Proxy client settings:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Provisioning Settings**.

Step 2 Configure the DHCPv4 Proxy Client settings:

a) In the **Server Address** field, enter the address of the DHCPv4 server that provides tunnel IP addresses.

Note
You can enter multiple addresses separated by commas. However, in most cases, you only need one server. IoT FND tries to get the tunnel IP addresses from the first server in the list. If it cannot, it moves to the next server in the list, and so on.

b) In the **Server Port** field, enter the port address on the DHCP server to send DHCPv4 requests to.

Note
Do not change the default port number (67) unless you have configured your DHCP server to operate on a non-standard port.

c) In the **Client Listen Address** field, enter the address to bind to for send and receive DHCPv4 messages.

Note
This is the address of the interface that the DHCP server uses to communicate with IoT FND. You can enter multiple backup addresses separated by commas.

Step 3 Click **Save**.

Configuring DHCPv6 Proxy Client

To configure DHCPv6 Proxy client settings:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Provisioning Settings**.

Step 2 Configure the DHCPv6 Proxy client settings:

a) In the **Server Address** field, enter the address of the DHCPv6 server that provides tunnel IP addresses.

You can enter multiple addresses separated by commas. However, in most cases, you only need one server. IoT FND tries to get the tunnel IP addresses using DHCP protocols. If it cannot, it goes to the next server in the list and so on.

b) In the **Server Port** field, enter the port address on the DHCP server to send DHCPv6 requests.

Note
Do not change the default port number (547) unless you have configured your DHCP server to operate on a non-standard port.

c) In the **Client Listen Address** field, enter the address to bind to for DHCPv6 send and receive messages.

This is the address of the interface that the DHCP server uses to communicate with IoT FND. You can enter multiple backup addresses separated by commas.

Tip
For IoT FND installations where the host has multiple interfaces, the client sends requests using each listed source address. The default values, “0.0.0.0” (IPv4) and “::” (IPv6), cause the client to send requests out each interface. Usually, one interface faces the DHCP server(s). In these installations, setting the **Client Listen Address** field to the IP address of the facing interface sends all client requests out that interface.

Step 3 Click **Save**.

Configuring Server Settings

The Server Settings page (**ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Server Settings**) lets you view and manage server settings.

Configuring Download Log Settings



Note Configuring download log settings is only required for IoT FND cluster setup.

The Download Logs page lets you configure the Keystore settings.

To configure download log settings:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Server Settings**.
Step 2 Click the **Download Logs** tab.
Step 3 Configure these settings:

Table 9: Keystore Settings

Field	Description
Keystore Filename	Click **Upload Keystore File** to upload a Keystore file with the public key of the X.509 certificate that IoT FND uses. You can reuse the same Keystore file.
Keystore Password	Enter the password that IoT FND uses to access the Keystore file on start up.
Confirm Keystore Password	
FTP Password	Enter the FTP password.
Confirm FTP Password	

Step 4 To save the configuration, click the disk icon.

Configuring Web Sessions

The Web Sessions page lets you specify the number of timeout seconds after which IoT FND terminates web sessions and logs users out.

To configure web session timeout:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Server Settings**.

Step 2 Click the **Web Session** tab.

Step 3 Enter the number of timeout seconds.

The valid values are 0–86400 (24 hours).

Note
If a web session is idle for the specified amount of time, IoT FND terminates the session and logs the user out.

Step 4 To save the configuration, click the disk icon.

Configuring Device Down Timeouts

The **Server Settings** page allows you to configure the device down timeout globally for head-end routers (ASR) and other devices that are managed by IoT FND such as routers (CGR1000, IR800, IR8100, C800, ESR), endpoints, and gateways. On reaching the specified device down timeout interval, the devices move to *Down* state in the IoT FND GUI based on the last heard value from the device (must be greater than the down timeout value) and the tunnel interface state. If the tunnel interface that is associated with the device is *Down* as well, then devices are marked *Down* in IoT FND GUI. Otherwise, IoT FND must wait until the tunnel interface goes *Down* to mark the device as *Down* in IoT FND GUI.

From the Device Configuration page (**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION**), you can configure the device downtime for a specific router or endpoint configuration group. For more information, refer to Configuring Mark-Down Timer, on page 166

Note For HER, you can set the device down timeout only in the Server Settings page.

Device status changes to *Up* when IoT FND detects any of the following:

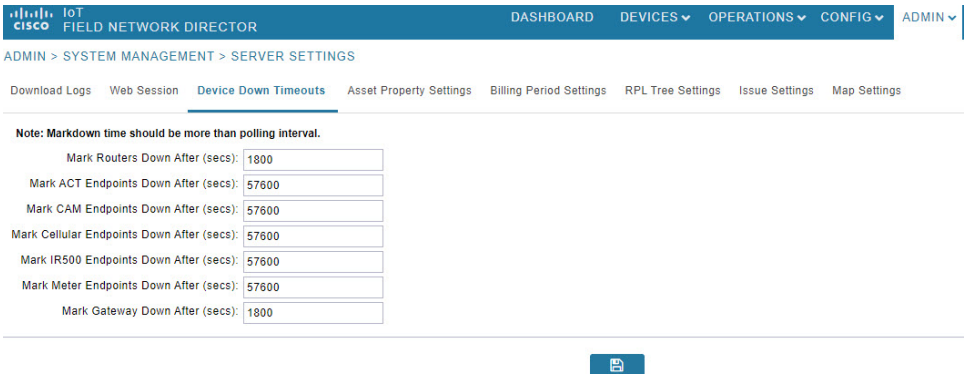
- Periodic inventory notifications
- Events
- Manual metric refreshes
- Device registrations

To configure device down timeout settings:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Server Settings**.

Step 2 Click the **Device Down Timeouts** tab.



Note
The device down timeout value must be greater than the corresponding polling intervals. For example, if the polling interval for routers is 30 minutes (1800 seconds), then the value in the Mark Routers Down After (secs) field must be 1801 or greater.

Step 3 Click the disk icon to save the configuration.

Configuring Billing Period Settings

IoT FND lets you configure the start day of the monthly billing periods for cellular and Ethernet (satellite) services.

To configure the billing period settings:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Server Settings**.

Step 2 Click the **Billing Period Settings** tab.

Step 3 Enter the starting days for the cellular and Ethernet billing periods.

Step 4 From the drop-down menu, choose the time zone for the billing period.

Step 5 To save the configuration, click the disk icon.

RPL tree settings

The RPL tree routing table is generated using the CSMP messages from the Mesh nodes. The data that is obtained from the mesh nodes is often outdated. The solution for this issue is to use the RPL tree routing data from FAR which is more up to date.

There are two types of RPL tree settings available in Cisco IoT FND:

- RPL Tree Update from Mesh Nodes
- RPL Tree Update from Routers

RPL tree updates from mesh nodes

The default RPL tree update is always set to `Mesh Nodes`. This is a global setting for the entire Cisco IoT FND system.

RPL data is reported to the Cisco IoT FND by the mesh nodes as part of `IPRoute` and `IPRouteRPLMetrics` during the periodic inventory reporting.

Global RPL tree settings for ntire Cisco IoT FND

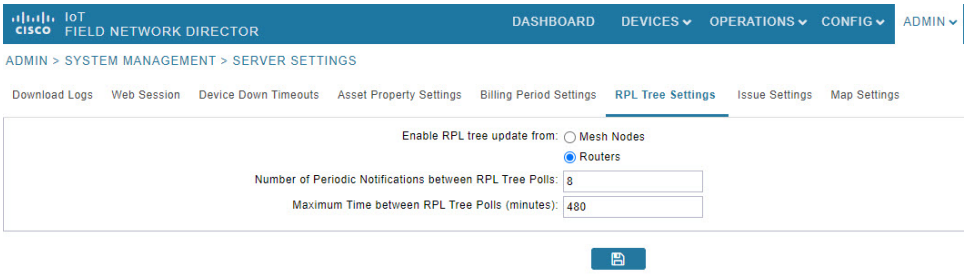


Table 10: Global RPL tree settings for Cisco IoT FND

Field	Description
Enable RPL tree update from	Select Routers. **Note** By default, **Mesh Nodes** is selected.
Number of **Periodic Notifications** between **RPL Tree Polls**	Number of periodic notification from CGR between each RPL pull.
Maximum time between **RPL Tree Polls** in minutes	Maximum time Cisco IoT FND waits to pull RPL from a CGR for the associated PAN.

RPL tree update from routers

When mesh node data is outdated, the RPL tree from FAR provides the most current information. As the RPL tree is not pushed via periodic notifications, Cisco IoT FND gets this data at intervals configured through the **Device Configuration Group** properties.

Cisco IoT FND determines its RPL tree polling frequency based on periodic notifications, configured to poll FAR for updates after every 'N' such notifications. In case any periodic notifications are missed, the RPL tree is fetched from FAR after a maximum time threshold is reached.

Because FAR polls data at a much higher frequency than individual mesh nodes, its RPL data offers a more accurate and real-time snapshot of the entire Personal Area Network (PAN). Cisco IoT FND obtains the RPL tree for the associated PAN by executing the **show rpl dag 1 itable** command on the CGR.

Device Configuration Group Properties

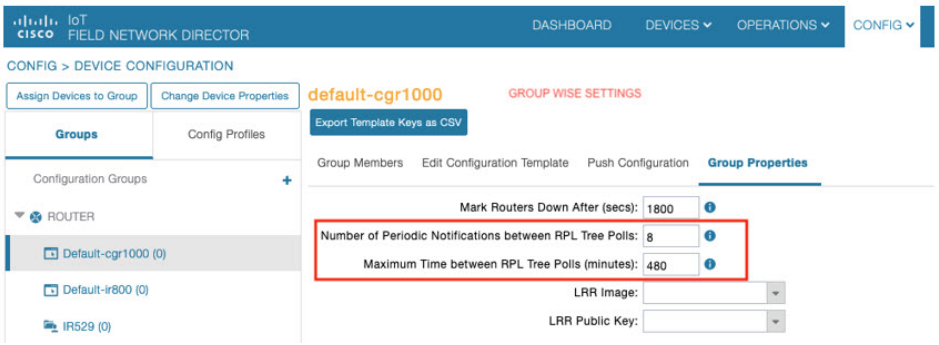


Table 11: Device configuration group properties

Field	Description
RplTreePullingCycle	The number of periodic notification intervals. **Note** The default maximum number of **RplTreePullingCycle** is 8.
RplTreePullingMaxTime	The maximum time interval between the pulls in minutes. **Note** The default maximum time between pulls is 480 minutes (8 * 60).

When processing a periodic notification event, if either of these thresholds have passed, then Cisco IoT FND starts RPL tree retrieval from FAR.

The RPL pull times can be configured to each CGR configuration group as shown in the Device Configuration Group Properties. For the settings to take effect, the Global Settings must be set to `Routers`, See Global RPLTree Settings for Entire FND.

RPL tree retrieval

Cisco IoT FND currently collects the following information from CGR as part of RPL tree data:

- Node IP address
- Next hop IP address
- Number of parents

- Number of hops from root node
- ETX for path
- ETX for link
- Forward RSSI
- Reverse RSSI

Note No changes are required on FAR configuration when RPL updates setting is changed to routers or vice versa. If changed, Cisco FND automatically schedules for gathering the RPL updates from FARs.

Configure RPL tree polling

Use this task to configure RPL tree polling.

Before you begin

Note

- RPL tree polls are triggered by router periodic notification events, but the RPL tree itself is not pushed automatically.

  Therefore, Cisco IoT FND must explicitly poll for the RPL tree at the configured intervals. You can configure both the RPL tree polling cycle with the number of periodic notifications between polls and the maximum time allowed between these polls.

Procedure

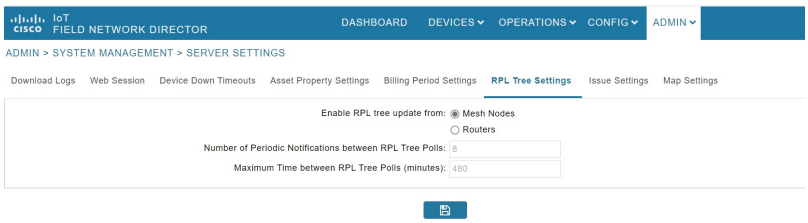
Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Server Settings**.

Step 2 Choose **RPL Tree Settings** tab.

Step 3 Click **Mesh Nodes** or **Routers** radio button in **Enable RPL tree update from** option to receive the RPL tree update from the specific devices at specified intervals.

Note

- The **Mesh Nodes** radio button is ON, by default. The **Mesh Nodes** option in the **RPL Tree Settings** tab ensures proper functionality of the L+G endpoints graph.



a) Enable the `processLinkPathCostRssifRssirRouter` property in the `cgms.properties` file optionally, if you select the **Both Mesh & Router Nodes** option, to process Link Cost, Path Cost, RSSI, and Reverse RSSI as given in the example.

Example:

```
processLinkPathCostRssifRssirRouter=true
```

Step 4 Enter the number of events that pass between RPL tree polling intervals in the **Number of Periodic Notifications between RPL Tree Polls** field for Router polling.

Note
The default value is eight. If thresholds are exceeded during periodic notification events, Cisco IoT FND performs an RPL tree poll.

Step 5 Enter the maximum amount of time between tree polls in the **Maximum Time between RPL Tree (minutes)** field in minutes,

Note
The default value is 480 minutes (8 hours).

Step 6 Click the disk icon to save configuration.

Configure the Issue Status Bar

The Issue Status bar displays issues by device type (as set in user preferences) and severity level in the lower-left browser frame.

To enable the Issue Status bar and configure the refresh interval:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Server Settings** > **Issue Settings**.

Step 2 To display the Issue status bar in the browser frame, check the **Enable/Disable Status Bar** > checkbox.

Step 3 In the Issue **Status Bar Refresh Interval (seconds)** field, enter a refresh value in seconds.

The valid values are 30 secs (default) to 300 secs (5 minutes).

Step 4 In the **Certificate Expiry Threshold (days)** field for all supported routers or a Cisco IoT FND application server, enter a value in days.

The valid value is 180 days (default) to 365 days.

Note
When the configured Certificate Expiry Threshold default date is met, a Major event, certificateExpiration, is created. When the Certificate has expired (>180 days), a Critical event, certificateExpired, is created.

Manage the Syslog

When Cisco IoT FND receives device events, it stores them in its database and sends syslog messages to a syslog server that allows third-party application integration.



Note The syslog server receives only the Cisco IoT FND device events (listed on Operations > Events page) and not the other Cisco IoT FND application logs in the server.log.

To configure Syslog forwarding:

Procedure

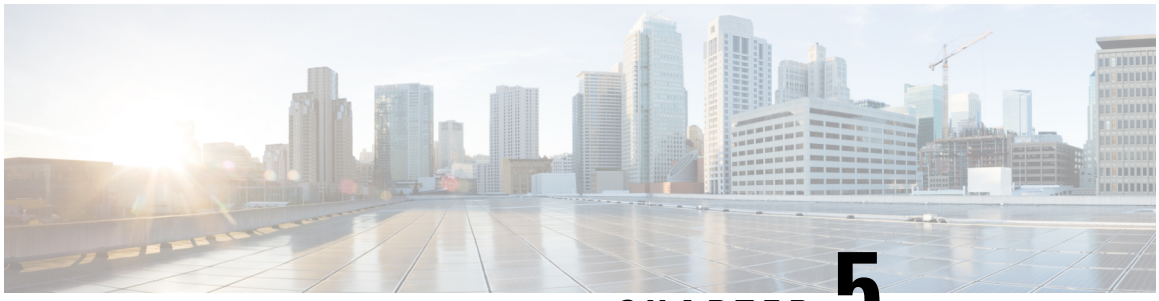
Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Syslog Settings**.

Step 2 In the **Syslog Server IP Address** field, enter the IP address of the Syslog server.

Step 3 In the **Syslog Server Port Number** field, enter the port number (default is 514) over which to receive device events.

- Click **Enable Syslog Sending Events** to enable message forwarding to the Syslog server.
- Click **Disable Syslog Sending Events** to disable message forwarding to the Syslog server.

For Cisco IoT FND cluster solutions, each server in the cluster sends events to the same Syslog server.



CHAPTER 5

Manage Devices

This section describes how to manage devices in IoT FND, and includes the following topics:

- Overview, on page 86
- Guided Tours, on page 89
- Enabling Google Snap to Roads, on page 90
- Managing Routers, on page 90
- Managing Endpoints, on page 97
- Managing Itron Bridge Meters, on page 101
- LDevID: Auto-Renewal of Certs and Saving Configuration, on page 104
- Support Expired SUDI Certificate, on page 105
- Configuring Enrollment over Secure Transport, on page 107
- Configuring FND Registration Authority (RA), on page 108
- Managing the Cisco Industrial Compute IC3000 Gateway, on page 113
- Managing the Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN, on page 116
- Managing Cisco IR510 WPAN gateways, on page 119
- Wi-SUN 1.0 Support, on page 126
- Managing Head-End Routers, on page 128
- Cisco Catalyst IR1100 Expansion Modules in Cisco IoT FND, on page 128
- Itron CAM Module, on page 129
- Lorawan Gateway Module, on page 130
- Managing Servers, on page 132
- Common Device Operations, on page 132
- Configuring Rules, on page 156
- Configuring Devices, on page 160
- Synchronizing Endpoint Membership, on page 171
- Editing the ROUTER Configuration Template, on page 172
- Editing the ENDPOINT Configuration Template, on page 175
- Pushing Configurations to Routers, on page 177
- Pushing Configurations to Endpoints, on page 179
- Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500, on page 181
- New Events for IR500, on page 183
- Audit Trail for Re-enrollment for Gateway-IR500 Endpoints, on page 184
- Monitoring a Guest OS, on page 184
- Application Management Support in IoT FND, on page 186

• PIMs in Cisco IoT FND, on page 193
• Managing Files, on page 197
• Hardware Security Module, on page 204
• Demo and Bandwidth Operation Modes, on page 207
• Bandwidth Optimization Mode Configuration, on page 209
• Device Properties, on page 211

Overview

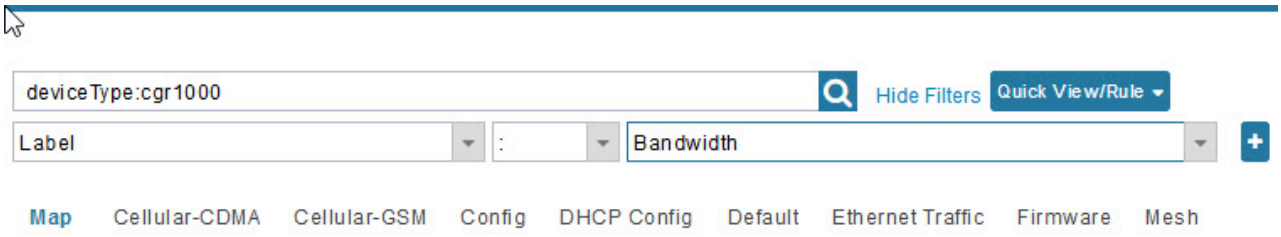
Use the following IoT FND pages to monitor, add and remove devices, and perform other device management tasks that do not include device configuration.

Procedure

Select **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES**.

In the Browse Devices panel of the Devices menu options as shown below, search for Field Devices such as Routers (CGR1000, C800, IR800, SBR (C5921), IR1100 Pluggable and Expansion Modules (IR-1100-SP), Endpoints (meters and IR500 gateways), and IoT Gateways (such as the LoRaWAN gateway and IC3000).

Note
In some textual displays of the IoT FND, routers may display as “FAR” rather than the router model (cgr1000, etc).



Note
You can view PID and descriptive properties for the IR1100 pluggable and expansion modules in the IoT FND UI at the Cellular Link Settings page; however, you must refer to the NB API for properties and metrics for the pluggable and expansion interfaces, specifically the getMetricHistory () and getDeviceDetails ().

Pluggable Module Info

PID P-LTEA-LA

Details :

Name	Description	PID	SN
Modem on Cellular0/1/0	Sierra Wireless EM7430	EM7430	355813070197162

Expansion Module Info

PID IRM-1100-SPMI

Details :

Name	Description	PID	SN
Expansion module 2 - mSATA Module	Snowfinch mSATA Module	IR1100-SSD-100G	FOC2330032N
subslot 0/0 transceiver 5	100BASE FX-GE	GLC-FE-100FX-RGD	FNS232904HG
module subslot 0/3	P-LTE-GB Module	P-LTE-GB	FOC23100UG2
Modem on Cellular0/3/0	Sierra Wireless WP7607	WP7607	351732090142640

Cellular Link Settings

	Modem1	Modem2
Network Type	LTE	LTE
Network Name	IND airtel	IND airtel
IMSI	404450985151422	404450985143858
Roaming Status	Home	Home
Serial Number	LR827779180210	VN834472230810
Firmware Version	SWI9X30C_02.24.05.06	SWI9X07Y_02.13.02.00
Connection Type	LTE	LTE
Cellular Modem Active	true	true
Cellular Module Temperature	43.0 Celsius	39.0 Celsius
System Identification Number	unknown	unknown
Network Identification Number	unknown	unknown
Mobile Directory Number	unknown	unknown
Serving Cell Tower Longitude	unknown	unknown
Serving Cell Tower Latitude	unknown	unknown
Preferred Roaming List Version	unknown	unknown

- To work with Head-End Routers (ASR1000, ISR3900, ISR4000) use the **DEVICES** > **Head-End Routers** page.
- To work with IoT FND NMS and database servers, use the **DEVICES** > **Servers** page.

- To view assets associated with the Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN (IXM-LPWA-900), use the **DEVICES** > **Assets** page.

Note
Refer to the Managing Firmware Upgrades chapter for more information on firmware updates for Routers and Gateways.

Guided Tours



Note The Guided Tour feature must be enabled by the first-time FND root user that logs into the FND system before you can use the feature.

Procedure

Step 1 At first login, as a root user, click Dashboard. A No Devices or Dashlets panel appears, which displays the following options: ADD LICENSE, ADD DEVICES, ADD DASHLET and GUIDED TOUR.

Step 2 Click GUIDED TOUR.

Note
You may need to add a license or create a dummy device to enable the Guided Tour.

Step 3 At the root user menu (upper-right corner) that appears, select Guided Tour. This opens a Guided Tour Settings window that lists all available Guided Tours:

- Add Devices
- Device Configuration
- Device Configuration Group Management
- Tunnel Group Management
- Tunnel Provisioning
- Provisioning Settings
- Firmware Update
- Zero Touch Provisioning Setup Guided Tour

Step 4 After you select one of the Guided Tours, you will be redirected to the Sign In pane. That configuration page and windows appear to step you through the configuration steps and let you Add or Update Values as necessary.

Note

When you select the Zero Touch Provisioning option list in step 3 above, a Zero Touch Provisioning setup guided tour window appears that lists all the prerequisites for the device on-boarding: (Provisioning Settings, Group Management, Manage Configuration: Bootstrap Template, Tunnel Provisioning, Device Configuration, Add Devices).

Enabling Google Snap to Roads

When navigating with GPS, sometimes the trace or coordinates do not always match up to the road or path traveled by a vehicle.

When you enable the Snap to Roads feature in IoT FND, it eliminates the wrong latitude and longitude coordinates collected along a route and replaces it with a set of corresponding data with points that snap to the most likely roads and similar road names that the vehicle has traveled along.

The Google Snap to Roads feature is a premium service, and to work with the feature you must enable the Google Map API Key within IoT FND user interface.

Managing Routers

You manage routers on the Field Devices page (**DEVICES** > **Field Devices**). Initially, the page displays devices in the Default view.

Working with Router Views

The router or routers you select determine which tabs display.

Note Listed below are all the possible tabs. You can select to view the Map option from the List view.

Each of the tab views above displays different sets of device properties. For example, the Default view displays basic device properties, and the Cellular-GSM view displays device properties particular to the cellular network.

For information on how to customize router views, see Customizing Device Views, on page 133 .

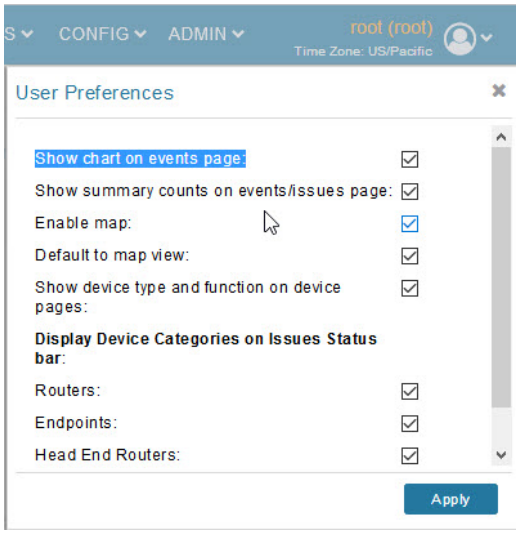
For information about the device properties that display in each view, see Device Properties, on page 211 .

For information about common actions performed in these views (for example, adding labels and changing device properties), see Common Device Operations, on page 132 .

Viewing Routers in Map View

At the top, upper-right-hand corner of the screen, select root or user name, and click Preferences option. To view the routers in Map view, select the **Enable map** checkbox.

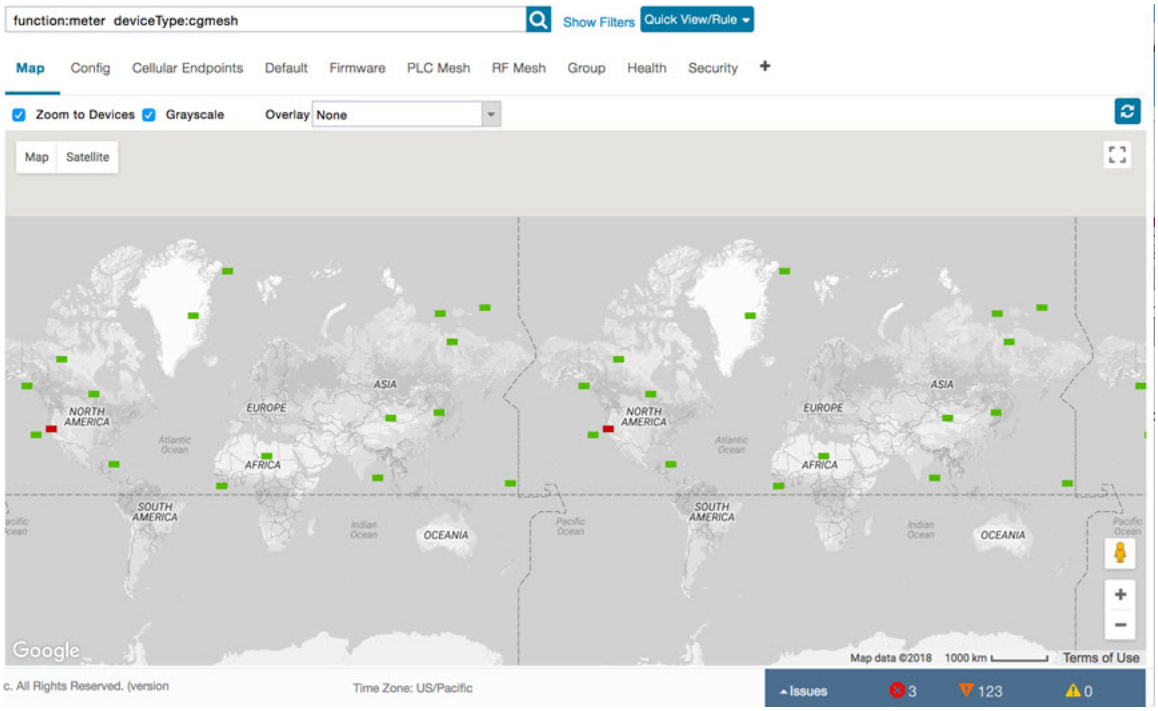
Figure 7: Setting User Preferences for User Interface Display



Note The additional options (not seen in the Figure 7: Setting User Preferences for User Interface Display, on page 91) are found as selectable options on the User Preferences page (Servers, Show PAN ID in Hexadecimal).

To view the routers in the Map view, navigate to DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES, choose the router and click Map.

Figure 8: Map View



Note You can view any RPL tree by clicking the device in Map view, and closing the information pop-up window.

The RPL tree connection displays data traffic flow as blue or orange lines, as follows:

- Orange lines indicate that the link is an uplink: data traffic flows in the up direction on the map.
- Blue lines indicate that the link is a downlink: data traffic flows in the down direction on the map.

Migrating Router Operating Systems

You can migrate CGR operating systems from CG-OS to Cisco IOS on the **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update** page, using the procedure in the section, "Performing CG-OS to Cisco IOS Migration" section in the Firmware Management chapter of this book.

Refreshing the Router Mesh Key

If you suspect unauthorized access attempts to a router, refresh its mesh key.

Note Refreshing the router mesh key can result in mesh endpoints being unable to communicate with the router for a period of time until the mesh endpoints reregister with the router, which happens automatically.

To refresh the router mesh key, select a router or group of routers in the Browse Devices pane, and then in Default view:

Procedure

Step 1 Check the check boxes of the routers to refresh.

Step 2 Choose **More** > **Actions** > **Refresh Router Mesh Key** from the drop-down menu.

Step 3 Click **Yes** to continue.

Device File Management for Routers

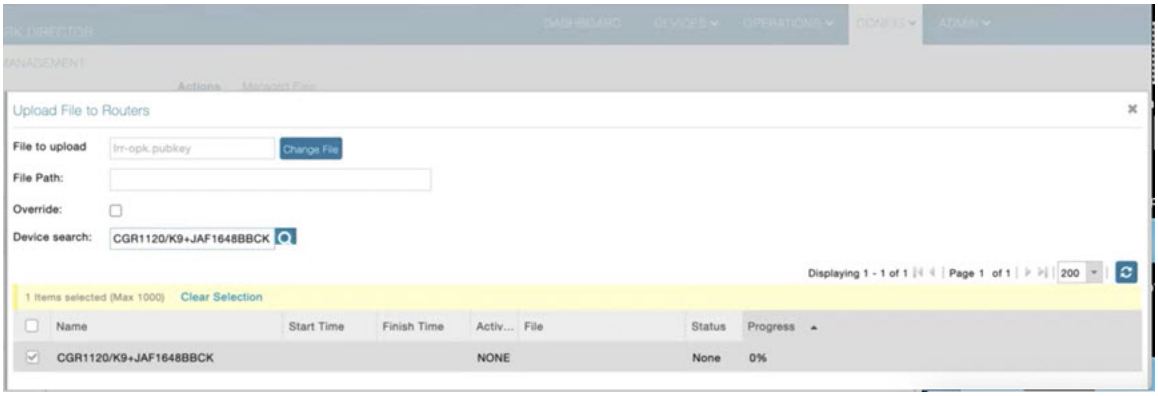
When you want to upload router device files to be managed by IoT FND, go to **CONFIG** > **DEVICE FILE MANAGEMENT** within the application. At that page, select **Actions** > **Upload** to get to the Upload File to Routers page. This page provides you the ability to:

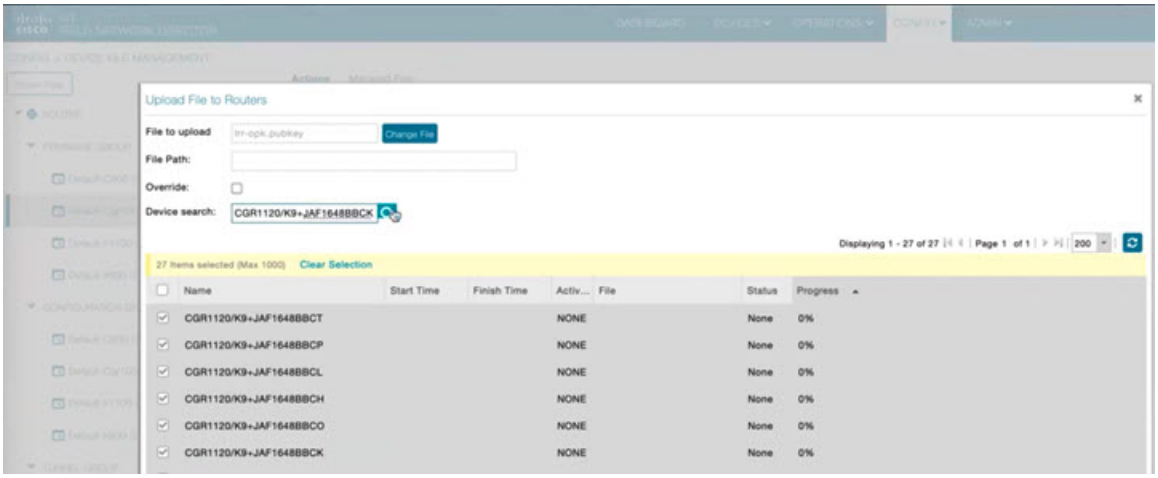
- Search for a router device file by its name such as CGR1120/K9+JAF1648BBCK to upload.
- Search by an abbreviated Device file string such as CGR120/K9+JAF or BBCK to display a range of routers available to upload.

The number of router files available to upload (based on your search criteria) displays and all listed routers are selected (checked boxes) by default. You can define the number of routers that display, by using the

drop-down menu on that page. Options are 10 (default), 50, 100 and 200. You can remove the check mark next to any router, that you do not want to upload.

After you have finalized the list to upload, click **Upload**.





Managing Embedded Access Points on Cisco C800 and Cisco IR829 ISRs

IoT Field Network Director allows you to manage the following embedded access point (AP) attributes on C800 (IR819) and IR829 ISRs. The embedded Access Points on the C800 and IR829 routers are identified as AP800 in the FND user interface.

Note IoT Field Network Director can only manage APs when operating in Autonomous mode.

You can perform and manage the following aspects for AP800s in FND:

- Discovery
- AP configuration
- Periodic inventory collection
- Firmware update of APs when operating in Autonomous Mode

- Event Management over SNMP

Note Not all C800 Series and IR800 routers have embedded APs. A C800 ISR features matrix is here. The IR829 ISR features matrix is here.

Setting AP800 Firmware Upgrade Support During Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD)

You must define a specific firmware image to use during ZTD.

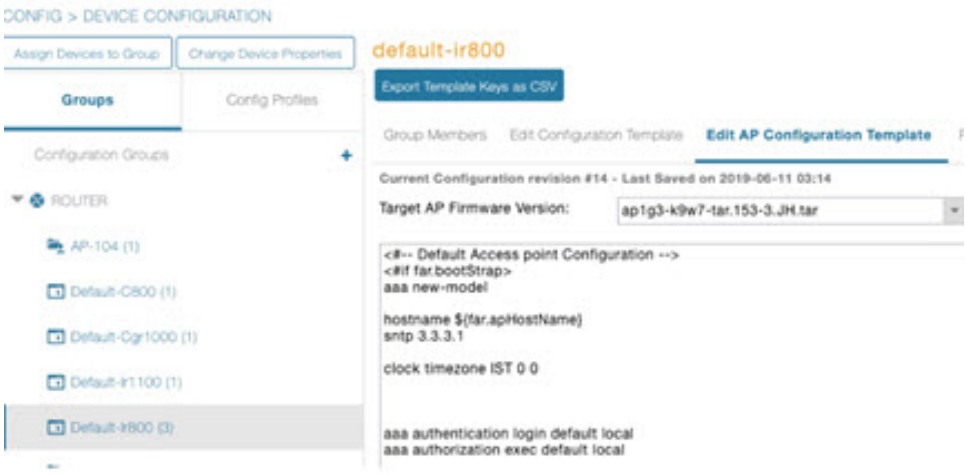
You can only define a unified image (k9w8 - factory shipped) for update via ZTD

Defining the Unified Mode Option

Note Setting the AP to the unified mode, requires that the following configuration be pushed by IoT FND to the router (IR800), from the router config template, after that management of the AP is done from the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller (WLC) and not from IoT FND:

Procedure

Step 1 At the **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** page, select Default-ir800 from the Groups panel and select the Edit AP Configuration Template tab.



Step 2 To perform an Unified Upgrade, enter the following configuration in the Edit AP Configuration Template window (right-pane):

```
ip dhcp pool embedded-ap-pool
network <router_ip> 255.255.255.0
dns-server <dns_ip>
default-router <router_ip>
```

```
option 43 hex f104.0a0a.0a0f (single WLC IP address(10.10.10.15)
in hex
format)
ip address <router_ip> 255.255.255.0
!
service-module wlan-ap 0 bootimage unified
```

Step 3 Click the Disk icon at the bottom of the panel to save the configuration.

Step 4 At the Router Device Details page, when you select the Embedded AP tab, the pane displays “Unified access points are not managed.” because they are being managed by the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller and not IoT FND.

Using Router Filters

To refine the list of displayed routers, use the built-in router filters under ROUTERS in the Browse Devices pane or saved custom searches in the Quick View pane (right pane). For example, to display all operational routers, click the **Up** group under ROUTERS in the Browse Devices pane. Click a filter to insert the corresponding search string in the Search Devices field. For example, clicking the **Up** group under ROUTERS inserts the search string **status:up** in the Search Devices field.

Displaying Router Configuration Groups

Use the Browse Devices pane to display routers that belong to one of the groups (such as CGR1000) listed under ROUTER.

Procedure

Step 1 Navigate to the **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** page.

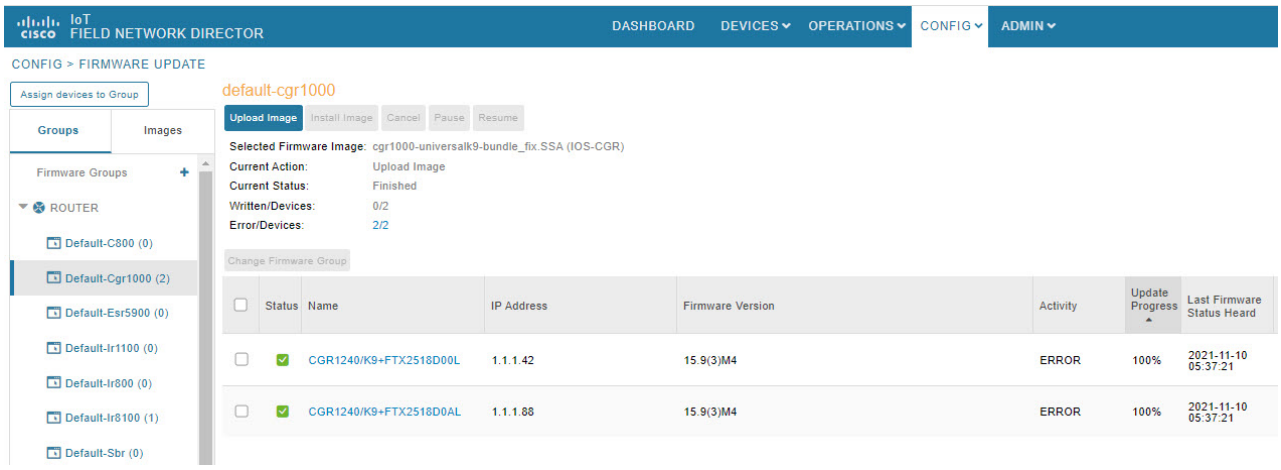
Step 2 From the **Browse Devices** pane, select the desired group listed under ROUTER to display the associated routers.

Displaying Router Firmware Groups

Procedure

Step 1 Navigate to **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.

Step 2 From the left pane, select the **Groups** tab and choose one of the ROUTER Groups (such as Default-c800, Default-cgr1000, Default-esr5900, Default-ir1100, Default-ir800 or Default-sbr).



The firmware image available for the router displays under the **Name** field in the right-pane. In the case of the Default-ir800, it includes both the IR809 and IR829, so there are two different firmware images listed.

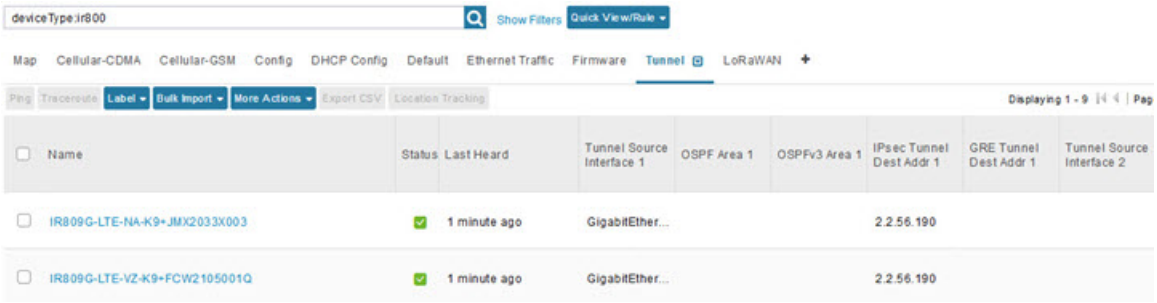
Displaying Router Tunnel Groups

A router tunnel group is used to organize and manage router devices within the network infrastructure.

Router Tunnel Group Display Methods

Use the Browse Devices pane to display the router devices that belong to one of the groups listed under ROUTER TUNNEL.

Figure 9: Browse Devices Pane



Replace Routers In Cisco IoT FND

Before proceeding with a Return Material Authorization (RMA) for any device integrated with Cisco IoT FND that you want to replace, use the following steps:

1. Perform a backup of the configuration from the router that you want to replace.
2. Install the new router in the same location as the router that you want to replace.
3. Before connecting the new device to the network, restore the configuration from the backup device.

4. Verify if the new router that you are adding as a replacement is functioning as expected while it is connected to the network.



Note For more details on how to add new FAR devices and routers, see Managing Devices.

Managing Endpoints

To manage endpoints, view the **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** page. By default, the page displays the endpoints in List view.

Viewing Endpoints in Default View

When you open the **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** page in Default view, IoT FND lists All FAN Devices such as Routers, Endpoints (meters, gateways), and IoT Gateway and their basic device properties.

When you select an ENDPOINT device or group in the Browse Devices pane, IoT FND provides tabs to display additional endpoint property views:



Note Listed below are all the possible tabs (left to right as they appear on the screen).

Each one of these views displays a different set of device properties.

For information on how to customize endpoint views, see Customizing Device Views, on page 133.

For information about the device properties displayed in each view, see Device Properties, on page 211.

For information about the common actions in these views (for example, adding labels and changing device properties) that also apply to other devices, see Common Device Operations, on page 132.

Viewing Mesh Endpoints in Map View

To view mesh endpoints in Map view:

Procedure

Step 1 Select Enable map in <*user*>> **Preferences**.

Step 2 Click the **Map** tab.

Blocking Mesh Devices to Prevent Unauthorized Access

If you suspect unauthorized access attempts to a mesh device (mesh endpoint, IR500), you can block it from accessing IoT FND.



Caution If you block a mesh endpoint, you cannot unblock it using IoT FND. To re-register the mesh endpoints with IoT FND, you must escalate and get your mesh endpoints administrator involved.

To block a mesh endpoint device, in Default view (**DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **ENDPOINTS**).

Procedure

Step 1 Check the check boxes of the mesh devices to refresh.

Step 2 Choose **More Actions** > **Block Mesh Device** from the drop-down menu.

Note
If your mesh endpoints are running Cisco Resilient Mesh Release 6.1 software or greater, FND will automatically invoke the Blacklist for endpoints (cg-mesh, IR509, IR510, IR529, IR530) that you suspect are not valid endpoints with the WPAN. You do not need to select **More Actions** > **Block Mesh Device**. Additionally, the mesh endpoint will show a 'blocked' status.

Step 3 Click **Yes** in the Confirm dialog box.

Step 4 Delete the mesh endpoint from the NPS server to prevent the device from rejoining the mesh network.

Displaying Mesh Endpoint Configuration Groups

You can view available defined configuration groups for mesh endpoints at the **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration** page.

Displaying Mesh Endpoint Firmware Groups

You can use the Browse Devices pane to display the mesh endpoint devices that belong to one of the groups listed under ENDPOINTS.

Troubleshooting On-Demand Statistics for Endpoints

You can generate any of the following predefined system reports within IoT FND to help troubleshoot issues with an endpoint such as GATEWAY-IR500, EXTENDER-IR500, METER-CGMESH, or any third-party METERS. A **Troubleshoot** page is displayed for each supported endpoint.

Report	Description
All TLVs	Generates a report from the list of available TLV identifiers in the device.

Report	Description
Connectivity	Generates a device connectivity report with the following parameters: • WPAN Status • PPP Link Stats • Neighbor 802.15.4g
General	Generates a report with the following general parameters associated to the device: • Device ID • Current Time • Uptime • IEEE 802.1x Status • IEEE 802.1x Settings • Firmware Image Information
Registration	Generates a report with the following registration parameters: • Network Management System Redirect Request • Report Subscribe • Connected Grid Management System Settings • Connected Grid Management System Status • Connected Grid Management System Notification • Connected Grid Management System Stats • Signature Certificate • Signature Settings

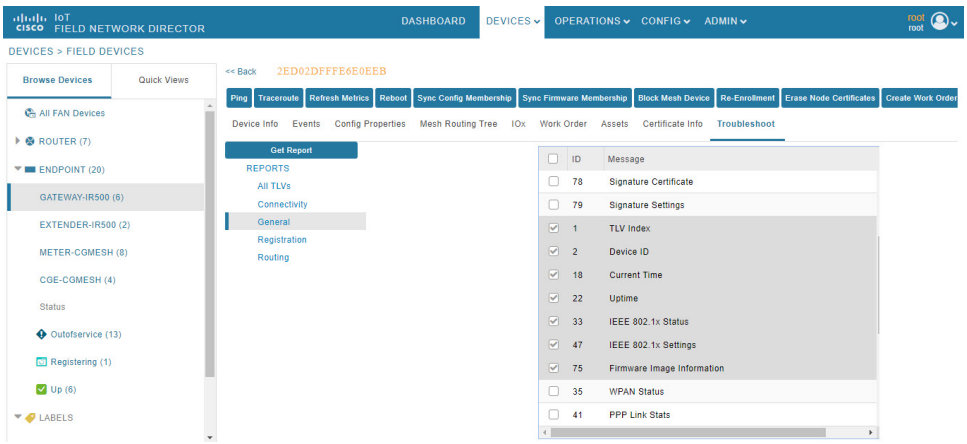
Report	Description
Routing	Generates a report with the following routing parameters: • IP Address • RPL Settings • IEEE 802.11i Status • DHCPv6 Client Status • IEEE 802.15.4 Beacon Stats • Stored Information • Fast Synchronization Status • RPL Stats

To generate a troubleshooting report for endpoints:

1. Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **Browse Devices tab** > **ENDPOINT** .
2. Click the device on the right pane to view the device information.
3. On the Device Info page, click the **Troubleshoot** tab.
4. Under the **Get Report** section of the **Troubleshoot** page, select the report type. The troubleshooting report types available are All TLVs, Connectivity, General, Register, and Routing.

Note Based on the report type selected, the check boxes are auto-selected on the Troubleshoot page; indicating that the report displayed is only for the selected parameters.

5. Click **Get Report**. A report appears on the **Report Output** page.



6. Click the **Report** icon to export the report in CSV format. The following figure displays a troubleshooting report generated for General report type.


Report Output

Report Name	Started At	Device	Status	Result
General	2021-09-21 04:36	2031:abcd:0:0:49cc:fe60:d3d9:1afa	Completed successfully	Finished retrieving metrics from device

Report

TLV Name	Instance Name	Attribute Name	Description	Value
TlvIndex	Instance 0	tlvIdList	The list of available tlv identifiers in the device	76: 77: 78: 79: 1: 91: 2: 6: 7: 8: 10: 11: 12: 13: 16: 17: 18: 301: 19: 20: 21: 22: 302: 303: 304: 305: 306: 307: 314: 313: 25: 28: 29: 30: 31: 32: 35: 36: 33: 34: 39: 37: 38: 40: 23: 24: 41: 42: 43: 44: 45: 46: 47: 48: 50: 52: 315: 163: 53: 55: 56: 57: 58: 61: 62: 63: 65: 67: 68: 69: 70: 71: 72: 73: 74: 75: 180: 80: 81: 84: 86: 88: 92: 93: 96: 97: 107: 108: 110: 111: 112: 120: 121: 122: 124: 125: 131: 128: 129: 115: 116: 117: 148: 149: 151: 155:

Managing Itron Bridge Meters

An Endpoint Operator can manage Itron Bridge Meters such as ITRON30 as a cg-mesh device type (METER-CGMESH) using IoT-FND. This meter type was previously run in RFLAN mode.

Note Only Root and Endpoint Operators (RBAC) can see and perform the endpoint operations and scheduling for the Channel Notch feature.

To manage an Itron Bridge Meter in cg-mesh mode, an Endpoint Operator (RBAC) must convert the RFLAN meter to a cg-mesh device type and upgrade all cg-mesh firmware to cg-mesh 5.6.x.

After successful registration, the channel notch settings (in the bootstrap config.bin) must be pushed to all modes by the Endpoint Operator as soon as possible to be compliant with local regulations.

There are two new properties associated with this feature:

- channelNotchSettingEnd
- To appear in the IoT FND user interface. Pages supported are **CONFIG** > **CHANNEL NOTCH SETTINGS** and **CONFIG** > **CHANNEL NOTCH CONFIG**.
- channelNotchMaxAttempts = 20 (The maximum attempts to try to send the configuration and schedule information to all the endpoints).

After successful registration, the channel notch settings (in the bootstrap config.bin file) must be pushed to all nodes by the Endpoint Operator.

There are two new properties for this feature:

- channelNotchMaxAttempts = 20. This property defines the maximum attempts allowed to send the configuration and schedule information to all the endpoints.
- channelNotchSettingEnabled = true. This property allows you to enable the channel notch feature.

You can define up to four pairs of Notch Range Start and End Channels on the Channel Notch Settings page. These channel ranges must have increasing channel numbers for each range and cannot have any overlapping ranges. The ranges are blacklist ranges which are used to prohibit nodes from using the ranges of channels.

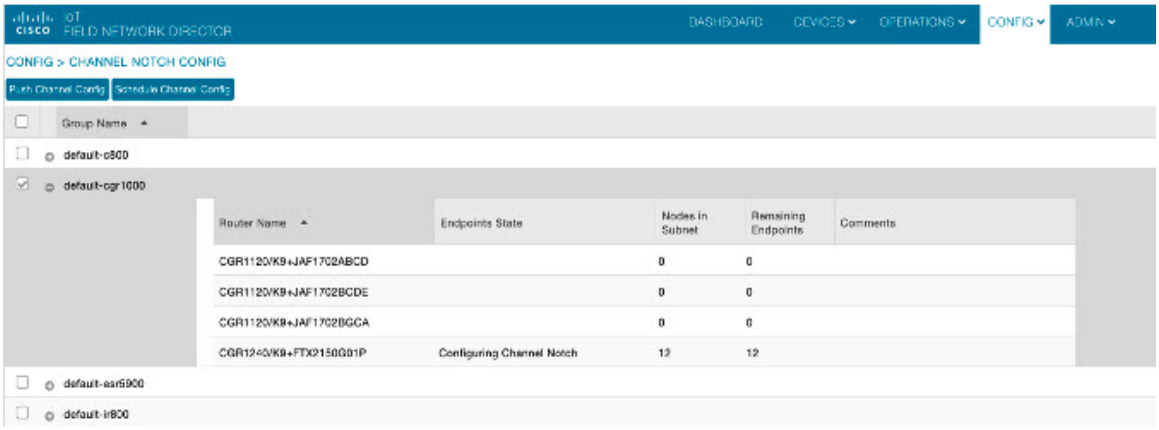
The **CONFIG** > **CHANNEL NOTCH CONFIG** page displays a list of the Config groups along with the details of group members and endpoints of each subnet. To initiate a Config push of current channel settings to the endpoints for all routers in the selected router config groups, you can press the Push Channel Config button. As the process of the channel config push progresses, the associated router config groups nested tables show the updated, remaining endpoint count and endpoint state of all endpoints.

The endpoints respond with a TLV 366 with the appropriate values to the channel notch config push, TLV 365.

Two additional properties are available:

- channelNotchMaxAttempts = 20: This setting defines the maximum attempts that the software will attempt to send the config and schedule information to all of the endpoints.
- allowNewNotchSettings=true: This setting allows notch settings to be changed at will and defines those setting that will be used in the config push.

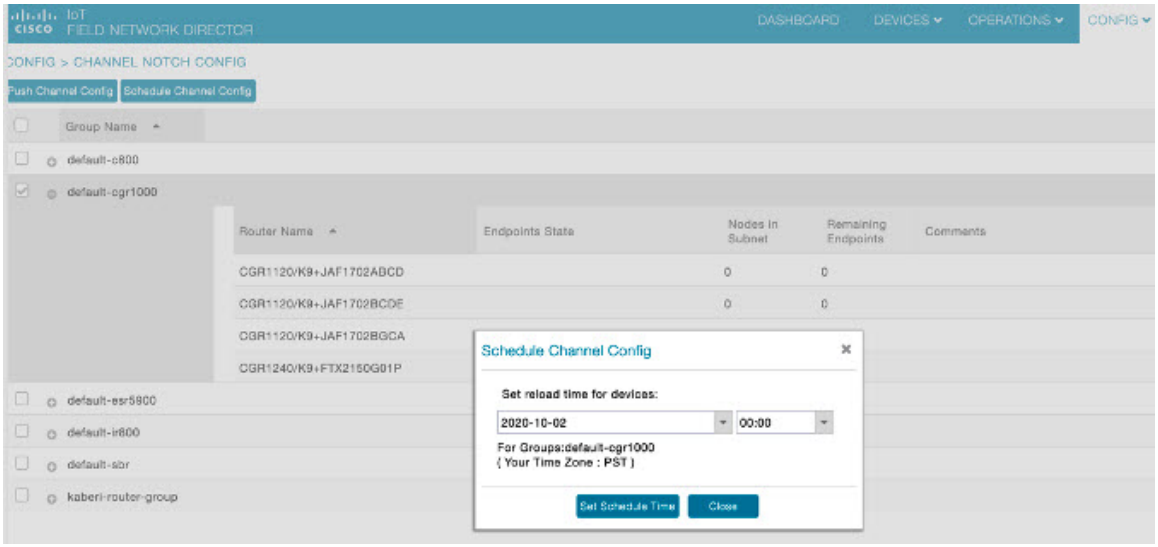


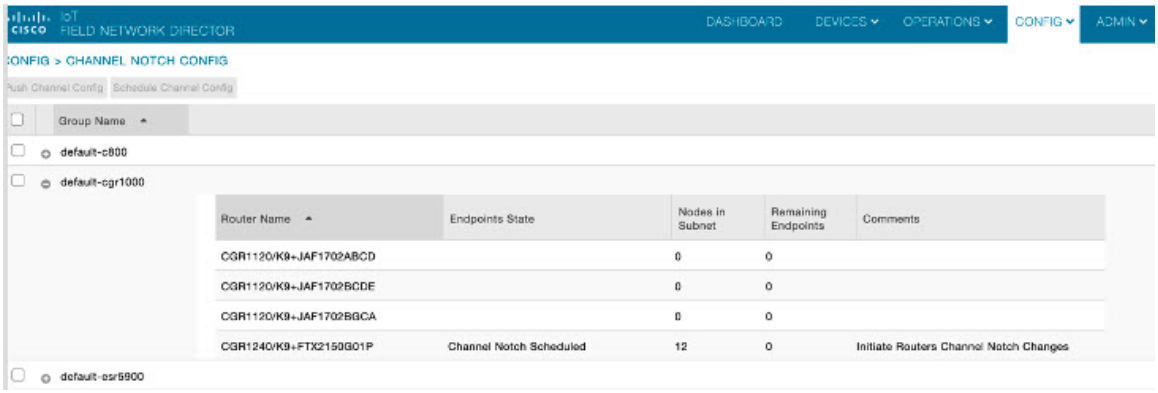


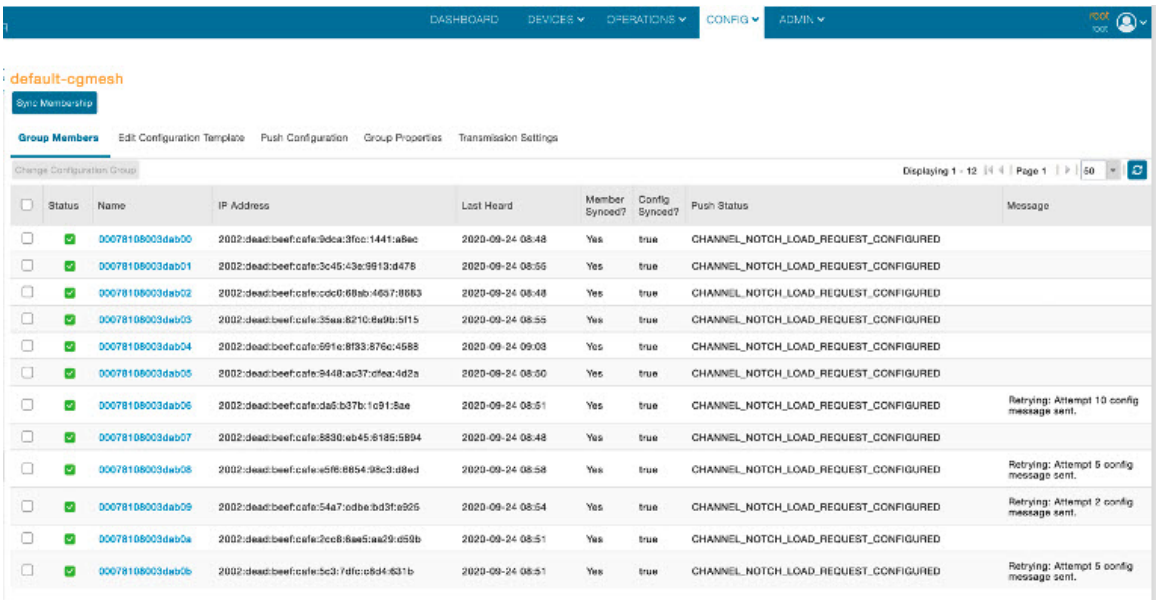
Note Before you can schedule activation of a Channel Notch Config, the router config groups must have successfully received their channel notch configuration. Note: Before you can schedule activation of a Channel Notch Config, the router config groups must have successfully received their channel notch configuration.

When you select the Schedule Channel Notch Config button, a pop up panel appears for you to set a reload time (day and time) that the Channel Notch Config will be activated.

Additionally, at the same time of the Channel Notch activation, you must also change the Channel Notch Config of the corresponding routers through Config Push.








```
[root@iot-fnd-oracle bin]# ./csmp-request -r [2002:dead:beef:cafe:9dca:3fcc:1441:a8ec] 365 366 367 20
2020-09-24 09:09:52,148:INFO:main:CoapClient: CoAP Client's traffic class set to 72
[365/NotchUpdReq]: {"notchrangenum": 1,"notchlist": [{"startChnl": 38,"stopChnl": 39}]}
[366/NotchUpdResp]: {"errcode": 7}
[367/NotchUpdLoadReq]: {"loadtime": 4293908595}
[20/WPANSettings]: {"ifIndex": 2,"panid": 5577,"bcastSlotsize": 125000,"bcastPeriod": 500000,"neighborProbeRate": 300,"SSID": "\x46\x4e\x44\x3
1","notchList": [{"startChnl": 20,"stopChnl": 25}],"dwell": {"window": 20000,"maxdwell": 400}}
[root@iot-fnd-oracle bin]#
```

To enable PAN-wide nodes to use the new Channel Notch at the same time, the node employs the following three mechanisms at the same time to guarantee that the new configuration is enabled:

- Supports scheduling of time that the new Channel Notch Settings should take effect by using TLV 367. Note that the new Channel Notch Settings are stored in the platform flash. When the scheduled time arrives, the setting is copied to the device flash and then the node is rebooted to load the new config. If the node attempts to reboot before the scheduled time, the node will continue to wait until the scheduled time.
- CGR sends an async beacon which includes the excluded channel range (ECR) through the new Channel Hopping Schedule.
- When the nodes have been offline for five days, nodes will immediately enable the new Channel Notch Settings.

After endpoints have completed the initial enrollment and joined the mesh network, the endpoints may need to re-enroll the Utility IDevID and/or the LDEVID due to certificate expiration or proactive refresh of the certificates. FND 4.7 supports on-demand and auto re-enrollment. This action is seen in the Device Configuration page for a group of devices and on the Device Detail page for a single device.

LDevID: Auto-Renewal of Certs and Saving Configuration

Auto-enroll command is pushed along with `LDevID-update` and `autorenewal_update` TCL scripts on all the Field Area Routers that are managed by IoT FND. This ensures that all the managed FAR devices have the latest certificates for both new (Greenfield) and existing (Brownfield) deployments.

Note This feature is not supported on IC3000 or IXM devices.

Note By default, the certificate is renewed when it reaches the lifetime of 90% or you can use the following property to set the required percentage as per your requirement.

```
ldevid-auto-enroll-limit=<%>
```

LDevID Certificate Renewal for FND Releases, 4.7.1 and 4.7.2

By default, the auto-renewal and update of LDevID certs feature is enabled.

The `ldevid-update` and `autorenewal_update.tcl` scripts update the following files with new certs and event manager configs:

- `before-tunnel-config`
- `before-registration-config`
- `before-tunnel-config.bak`
- `before-registration-config.bak`

Ensure that the following commands are in the running-configuration file for successful certificate renewal:

Deployment Type	Commands	Action
New Deployment	• `ip ssh version` • `cgna gzip`	Specify the commands in the **bootstrap** template.
Existing Deployment		Check if the commands are available in the router (running-config).

Support Expired SUDI Certificate

Note In IoT FND 4.7.x, this feature is enabled in the software. Therefore, FND 4.7.x supports expired SUDI certificates.

During the initial Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP) process, the Cisco SUDI certificate is used for authentication with the Registration Authority (RA) to acquire the Local Device Identifier (LDevID) certificate from the customer's Public Key Infrastructure (PKI). Once the LDevID is enrolled, it is used for communicating with the IoT Field Network Director (IoT FND) and the Cisco SUDI certificate is no longer required unless one of these actions occurs:

- Factory reset

- Return Material Authorization (RMA)
- Router configuration is rolled back to express-setup-config

A previously enrolled device will see no impact for an expired Cisco SUDI certificate since the LDevID is used for ongoing communications. LDevID certificates have limited lifetimes and can be renewed or re-acquired using Cisco SUDI as credentials.

However, if a device with an expired Cisco SUDI certificate that was not previously enrolled or a previously enrolled device that was reinitialized and is added to a system using FND, authentication during SCEP enrollment fails unless FND skips the expiry check while validating the SUDI certificate as part of incoming request.

The Cisco Secure Unique Device Identifier (SUDI) certificate feature is supported on the following Cisco Field Area Routers (FARs) in which the SUDI is burned into the device:

C819, CGR1120, CGR1240, IR807, IR809, IR829, IXM, and IR1101.

The SUDI for the systems listed above expires on either Date of Manufacture plus 20 years or on May 14, 2029 (2029-05-14), whichever date is earlier.

In addition, the Certificate Expiry check is skipped at the security module, if the request comes from any flow such as Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD) or WSMA communications if it is a SUDI certificate.

Example Display

```
SUDI Certificate:

Certificate
Status: Available
Certificate Serial Number (hex): 01CDAFB1
Certificate Usage: General Purpose

Issuer:
cn=ACT2 SUDI CA
o=Cisco

Subject:
Name: CGR1240
Serial Number: PID:CGR1240/K9 SN:FTX2133G01Z
cn=CGR1240
ou=ACT-2 Lite SUDI
o=Cisco
serialNumber=PID:CGR1240/K9 SN:FTX2133G01Z
Validity Date:
start date: 03:19:56 UTC Aug 17 2017
end date: 03:19:56 UTC Aug 17 2027
Associated Trustpoints: CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI

CA Certificate
Status: Available
Certificate Serial Number (hex): 61096E7D00000000000C
Certificate Usage: Signature
Issuer:

cn=Cisco Root CA 2048
o=Cisco Systems

Subject:
cn=ACT2 SUDI CA
o=Cisco

CRL Distribution Points:
```

```
http://www.cisco.com/security/pki/crl/crca2048.crl

Validity Date:

start date: 17:56:57 UTC Jun 30 2011
end date: 20:25:42 UTC May 14 2029

Associated Trustpoints: CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI
```

Configuring Enrollment over Secure Transport

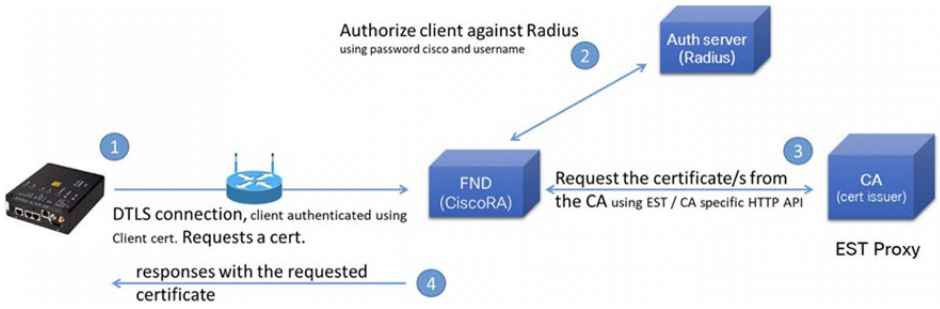
This section provides an overview of the components and configurations involved in integrating Enrollment over Secure Transport (EST) certificate enrollment for clients over the secure transport layer within the network. EST is based on public-private key exchange. This feature is supported on Itron meters, L+G meters, IR510, and IR530.

Table 12: EST Support

CR-Mesh Release	Platform	EST Support
6.2.34 MR onwards	IR530, IR510	Enrollment and re-enrollment
	ITRON30	Re-enrollment
6.3.20 onwards	IR510, IR530, ITRON30	Enrollment and re-enrollment

EST Overview

The EST service is located between a Certification Authority (CA) and a client. EST uses Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to provide an authenticated and authorized channel for Simple Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) Requests and Responses.



EST also operates with the following protocols and authentication methods:

- Constrained Application Protocol (COAP) web transfer protocol for use with constrained nodes and constrained networks such as low-power, lossy networks.
- TLS/SSL Handshake between Registration Authority (RA) and CA.
- Datagram Transport Layer Security (DTLS) protocol is the preferred method for securing CoAP messages when the Nodes do not have any IPv6 (IP) addresses configured. DTLS uses UDP. It is based on Transport Layer Security (TLS).

• Trust Anchor is explicitly configured on the client or server for use during EST TLS authentication.

Configuring FND Registration Authority (RA)

Follow these steps to configure the FND Registration Authority:

Procedure

Step 1 Install FND-RA rpm.

Step 2 Upon successful installation, configure FND-RA as shown in the example below:

```
[root@iot-fnd-ra fnd-ra]# cd /opt/fnd-ra/bin
python3.9 ra_setup.pyc
Do you want to change the Authentication server[y/n]? y

What Authentication server are you using?
1) Microsoft Certificate Services Auth
2) RADIUS
Enter 1 or 2

Authentication Server: 2

Host Name or IP address of the RADIUS server [10.29.36.224]:
Port Number of the RADIUS server (MIN=1, MAX=65535) [1812]:
Number of retries allowed for authentication requests (MIN=1, MAX=30) [5]:
RADIUS timeout in seconds (MIN = 1, MAX = 30) [5]:
Do you want to set the RADIUS realm [y/n]: n

Do you want to change the CA server[y/n]? y

What CA server are you using?
1) Microsoft CA
2) EST Proxy
Enter 1 or 2

CA Server: 2

Host Name or IP address of the EST CA [] 10.29.36.232
Port number of the EST CA (MIN=1, MAX=65535) [6789]:
EST CA proxy user ID[estuser]: <causer>
Timeout for the EST CA (MIN=1, MAX=60) [10]: 10
Do you want to set the Injected Path Segment [y/n]: n

Do you want to change the CA/Auth server credentials [y/n]? y

Enter CA/Auth credentials

Path and file name of the private key file: /home/certs/server-key.pem
Password to use with EST Proxy: password
RADIUS shared secret: <radius password>

Do you want to change RA server settings[y/n]? y

Host Name or IP Address for the RA to listen on[]: 10.29.36.243
Path to the identity certificate of RA []: /home/certs/server-cert.pem
Path and file name to the trusted certificate store for the RA[]:
[/home/certs/est_trust_certificate.pem
```

```
Path and file name to the CACerts response file[]:
/home/certs/multicacerts.crt
RA log level (debug/info/warn/error) [debug]: debug
Transport protocol (http/coap) [coap]: coap
What is the DTLS handshake timeout (MIN=2, MAX=60) [5]:5
What is the DTLS MTU size (MIN=256, MAX=1152) [1152]:1152

Do you want to change the FND server details[y/n]? y

FND IP address or host name [2100::5]: 10.29.36.235
FND Username [root]: root
Allow self signed certificate for fnd (y/n) [y]: y
FND password : <FND UI password for root user>

Please find your selections below:

Host Name or IP address of the RADIUS server : 10.29.36.224
Port Number of the RADIUS server (MIN=1, MAX=65535) : 1812
Number of retries allowed for authentication requests (MIN=1, MAX=30) : 5
RADIUS timeout in seconds (MIN = 1, MAX = 30) : 5
Do you want to enable Enhanced Certificate Auth CSR Checking (on/off) :
off
Certificate attribute to be used in the local PKI domain? : commonName
Name for manufacturer 1 : cisco
Certificate attribute to be used in this manufacturer's local PKI domain :
serialNumber
Path of the trust store for manufacturer 1 : /opt/fnd-ra/conf/sudica.pem
Host Name or IP address of the EST CA : 10.29.36.232
Port number of the EST CA (MIN=1, MAX=65535) : 6789
EST CA proxy user ID : estuser
Timeout for the EST CA (MIN=1, MAX=60) : 10
Host Name or IP Address for the RA to listen on : 10.29.36.243
Path to the identity certificate of RA : /home/certs/server-cert.pem
Path and file name to the trusted certificate store for the RA:
/home/certs/est_trust_certificate.pem
Path and file name to the CACerts response file :
/home/certs/multicacerts.crt
RA log level (debug/info/warn/error) : debug
Transport protocol (http/coap) : coap
What is the DTLS handshake timeout (MIN=2, MAX=60) : 5
What is the DTLS MTU size (MIN=256, MAX=1152) : 1152
FND IP address or host name : 10.29.36.235
FND Username : root
Allow self signed certificate for fnd (y/n) y
Do you confirm the selections[y/n]? : y

3. Start the RA.
[root@iot-fnd-ra fnd-ra]# service fnd-ra start

4. Verify the status of RA service.
[root@iot-fnd-ra fnd-ra]# service fnd-ra status

5. Error logs
#cat /opt/fnd-ra/logs/error.log

6. RA start stop restart status:
#service fnd-ra start|stop|status|restart

7. Verify the Configuration:
#cat /opt/fnd-ra/conf/nginx.con
```

DTLS Relay Configuration and Watchdog Cisco-RA Monitoring in FND

Set the DTLS relay configuration and Watchdog Cisco-RA monitoring in FND.

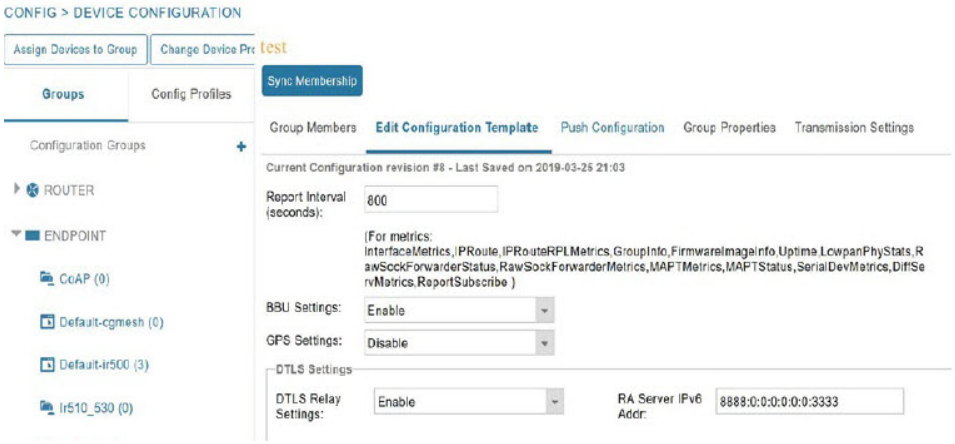
Note Supported from version 4.5.0.122 onwards.

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration** > **Groups** > **ENDPOINT** > **Default-IR500** > **Edit Configuration Template**.

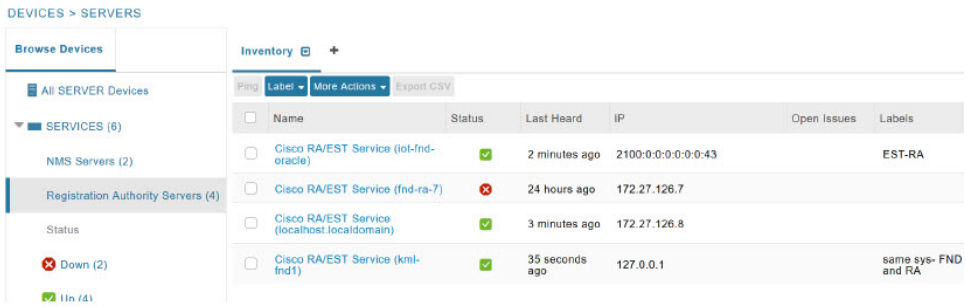
Step 2 Select **Enable** from the **DTLS Relay Settings** drop-down list.

Step 3 Enter the **RA Server IPv6 Address**. Push configuration to the first (then subsequent) hop nodes, which have already joined CGR and registered with FND.



Step 4 Watchdog Cisco-RA monitoring from FND 4.5.x: Choose **DEVICES** > **Servers** > **Registration Authority Servers**.

The IP address corresponding to each of the RA server is picked from FND-RA:nginx.conf input.



Step 5 Cisco RA/EST-CA and RADIUS IPv4 Address Authentication: Choose **DEVICES** > **Servers** > **SERVICES** > **Registration Authority Servers**.

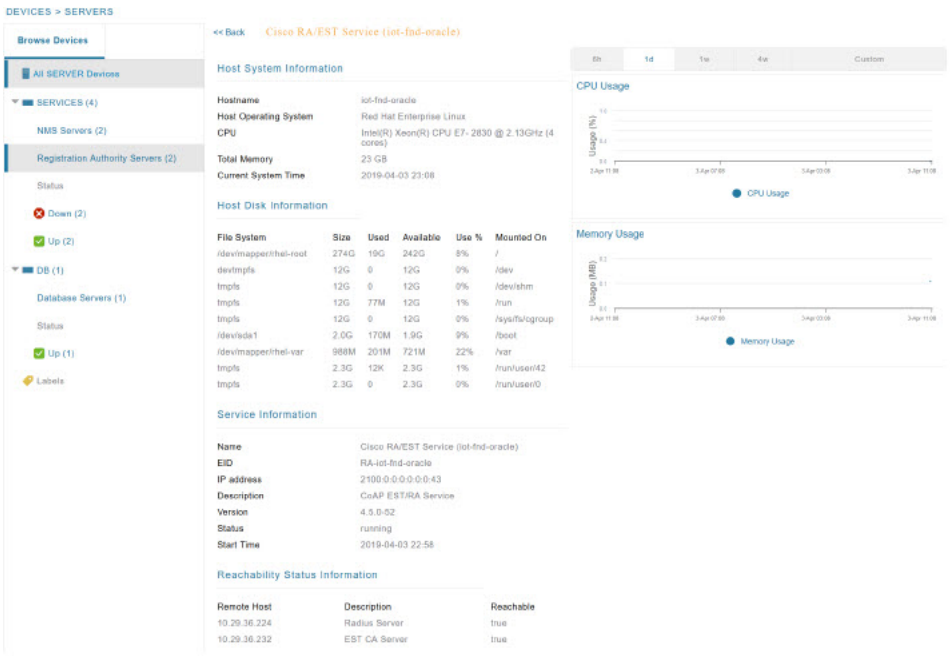


Figure 10: Events for FND-RA Service

Severity	Name	Time	Event Name	Message
	Cisco RA/EST Service (iot-fnd-oracle)	2019-04-03 22:58:44:690	Up	Service is up.

Figure 11: Periodic Audit Trail for the FND-RA

ADMIN > SYSTEM MANAGEMENT > AUDIT TRAIL

Clear Filter

Date/Time	Domain	User Name	IP	Operation	Status	Details
2019-05-17 06:10:05	root	root	10.29.36.243	NBAPI user login	Success	N/A
2019-05-17 06:06:25	root	nbapi	172.27.126.8	NBAPI user login	Success	N/A

FND Server Logs for Cisco RA/FND-RA Connectivity with FND

The following example shows the server.log for incorrect password:

```
tail -f /opt/cgms/server/cgms/log/server.log | grep 10.29.36.243

6844: localhost: Apr 03 2019 22:48:36.589 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7][rip=10.29.36.243]
[rp=10051]: userName :[root]

6845: localhost: Apr 03 2019 22:48:36.625 +0000: %IOTFND-3-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=AAAUtils][sev=ERROR][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7][rip=10.29.36.243]
[rp=10051]: Passwords do not match for local user 'root'

6846: localhost: Apr 03 2019 22:48:36.635 +0000: %IOTFND-3-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=ERROR][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]
```

```
[rip=10.29.36.243][rp=10051]: Local Northbound API user 'root' failed
authentication.
```

This example shows the server.log when the RA registration is successful:

```
tail -f /opt/cgms/server/cgms/log/server.log | grep 10.29.36.243

7105: localhost: Apr 03 2019 22:58:44.582 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-6][rip=10.29.36.243]
[rp=10057]: userName :[root]

7106: localhost: Apr 03 2019 22:58:44.610 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-6][rip=10.29.36.243]
[rp=10057]: Local Northbound API user 'root', IP '10.29.36.243'
successfully authenticated. Passwords matched.

6916: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:44.680 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=SessionListener][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]: Session timeout:
1800 secs.

6917: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:44.681 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=BaseApiWebService][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]: Checking
permission for user : root

6918: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:44.712 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=ServiceServer][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]: Received service
notification request from service [RAiot-fnd-ra]
```

This example shows the server.log when the RA registration is unsuccessful because the user does not have NBAPI orchestration permission:

```
907: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:07.492 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7][rip=172.27.126.8]
[rp=42167]: userName :[kaberi]

6908: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:07.520 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7][rip=172.27.126.8]
[rp=42167]: Local Northbound API user 'kaberi', IP '172.27.126.8'
successfully authenticated. Passwords matched.

6909: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:07.526 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=SessionListener][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]: Session timeout:
1800 secs.

6910: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:07.527 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=BaseApiWebService][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]: Checking
permission for user : kaberi

6911: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:07.546 +0000: %IOTFND-3-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomPermissionResolver][sev=ERROR][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]:
Northbound API user 'kaberi' is NOT allowed to perform action
'nbapi-orchestrationService'.
```

Cisco RA Events on FND

The following RA events are supported from IoT FND version 4.5.0.122 onwards:

- Enroll request/response/failure — Generated during initial enrollment and re-enrollment of node with CA server. Failure occurs when the CA server(./runserver.sh is not running) is not up or port is blocked.

- Auth success/failure — Generated during the dot1x authentication of node with the RADIUS server. Failure occurs when the Radius server IP is wrong in the FND-RA script(nginx.conf), dot1x entries are either wrong or not present.
- CACert Request/Response — Generated during the CA cert re-enrollment.
- Device Unknown Event — RA Events generated by a node which is not recognized/registered on FND.
- SSL Event — Generated when there is an SSL protocol error.

Managing the Cisco Industrial Compute IC3000 Gateway

Before you can manage the IC3000 with the IoT FND you must review the details in Unboxing, Installing and Connecting to the IC3000 topic of the Cisco IC3000 Industrial Compute Gateway Deployment Guide.



Important Before you can manage the IC3000 Gateway using IoT FND 4.3 and greater, you must first Deploy Pre-built IOx Applications via the App tab within IoT FND.

For more information, refer to the Use Case Example within the Cisco IC3000 Industrial Compute Gateway Deployment Guide.

- Installing a Prebuilt Applications via Local Manager

This section within the Cisco IC3000 Industrial Compute Gateway Deployment Guide addresses the following actions, specific to IC3000:

Overview

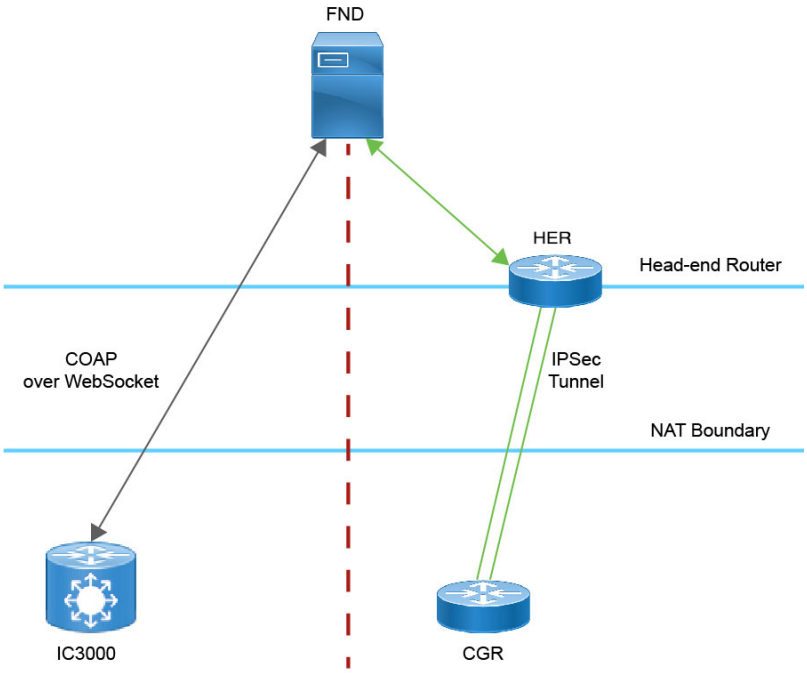
IC3000 supports edge computing and communicates with IoT FND through the IOx application, Cisco Fog Director which is accessible via IOT FND.

When the IC3000 starts up, it registers with IoT FND. FND then pushes the configuration to the device. Information pushed includes: metric periodic profile interface settings, user management settings and the heartbeat time interval of the device.

Initial communication occurs by establishing a secure HTTPs session. This connection is then upgraded to a WebSocket connection after initial setup.

Using the WebSocket protocol allows the client and server to talk to each other as well as operate independently of each other as shown in the image below. The client does not need to make a request to connect to the server (see left side of network diagram).

Once established, the client and server communicate over the same TCP connection for the lifecycle of the WebSocket connection.

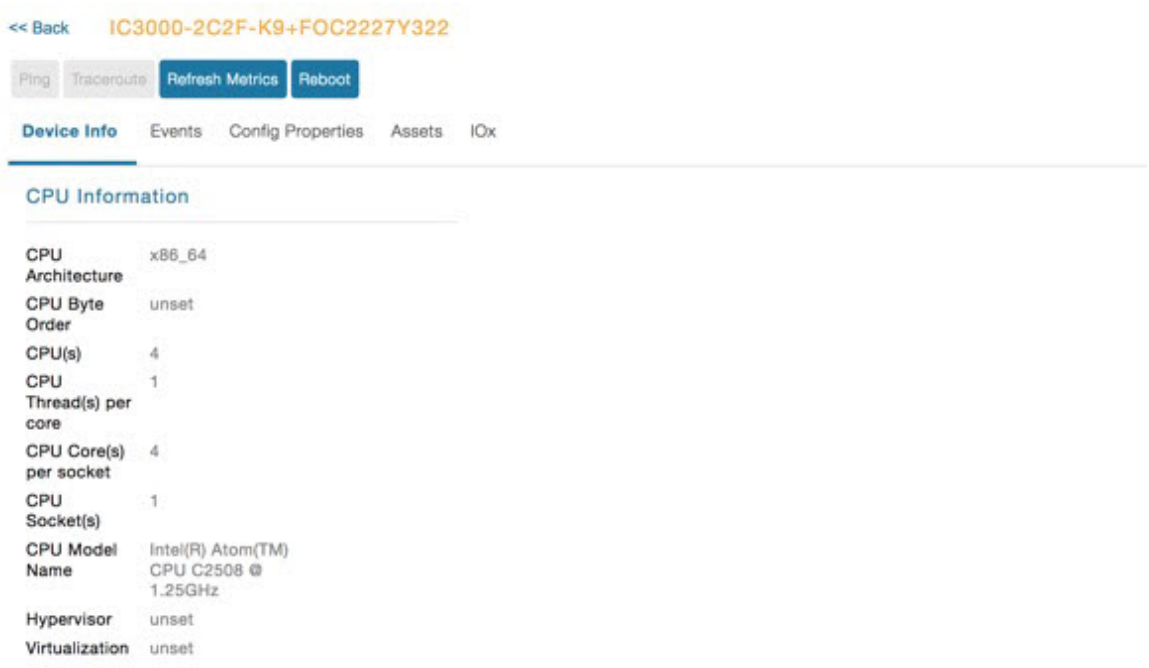


You can perform the following actions for an IC3000 device type on demand:

- Refresh Metrics
- Reboot

Device Category: GATEWAY (in Browse Devices pane). To view the IC3000 Gateway details:

1. Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices**
2. Select a IC3000 device under GATEWAY in the left-pane. The device info for the gateway appears as shown in the image below. At the Device Info page, you can Refresh Metrics and Reboot the IC3000.



For details on the IC3000 Devices, refer to the Cisco IC3000 Industrial Compute Gateway Deployment Guide.

Editing the IC3000 Gateway Configuration Template

To edit the IC3000 gateway configuration template:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

Step 2 Under CONFIGURATION GROUPS (left pane), select the **GATEWAY group** with the template to edit.

Step 3 Click **Edit Configuration Template**.

Step 4 Edit the configuration and use the Push Configuration tab to push the new configuration to the active or registered device.

Step 5 Click **Save Changes**.

NTP Configuration

To push the NTP configuration via FND,

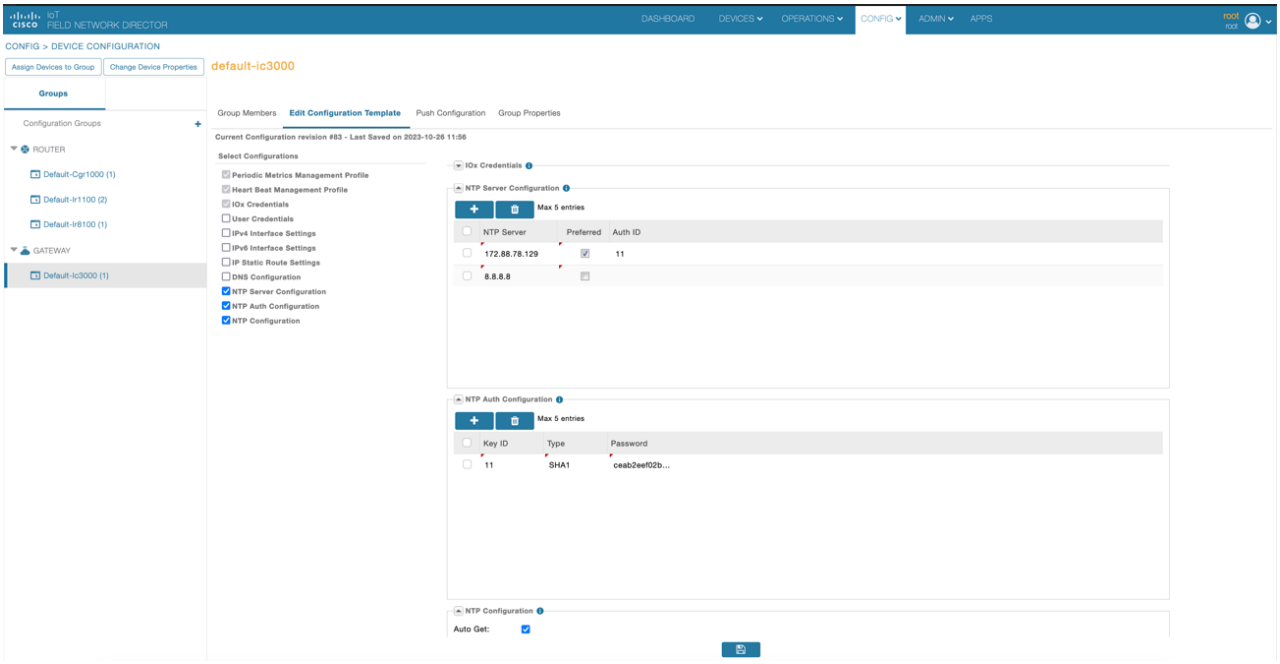
Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**

Step 2 Under CONFIGURATION GROUPS (left pane), select the **GATEWAY group** with the template to edit.

Step 3 Click **Edit Configuration Template**.

Step 4 Select both **NTP Configuration** and **NTP Server Configuration** checkboxes. If NTP server is configured with authentication, select **NTP Auth Configuration** checkbox.



Note
The Auto Get checkbox under **NTP Configuration** deletes the NTP configuration that is manually pushed to the device from IoT FND. Hence, **NTP Configuration** should be configured along with **NTP Server Configuration** and **NTP Auth Configuration**.

Step 5 Enter values for all the fields under **NTP Server Configuration** and **NTP Auth Configuration** with the appropriate parameters.

Step 6 Click **Save Changes**.

Managing the Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN

You can use the Browse Devices pane to display the Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN devices (IXM-LPWA-800 and IXM-LPWA-900) that belongs to the IoT Gateway group.

The two Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN products are:

- A virtual interface (IXM-LPWA-800-16-K9) of the Cisco 809 and 829 Industrial Integrated Service Routers (IR809, IR829) to provide LoRa radio access with the IR809 and IR829 providing an IP backhaul (Gigabit Ethernet, Fiber, 4G/LTE, and Wi-Fi). In this case, LoRaWAN has an Operating Mode of IOS Interface and displays the Hosting Device ID for the IR800 system to which it connects (See Cisco Catalyst IR1100 Expansion Modules in Cisco IoT FND, on page 128).

- A standalone unit (IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9) using its own built-in Fast Ethernet backhaul to access LAN switches, routers, Wi-Fi AP or other IP interfaces. When functioning as a standalone gateway, LoRaWAN has an Operating Mode of Standalone.

Device Category: GATEWAY (in Browse Devices pane). To view the LoRaWAN Gateway:

1. Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices**.
2. Select a device under **GATEWAY** > **default-lorawan** or Cisco LoRa in the left-pane.
3. Click on the desired IXM-LPWA-900 or IXM-LPWA-800 system listed in the Name column to display Device Info, Events, Config Properties, Running Config, and Assets for the gateway.



Note You can view Device details for the IXM-LPWA-800 system at both the **ROUTER** > **IR800** page and the GATEWAY page.

To perform supported actions for the GATEWAY, at the Device Info page use the following buttons:

- Map, Default, + (Plus icon allows you to add a new view)


<< Back
IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9+FOC21028RJ4
Show on Map
Ping
Traceroute
Refresh Metrics
Restart Radio
Device Info
Events
Config Properties
Running Config
Assets
Inventory
Name IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9+FOC21028RJ4
EID IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9+FOC21028RJ4
Domain root
Device Category IOTGATEWAY
Device Type LORAWAN
Status up
IP Address 20.20.4.127
Operating Mode Standalone
IPv6 Address unknown
First Heard 2017-10-16 19:14
Last Heard 2018-01-21 10:35
Last Property Heard 2017-10-16 19:16
Last Metric Heard 2018-01-21 10:35
Last Reboot Time unknown
Model Number IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9
Serial Number FOC21028RJ4
Firmware Version 2.0.20
Agent Version N-A
Boot Loader Version 20160830_cisco
Gateway Health
Uptime 1d 22hr 37min
Door Status closed
Modem Temperature 37.0 Celsius
Load Average 1min 0.54 5min 0.23 15min 0.17
System LED unknown
FPGA Information
FPGA Version 61
HAL Version 5.1.0
SPI Speed speed set to 2000000
LoRaWAN Chip 1 Type SX1301
LoRaWAN Chip 1 Version 103
LoRaWAN Chip 1 ID 1
LoRaWAN Chip 2 Type SX1301
LoRaWAN Chip 2 Version 103
LoRaWAN Chip 2 ID 1
FPGA Version Check OK
Packet Forwarder Information
Packet Forwarder Status Running
Packet Forwarder Firmware Installed
Packet Forwarder Version 1.6.11
Packet Forwarder Public Key Installed
Packet Forwarder Id 6596c3e0
Gateway Properties
Location 10.6, 10.0
GPS Info Time unknown
RF Chip ID LSB = 0x2876f90f MSB = 0x00f14212
Tx Power Calibration <NA,NA,NA,54,35,108,99,91,82,74,66,56,47,38,29,20-NA,NA,NA,51,32,106,97,89,80,72,64,55,46,37,28,19>
Antenna 1 RSSI Offset(dBm) -205.00
6h
1d
1w
4w
Custom
Load Average
% Utilization
Load Average
Modem Temperature
Degree Celsius
Modem Temperature

Managing Cisco IR510 WPAN gateways

Cisco IR500 Industrial Router formerly known as Cisco 500 Series Wireless Personal Area Network (WPAN) industrial routers, provides unlicensed 902-928MHz, ISM-band IEEE 802.15.4g/e/v WPAN communications to diverse Cisco Internet of Things (IoT) applications such as smart grid, Distribution Automation (DA), and Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA).

As the next generation of the DA gateway, IR510 provides higher throughput, distributed intelligence, GPS, and enhanced security. unlicensed 915-MHz industrial, scientific, and medical band WPAN communications.

Note

- Cisco IR510 industrial router is identified and managed as an ENDPOINT in Cisco IoT FND: **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ENDPOINT** > **GATEWAY**.
- When you update the existing installed software base for Cisco IR510 and IR530 industrial routers, Cisco IoT FND uploads only the new software updates, rather than the full image, by using `bsdiff` and `bspatch` files.

Profile instances

Cisco IoT FND implements profile based configuration for Cisco IR510 routers. This allows you to define a specific profile instance (as part of configuration), that you can assign to multiple Cisco IR500 routers configuration groups. See Table 6. Pre-defined Profiles for IR510, for the list of supported profile types.

Create, Delete, Rename, or Clone any Profile at the Config Profiles Page



To create a new profile:

1. Choose **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles** tab.
2. Click the + (plus icon) at the top of the configuration panel to open the Add Profile entry panel.
3. Enter a Name for the new profile and select the Profile Type from the drop-down menu.
4. Click Add button. A new entry for the Profile entry appears in the left pane under the Profile Type sub-heading.

To delete a profile:

1. Choose **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles** tab.

2. Select the Profile name (excluding Default-Profile) that you want to delete. Click on the trash icon to remove the Profile.
3. In the pop up window that appears, click Yes to confirm deletion.

To rename a profile:

1. Choose **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles** tab.
2. Select the Profile name (excluding Default-Profile) that you would to rename. Click on the pencil icon to open the Rename Profile pop up window.
3. Make your edit and click OK. New name appears in the left pane.

To clone a profile:

1. Choose **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles** tab.
2. Select the Profile name that you want to clone. Click on the overlapping squares icon to open the Clone Profile pop up window.
3. Enter a Name for the new profile (unique from the existing profile name).
4. Click OK button. A new Profile entry appears in the left pane under the same Profile Type sub-heading.

Table 13: Pre-defined Profiles for IR510

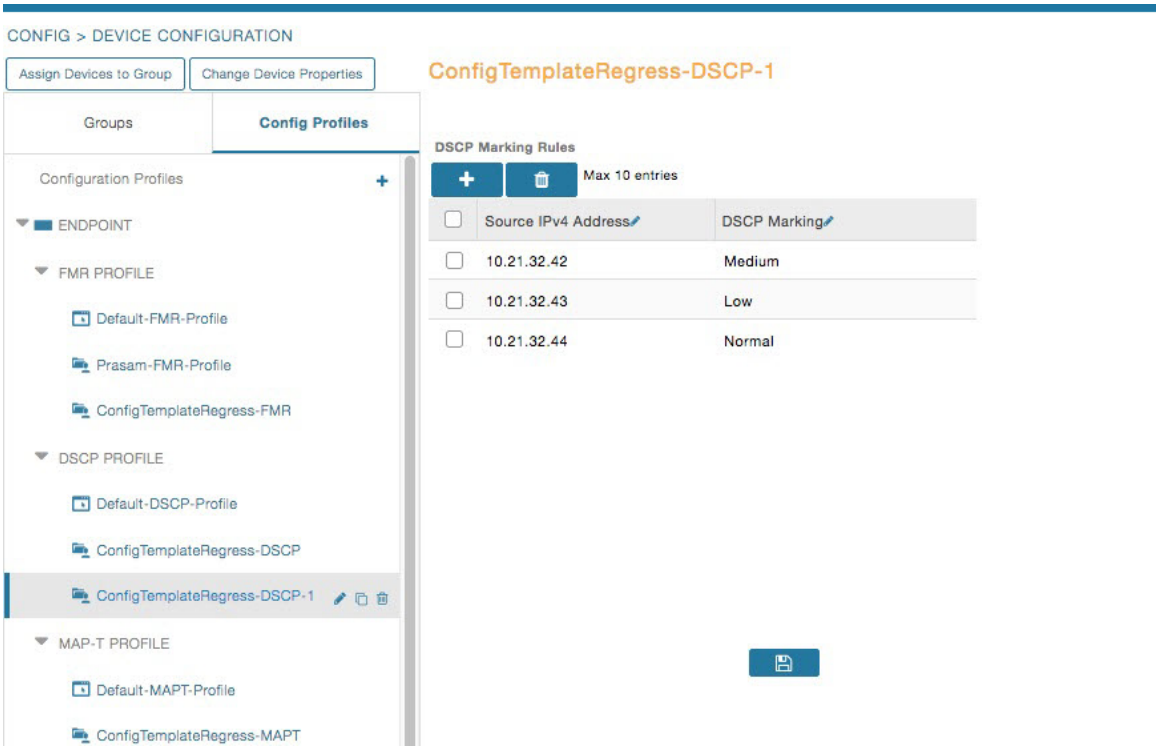
Profile Name	Description	Properties Configurable in CSV File
Forward Mapping Rule (FMR) Profile **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles tab** > **FMR PROFILE** Interface configuration **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **GROUPS tab** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template** Select the FMR profile from the drop-down menu	Processes IPv4 traffic between MAP nodes that are in two different MAP domains. Each FMR rule has IPv4 Prefix, IPv4 Prefix Length and EA Bits Length. You can define up to 10 FMR Profiles. FMR settings are pushed to the device as a part of MAP-T Settings during configuration push.	Forward Mapping Rule IPv6 Prefix: fmrIPv6Prefix0 to fmrIPv6Prefix9 Forward Mapping Rule IPv6 Prefix Length: fmrIPv6PrefixLen0 to fmrIPv6PrefixLen9

Profile Name	Description	Properties Configurable in CSV File
DSCP profile **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles tab** > **DSCP PROFILE** Interface configuration **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **GROUPS tab** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template** Select the DSCP profile from the drop-down menu	Sets the DSCP marking for the Ethernet QoS configuration. DSCP marking has eight (8) marking options to choose. - User Controlled - Default Queue (Best Effort) - Normal Queue: Low drop probability (AF11) - Normal Queue: Medium drop probability (AF12) - Normal Queue: High drop probability (AF13) - Medium Queue: Low drop probability (AF21) - Medium Queue: Medium drop probability (AF22) - Medium Queue: High drop probability (AF23) You can specify a maximum of 10 IPv4 addresses and associated DSCP markings.	NA
MAP-T Profile **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles tab** > **MAP-T PROFILE** Interface configuration **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **GROUPS tab** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template** Configures Basic Mapping Rule (BMR) and Default Mapping Rule (DMR) settings for IR509/IR510	Configures endUser properties.	endUserIPv6PrefixbmrIPv6PrefixLen

Profile Name	Description	Properties Configurable in CSV File
Serial Port Profile (DCE and DTE) **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles tab** > **SERIAL PROFILE** Interface configuration **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **GROUPS tab** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template** Select the Serial Port profile (DTE) and/or Serial Port profile (DCE) from the drop-down menu	You can use different serial port profiles for DCE and DTE serial port settings). You can configure the following settings on the serial interface: • Port affinity • Media Type • Data Bits • Parity • Flow Control • DSCP Marking • Baud rate • Stop Bit **Note** You can also configure Raw Socket Sessions settings at the this page.	NA
DHCP Client Profile **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles tab** > **DHCP CLIENT PROFILE** Interface configuration **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **GROUPS tab** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template** Select the DSCP Client profile from the drop-down menu	The DHCPv4 server allocates an address to each client according to a static binding between a client-id and an IPv4 address. FND configures this static binding supports up to 10 client mappings. The DHCP Client ID binding profile configuration associates a client ID to an IPv4 Host address. The Client-id of each Client is expected to be unique within a single IR510. Any string can be used as client-id (for example, client-id=”iox”) can be mapped to a binding address in the pool.	NA

Profile Name	Description	Properties Configurable in CSV File
DHCP Server Profile **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles tab** > **DHCP SERVER PROFILE** Interface configuration **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **GROUPS tab** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template** Select the DSCP Server profile from the drop-down menu	Information that the DHCPV4 Server returns as part of DHCP Options in the response, can be configured in the DHCP server profile configuration includes: 1. Lease Time 2. DNS server list	NA
NAT44 Profile **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles tab** > **NAT 44 PROFILE** Interface configuration **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **GROUPS tab** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template** Select the NAT44 profile from the drop-down menu	You can use one of the following methods to configure the NAT44 properties for the IR500 device: - CSV import method - NAT44 profile instance within FND user interface You configure three fields for NAT44: Internal Address, Internal Port and External Port You can configure up to fifteen NAT 44 Static Map entries **Note** Before you push the configuration, be sure to: 1. Enable Ethernet on the configuration group to which the device belongs (select check box) 2. Save Configuration Group	NA

Profile Name	Description	Properties Configurable in CSV File
Access Control List (ACL) Profile **CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION > Config Profiles tab > ACL PROFILE** Interface configuration **CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION > GROUPS tab > Default-ir500 > Edit Configuration Template** Select the ACL Profile from the drop-down menu.	Perform packet filtering to control which packets move through the network for increased security. You can define up to 20 ACL Profiles. Each defined ACL has one associated Access Control Entry (ACE) for a maximum of 20 ACEs. The check process goes through ACL from 1 to 20. There is an implicit deny for all ACL at the end of 20 ACL unless configured differently. To configure the interface for the Default-IR500, with Groups tab selected: In the right-pane, choose Edit Configuration Template tab and select the Enable Interface ACL check box.	NA

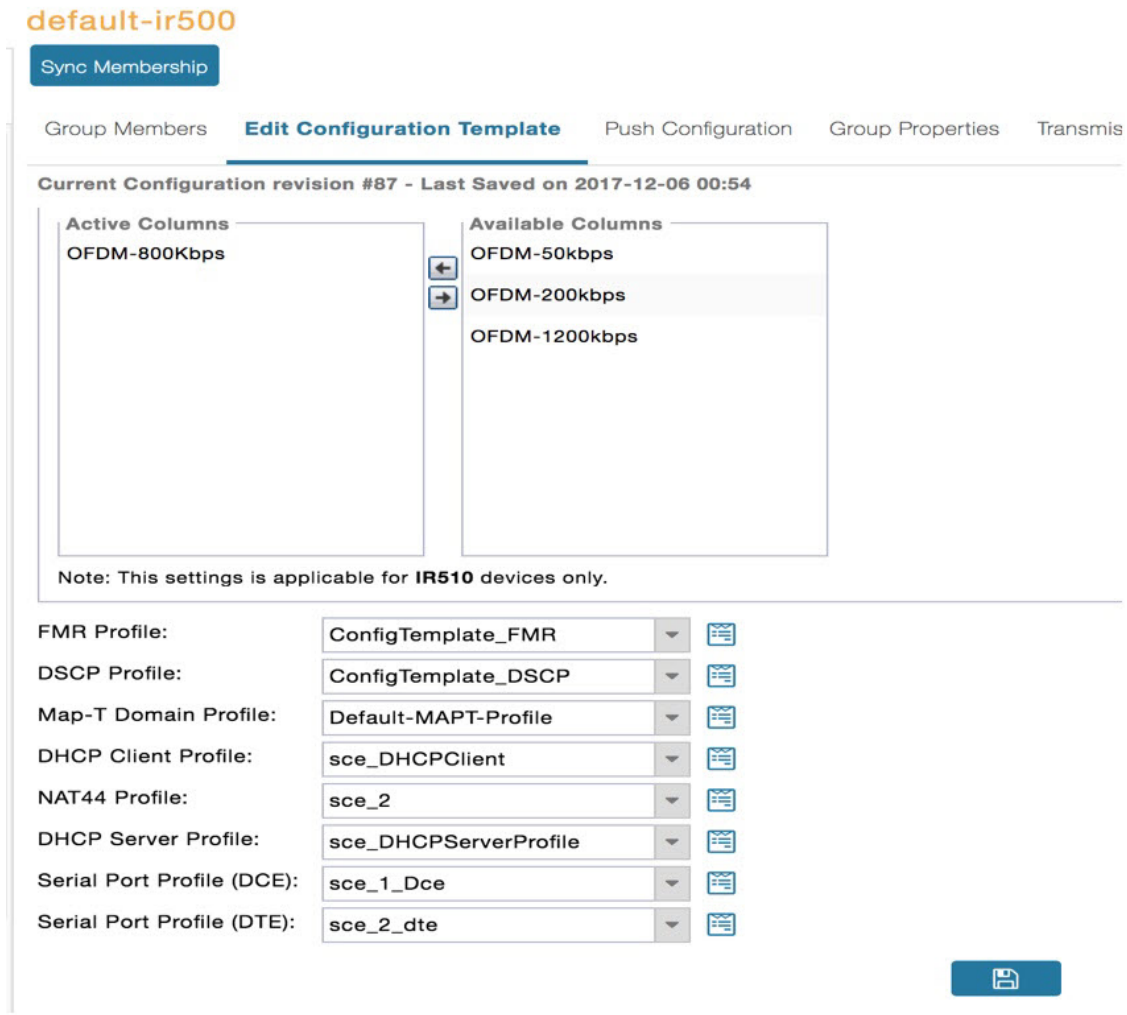


Configuration Notes:

- Set DSCP (QoS) markings for all interfaces - Ethernet, DTE and DCE. Options: Low Priority (0), Normal Priority (10), Medium Priority (18).
- DSCP is applied on interfaces. Default values for DCE and DTE are Low Priority (0). There are no default values for Ethernet. Traffic will flow unmarked if you do not configure any value on the Configuration Template.
- Only one Raw Socket session can flow through DCE and DTE interfaces at a time. The DSCP value will be the same throughout.

Configuration Profile for a Group

- You can view Profile details in the Configuration Group Template page as shown in the image below.
- You can save configuration templates and push the configuration to all devices in the Configuration Group.
- Any of the Profile associations within a Configuration Group are optional. For example, a Configuration Group may not require Serial DCE settings, so you may select *'None'* for Serial DCE settings.



Wi-SUN 1.0 Support

You can define and review the supported actions for Wi-SUN 1.0 on the Cisco IR509 and IR510 WPAN gateways and the Cisco IR529 and IR530 Resilient Mesh Range Extenders along with WPAN OFDM module installed within a CGR 1000 platform, by using the **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** and **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ENDPOINTS** pages.

Summary of features and actions supported:

- A search parameter, Mesh Protocol, allows you to filter based on Wi-SUN or Pre-Wi-SUN mode. (**DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices tab** > **function: gateway deviceType:ir500**).
- Registration and Configuration Push Validation Notifications (Success or Failure) sent for Cisco IR500 devices and other resilient mesh endpoints.
- A Block Mesh Device option under the More Actions menu, allows you to block and blacklist resilient mesh endpoints (Cisco IR509, IR510, IR529, and IR530) that you suspect are not valid endpoints within the WPAN.

- DSCP Markings Rule: Allows configuration of low, medium, and high precedence with a combination of 4 classes to provide 8 assignable options for DSCP Marking Profiles including default user-controlled options. (Previously, only three markings were supported). This feature is applicable to Cisco IR510 only.

Note

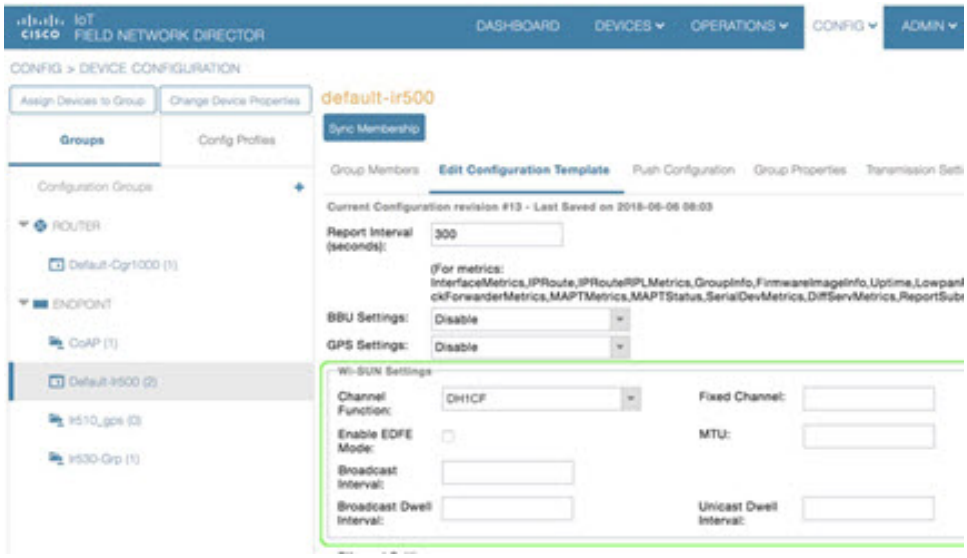
- In Mesh Software 6.3, only the Wi-SUN 1.0 protocol is supported for all mesh endpoints. It displays Wi-SUN 1.0 from the mesh 6.3 firmware onward under the Mesh Protocol heading on the **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ENDPOINT** > **Inventory** page.

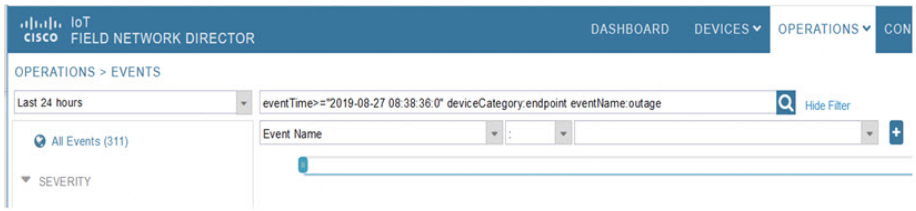
  The Wi-SUN settings have been removed from the Cisco IR500 Config Group template: **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template** in Cisco IoT FND 4.7.

- When using Mesh Software 6.2, for a Cisco IR510 running Wi-SUN mode 1.0, the Power Outage (PON) and Restore (PRN) messages will be sent as regular CSMP (Layer 2 to CSMP messages) / CoAP18 messages to port 61628. There is no change to the events generated by the new PON and PRN messages. Your router must be running 15.9(3)M1or greater for this capability.

  When using Mesh Software 6.1, the Wi-SUN protocol is supported for all Cisco IR500 platforms. The mesh protocol setting between CG-Mesh and Wi-SUN 1.0 can only be set in the bootstrap configuration.

- For Mesh Software 6.1, mesh endpoints send the PON and PRN messages to Cisco IoT FND port 61625 as UDP messages. There are no changes in the events that are generated by the new PON and PRN CSMP messages.



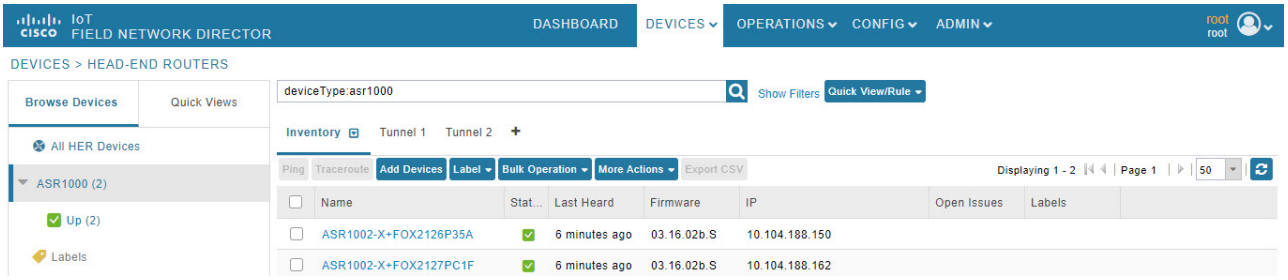


Managing Head-End Routers

To manage Head-End Routers (HERs), open the Head-End Routers page by choosing **Devices** > **Head-End Routers**. Unless Enable Map is selected in user preferences, by default, the page displays the HERs in List view. When you open the Head-End Routers page in List view, IoT FND displays the Default list view. This view displays basic HER device properties. In addition, IoT FND provides these tabs to display additional HER property views:

- Tunnel 1
- Tunnel 2

Each one of these views displays different sets of device properties. These views display information about the HER tunnels.



For information on how to customize HER views, see Customizing Device Views, on page 133

For information about the device properties displayed in each view, see Device Properties, on page 211.

For information about the common actions in these views (for example, adding labels and changing device properties) that also apply to other devices, see Common Device Operations, on page 132

Cisco Catalyst IR1100 Expansion Modules in Cisco IoT FND

Expansion modules adds functionality by adding new interfaces or features when you insert them into supported routers or gateways. You can manage and monitor these modules through Cisco IoT FND to adapt your network infrastructure to changing requirements.

Table 14: Feature history

Feature name	Release information	Description
Cisco IR1100 expansion module	Cisco IoT FND Release 4.7	Adds support for Cisco IR1100 Expansion Module, allowing you to manage and configure the module using Cisco IoT FND on Cisco Catalyst IR1100.

Install Cisco IRM-1100-4S8I expansion module

This task describes how to install the Cisco IRM-1100. The Expansion Module attaches to the Cisco Catalyst IR1101 Base using 4 mating screws, and is connected through a mating connector. The Expansion Module is grounded and powered through the connection to the IR1101.

Before you begin

- Unpack the box and verify that all items listed on the invoice were shipped with the Cisco IRM-1100-4S8I expansion module.

  The following items are shipped with your Expansion Module:

  - 4 mating screws to connect the IRM-1100 to the IR1101

- Cisco IR1100 must run Cisco IOS XE Release 17.18.01a and later releases.
- Hard swap is not supported for the Cisco IRM-1100-4S8I expansion module on Cisco IoT FND. You need to restart your Cisco IR1100 device and register the device once again with Cisco IoT FND. For more information see, Register IR1100 with Cisco IoT FND.
- You don't need to re-register your device if it was already registered before the reboot.
- The expansion module info is automatically displayed in Cisco IoT FND during periodic metrics updates.
- You can configure the expansion module using Cisco IoT FND including the interfaces ports and SFPs.
- The IRM-1100-4S8I works only only on the top side of Cisco IR1101.

Procedure

Follow the instructions in the Cisco Catalyst IR1101 Rugged Series Router Software Configuration Guide to configure the expansion module.

Itron CAM Module

You can install an Itron CAM Module within a CGR, after you meet the following requirements:

Guest OS (GOS) must be running on a CGR before you install the Itron CAM module.

Procedure

Step 1 ACTD driver must be installed and running within the CGR Guest OS before you can use IoT FND to deploy, upgrade or monitor ACTD. This ensures that IoT FND can reach the CGR Guest OS to manage the ACTD driver. This can be done by configuring NAT on the CGR or setup a static route on CGR and HER as follows:

a) In the cgms.properties file, you must set the “manage-actd” property to true as follows:

```
manage-actd=true
```

b) Two new device properties are added for the user to specify the Guest OS external reachable IP address and the IOx access port in case port mapping is used.

```
gosIpAddress <external IP address of Guest OS>
ioxAccessPort  <default=8443>
```

Step 2 From within IoT FND, do the following to upload the ACTD driver:

a) Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** > **Images** tab.
b) Select CGR-Default profile from under the Groups panel and click the **Upload Image** button.
c) Click + to open the Upload Image panel.
d) Select the type ACTD-CGR and select the appropriate Image from the drop-down menu such app-actd-ver-x.y.z.tar. In the confirmation box, click **Upload Image**.
e) Click Yes to confirm upload.

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
IR8100 with CAM Module Support	IoT FND 4.10	Itron CAM is the hardware module inserted into IR8100. The integration only applies to IR8100 routers.

Lorawan Gateway Module

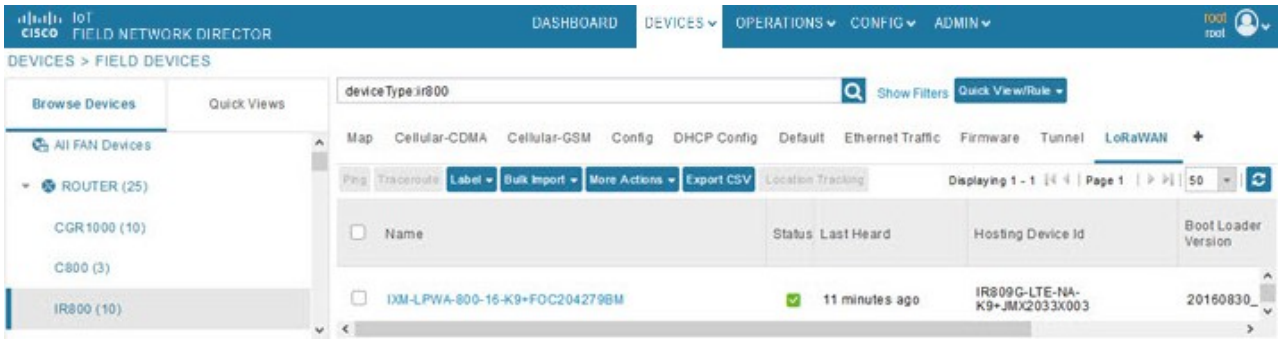
Procedure

Step 1 LoRaWAN (IXM-LPWA-800) interface to IR800 router.

There are two ways to upload the LRR image for a LoRaWAN module to the IR800 router: during Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD) and by on-demand configuration push.

Note
IoT FND does not support discovery for the LoRaWAN module. Rather, IoT FND recognizes it as an IR800 module and will communicate with it via Cisco IOS.

Step 2 To view LoRaWAN modules in a Device List, choose an IR800 router in the **Browse Devices** list and select the **LoRaWAN** tab.



Step 3 To reboot the modem on the LoRaWAN module:

a) Click the relevant IXM-LORA link under the Name column to display the information seen below:



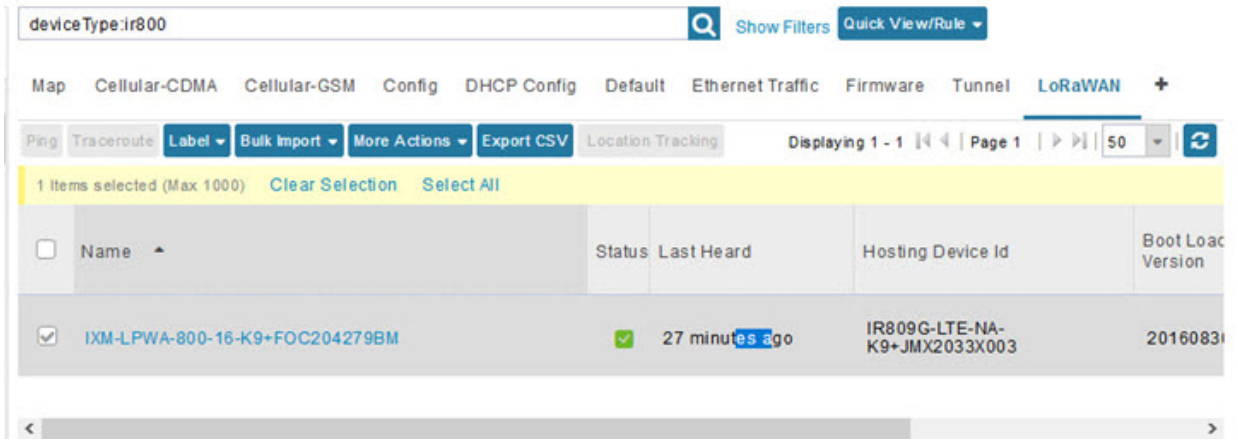
b) Click **Reboot Modem**. When the reboot completes, the date and time display in the Last Reboot Time field in the Device Info pane for the LoRaWAN module. You can only process one modem reboot at a time.

The Reboot Modem action generates two events: LoRa Modem Reboot Initiated and LoRa Modem Reboot Success.

Step 4 To remove a LoRaWAN module from the IR800 router inventory:

a) In the **Browse Devices** pane, select the IR800, which has the LoRAWAN module that needs to be disabled and removed from inventory.

b) Select the **LoRaWAN** tab and check the box next to the LoRaWAN module to be removed.



c) At the More Actions drop-down list, select **Remove Devices**.

Step 5 To create a user-defined LoRaWAN (IXM) Tunnel, choose **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning**.

a) In the left-pane, under GATEWAY, select the LoRaWAN system for which you want to configure a tunnel.

b) Select the **Gateway Tunnel Addition** tab.

c) In the **Add Group** window that appears, enter a Name for the LoRaWAN (IXM) Tunnel and select Gateway as the Device Category.

d) Click **Add**.

The new tunnel appears under the GATEWAY heading in the left-pane.

Managing Servers

To manage servers, open the Servers page by choosing **Devices** > **Servers**. By default, the page displays the servers in List view. When you open the Servers page in List view, IoT FND displays the Default list view. This view displays basic server device properties. To obtain information about a server, click its name.

To add additional views, see Customizing Device Views, on page 133.

For more information about the device properties displayed in each view, see Device Properties, on page 211.

For information about the common actions in this view, see Common Device Operations, on page 132 .

Managing NMS and Database Servers

In the Browse Devices pane, both NMS and Database servers appear under the All Server Devices heading.

In single NMS or Database server deployments, only one server appears under the NMS and/or Database Servers heading. In cluster deployments, multiple NMS servers appear under the NMS Servers heading. To filter the list pane:

- To display all NMS servers, click **Devices** > **Servers** in the top-level menu and then select NMS Servers within the Browse Devices pane. In single NMS server deployments, only one server appears under the NMS Servers heading. In cluster deployments, multiple NMS servers appear under the NMS Servers heading.
- To display all Database servers, click **Devices** > **Servers** in the top-level menu and then select Database Servers within the Browse Devices pane. In single-server deployments, only one database server appears under Database Servers. If a secondary database is configured, it also appears under the same entry.



Note By default, only those NMS and Database Servers in an Up state display.

Managing Application Management Servers

To display details on the Fog Director, click **Devices** > **Services** in the top-level menu and then select Application Management Servers. Details include: Host System Information, Host Disk Information and Service Information. Graphs display details on CPU usage and memory usages.

Common Device Operations

This section describes how to use IoT FND to manage and view information about devices.

Tracking Assets

Assets represent non-Cisco equipment that is associated with an FND-managed Cisco device.

You can view Assets associated with specific routers (**DEVICES** > **Field Devices**) at the Device Detail pages of CGR1000, IR800, C800, and SBR (Cisco 5921).

You can view a summary of all assets being tracked for all devices at the **DEVICES** > **Assets** page.

You can perform the following actions on Assets at the **DEVICES** > **Assets** page, using Bulk Operation:

- Add Assets: Use to upload a CSV file of assets to FND. A history of past file uploads displays at the bottom of the page.

  Example of Asset content in CSV file:

```
assetName,assetType,deviceEid,assetDescription,vin,
hvacNumber,housePlate,attachToWO
asset1,RDU,00173bab01300000,Sample description,value1, value2, value3,no
```



Note Asset Name and Asset Type are the mandatory fields in the CSV file. All other fields are optional.

- Change Asset Property (CSV file): Use to make changes to existing assets.
- Remove Assets (CSV file): Use to remove specific assets.
- Add Files to Assets (zip/tar file): Use to append additional information to Asset content.

Guidelines for Adding or Associating an Asset with a Device:

- One or more assets can be mapped to a particular device.
- A limit of five assets can be associated to a single device, and there is also a limit of five files per asset.
- An asset can be mapped to only one device at any point in time.

Selecting Devices

- To select all devices listed on a page, check the check box next to **Name**.
- To select devices across all pages, click **Select All**.
- To select a group of devices, check the check boxes of individual devices listed on a page and across pages. The count increments with every device selected, and selections on all pages are retained.

Customizing Device Views

IoT FND lets you customize device views. For List views you can:

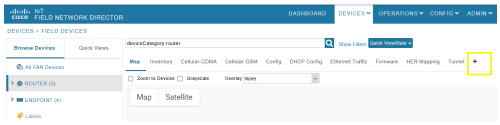
- Add and delete tabs
- Specify the properties to display in the columns for each view (see Device Properties by Category, on page 212 for available properties)
- Change the order of columns

Adding Device Views

To add the device views, navigate to **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ROUTER**.

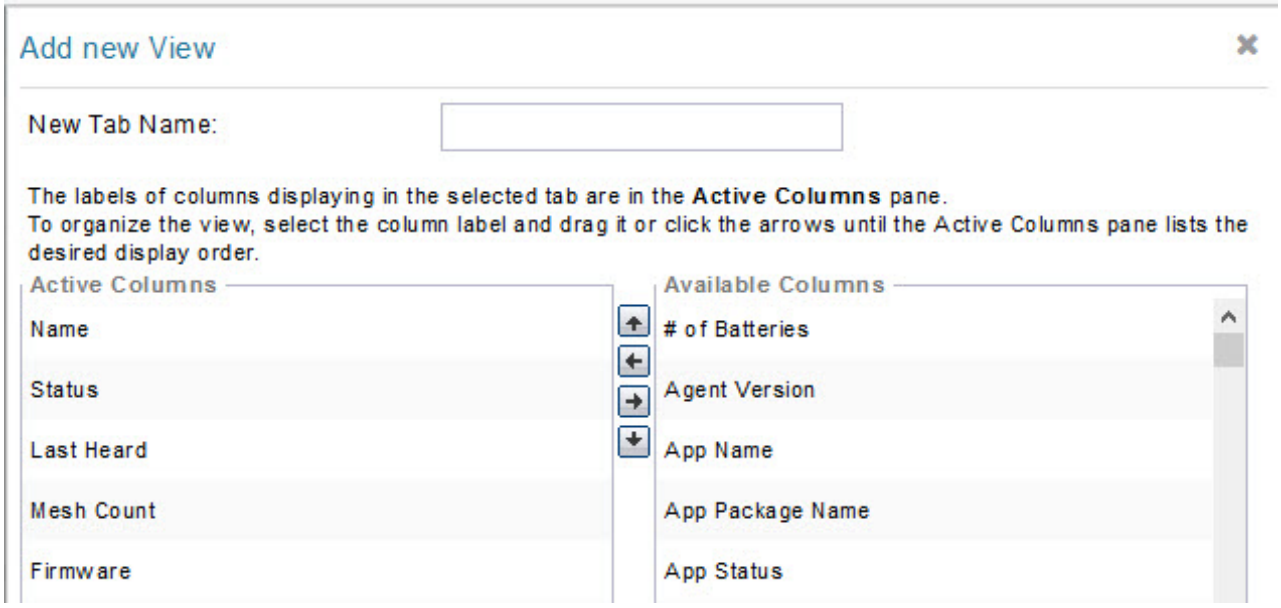
Procedure

Step 1 Click the + icon at the end of the tabs list in the **Field Devices** page.



Once you click the + icon it will display the **Add new View** dialog box.

Step 2 In the **Add new View** dialog box, enter the name of the new tab.



Step 3 Select the properties from the **Available Columns** list and click the left-arrow button, or drag them into the **Active Columns** list to add them.

Table 15: Active and Available Columns

Column Labels Event	Description
Changing the order of column labels.	Use up and down arrow buttons or drag the properties to the desired position to change the column order.
Deleting column labels.	Click the right arrow button or drag properties out of the **Active Columns** list to remove them.
Shifting multiple column labels.	Hold the Shift key to select multiple column labels and move them to either list.

Step 4 Click **Save View**.

Editing Device Views

To edit or delete the device views, navigate to **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ROUTER**.

Procedure

Step 1 Select the device type in the **Browse Devices** tab.

Step 2 Click the **Inventory** field appearing in the right pane.

There is default drop-down arrow appearing next to the **Inventory** field.

Step 3 Click this default drop-down arrow next to the **Inventory** field. This will open the **Edit/Delete View** dialog box.

Step 4 In the **Edit/Delete View** dialog box:

a) Select the properties from the **Active Columns** list and click the right-arrow button or drag them out to remove from the **Active Columns**.

b) Select the properties from the **Available Columns** to add those properties into the **Active Columns** list and click the left-arrow button, or drag them into the **Active Columns** list.

c) Select the properties from the **Available Columns** list and click the left-arrow button, or drag them into the **Active Columns** list to add them.

d) Use the up and down-arrow buttons or drag the **Active Columns** to change the order.

e) Click the **X** icon to close this view without saving changes.

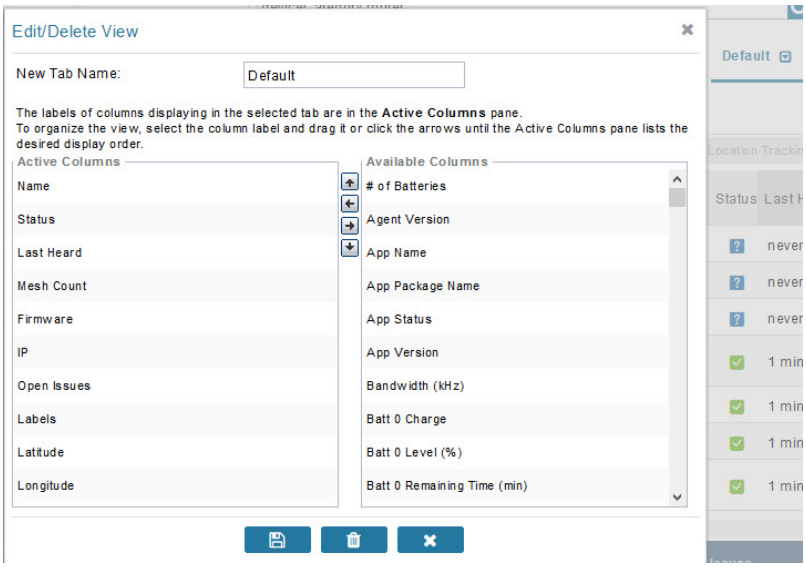
Step 5 Click the disk icon to save the view.

Deleting a Device View

Procedure

Step 1 Select a device type under the **Browse Devices** pane, and click the Default drop-down arrow to open the **Edit/Delete View** dialog box.

Step 2 Click the trash icon to delete the custom view.



Viewing Devices in Map View

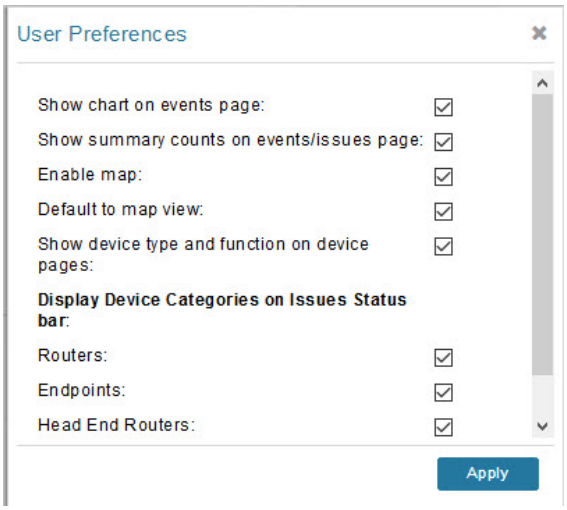
IoT FND provides a map view for visualizing device information based on geographic location. In Map view, IoT FND displays a Geographic Information System (GIS) map and uses GIS Map services to show device icons on the map based on the latitude and longitude information of the device. When this information is not defined for a device, IoT FND does not display the device on the map.

To view devices in Map view:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose <*user*> > **Preferences (upper-right hand corner)**.

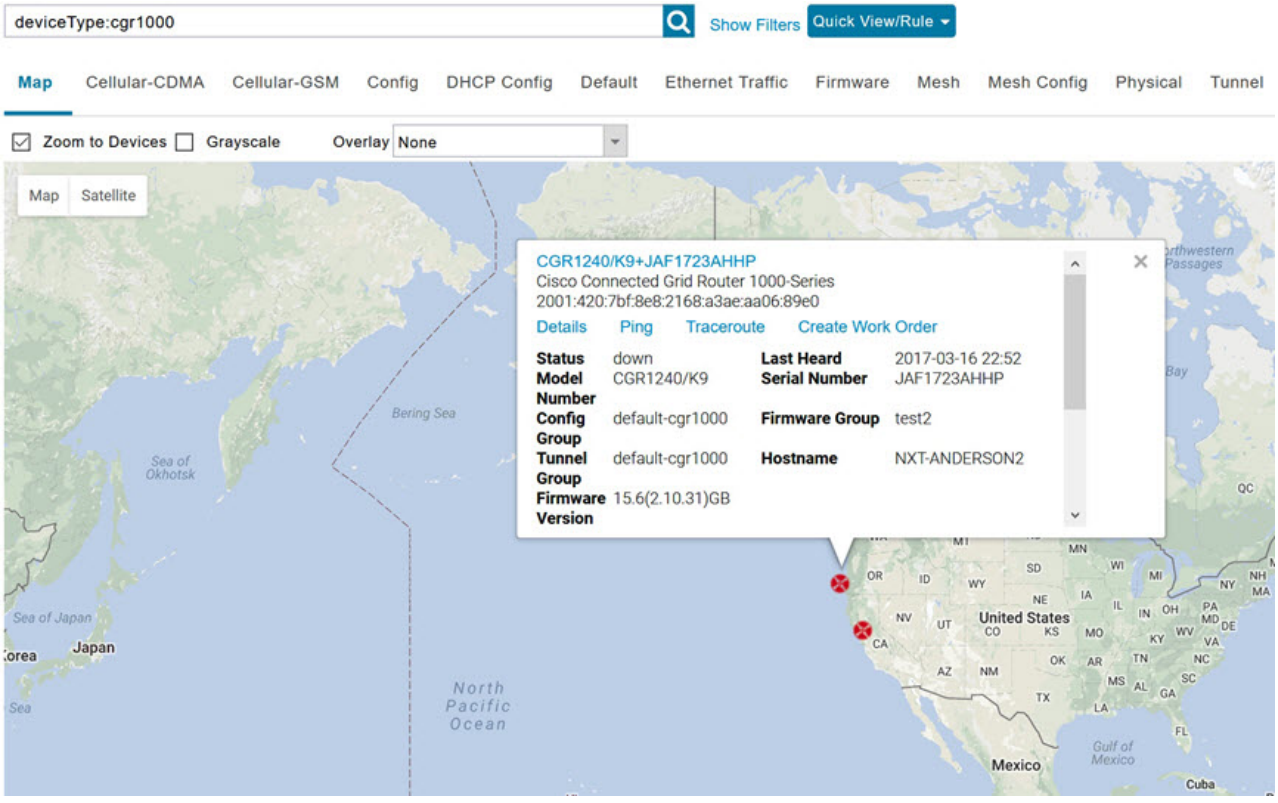
Step 2 Select the **Enable map** check box, and click **Apply**.



Step 3 Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices**.

Step 4 Click the **Map** tab.

By default, IoT FND displays all devices registered in its database on the map. Depending on the zoom level of the map and the device count, individual device icons might not display. Instead, IoT FND displays device group icons.



To view individual devices, zoom in until the device icons appear. You can also click on a device to display a popup window that includes the **Zoom In** link to move the map display to the device level.

IoT FND displays the device count next to each device group or category in the Browse Devices pane (left pane).

To display a subset of all devices, click one of the filters listed in the Browse Devices pane.
IoT FND changes the map region based on your selection and displays the devices found by the filter. For example, you can use the **Routers > Up** filter to display all routers that are up and running. You can also use saved custom filters in the Quick View pane (left pane) to filter the device view. For information about creating custom filters, see Create or Edit Quick View Filters, on page 149.
To display information about a device or group, click its icon on the map.

A popup window displays listing basic device or group information.

To view device specifics, click **Details** or the device EID link in the Device popup window.

You can also ping the device, perform a trace route, and create a work order from this window.

Step 5 Close the Device popup window to view the RPL tree associated with the device. See Configure RPL tree polling, on page 82 in the Managing System Settings chapter.

The RPL tree connection displays as blue or orange lines; where blue indicates that the link is down, and orange indicates that the link is up.

Step 6 Click the refresh button to update the Map view.

Configuring Map Settings

In Map view, IoT FND lets you configure these settings for maps:

- Automatically zoom to devices
- Display the map in grayscale
- Default map location (set to North America by default)

To configure map settings:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices**.

Step 2 Click the **Map** tab.

• To automatically zoom to devices, check the **Zoom to Devices** check box.
• To display the map in grayscale, check the **Grayscale** check box.
Using the Overlay drop-down menu: • For Routers you can overlay: None, All, or Associated Endpoints on the map. • For Endpoints you can overlay: None, All, All Associated Routers, All Modulations, Active Link Type.

To set the map location to open to a certain area, display the area of the map to display by default, and then click **Quick View/Rule**(top of page).

Step 3 Click **OK** .

Changing the Sorting Order of Devices

To change the sorting order of devices, click the arrowhead icon in the column heading to list the entries in an ascending (upward pointing) or descending manner (downward pointing).

Exporting Device Information

IoT FND lets you export the device properties of the selected devices in List view. IoT FND exports only properties in the current view.

To export device information displayed in the current view, in List view:

Procedure

Step 1 Select the devices to export by checking their corresponding check boxes.

Step 2 Click **Export CSV**.

Step 3 Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog box.

What to do next

IoT FND creates a CSV file, export.csv, containing the information that displays in the List view pane. By default, IoT FND saves this file to your default download directory. When a file with the same name exists, IoT FND adds a number to the default filename (for example, export-1.csv and export-2.csv).

The export.csv file consists of one header line defining the exported fields followed by one or more lines, each representing a device. Here is an example of an export of selected devices from the Field Devices page:

```
name,lastHeard,meshEndpointCount,uptime,runningFirmwareVersion,
openIssues,labels,lat,lng
CGR1240/K9+JSJLABTES32,2012-09-19 00:58:22.0,,,,
Door Open|Port Down,,50.4,-130.5
sgbuA1_cgr0,,,,,,,42.19716359,-87.93733641
sgbuA1_cgr1,,,,,,,44.3558597,-114.8060403
```

Pinging Devices

When troubleshooting device issues, ping registered devices to rule out network connectivity issues. If you can ping a device, it is accessible over the network.

To ping selected devices, in List view:

Procedure

Step 1 Check the check boxes of the devices to ping.

Note
If the status of a device is Unheard, a ping gets no response.

Step 2 Click **Ping** button in heading above List view entries.

A window displays the ping results. If you check the check box for **Auto Refresh**, IoT FND pings the device at predefined intervals until you close the window. Click the **Refresh** button (far right) to ping the device at any time.

Step 3 To close ping display, click X icon.

Tracing Routes to Devices

The Traceroute command lets you determine the route used to reach a device IP address.



Note You cannot use the Traceroute command with the Itron OpenWay RIVA CAM module or the Itron OpenWay RIVA Electric devices and Itron OpenWay RIVA G-W (Gas-Water) devices.

To trace routes to selected devices, in List view:

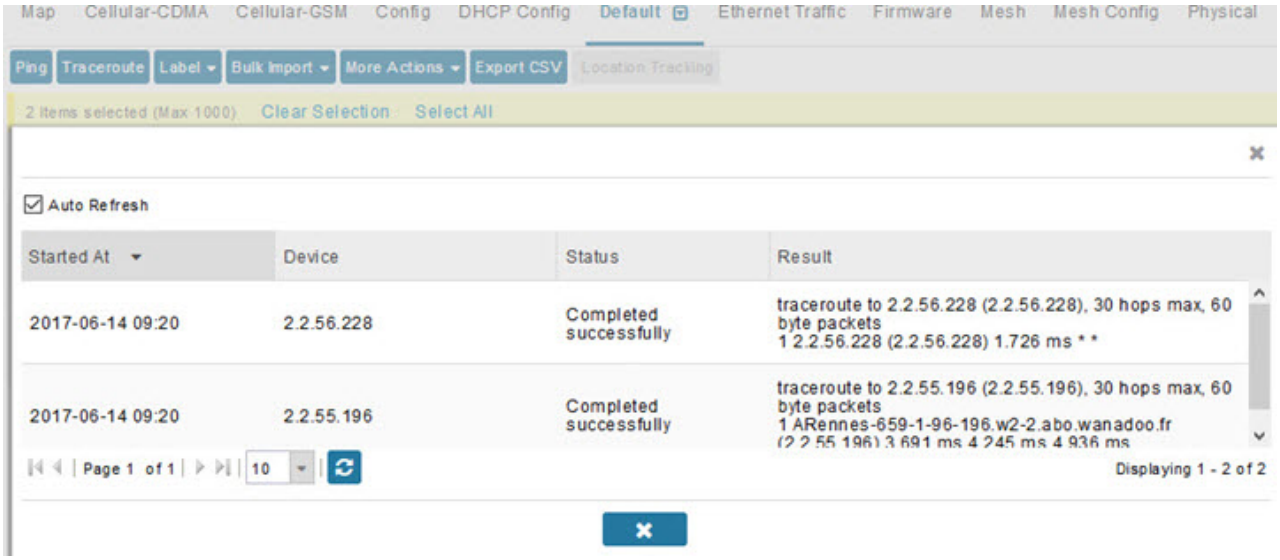
Procedure

Step 1 Check the check boxes of the devices to trace.

Note
You can only trace routes to devices registered with IoT FND. If the status of a device is Unheard, you cannot trace the route to it.

Step 2 Click **Traceroute**.

A window displays with the route-tracing results.



Expand the Result column to view complete route information.

Click the **Refresh** button to resend the Traceroute command. Check the **Auto Refresh** check box to resend the Traceroute command at predefined intervals until you close the window.

Step 3 Click X to close the window.

Managing Device Labels

You use labels to create logical groups of devices to facilitate locating devices and device management.

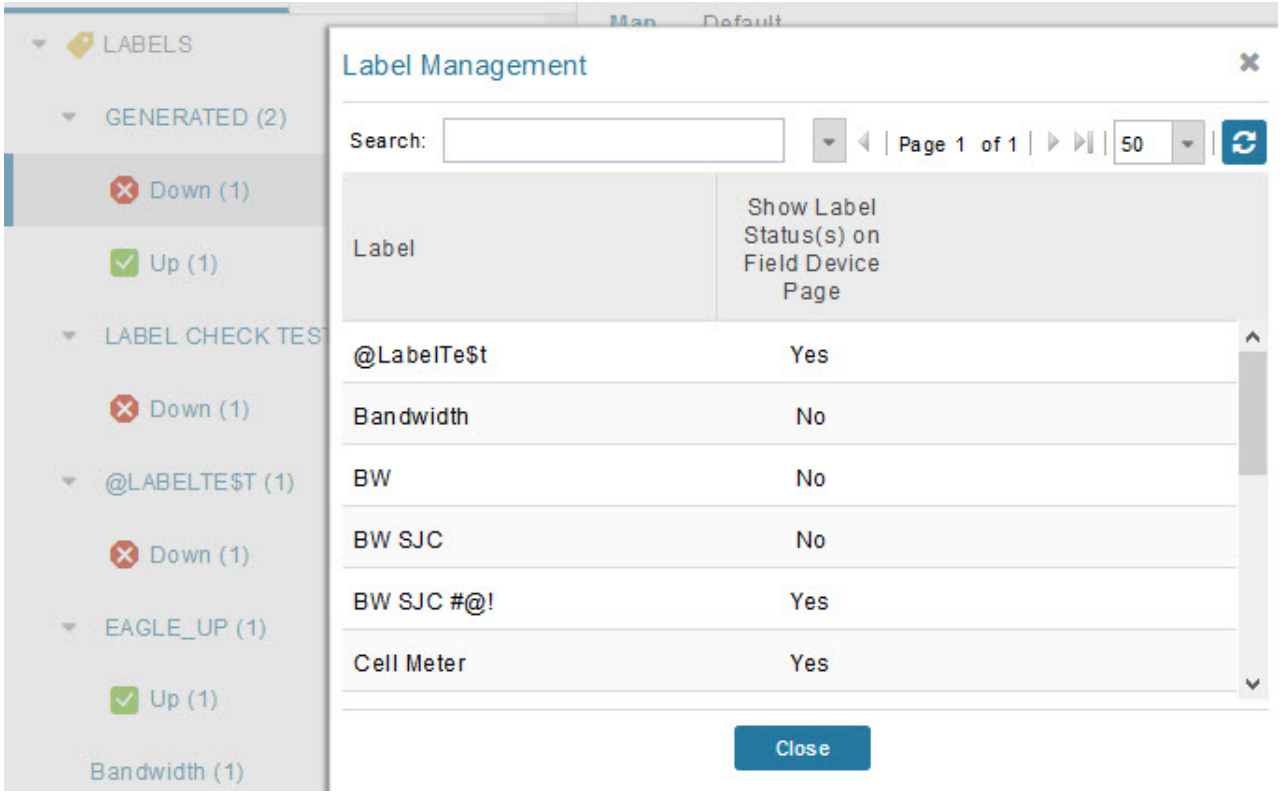
Managing Labels

You use the Label Management window to display all custom labels, label properties, and search for custom labels.

To manage labels, in the Browse Device pane on any devices page:

Procedure

Step 1 Hover your mouse over LABELS and click the edit (pencil) icon.



• To find a specific label, enter the label name in the **Search** field.
Tip Click the arrowhead icon next to the Search field to reverse label name sort order.
To change label properties, double-click a label row and edit the label name and device status display preference.

Step 2 Click **Update** to accept label property changes or **Cancel** to retain label properties.

Step 3 Click **Close**.

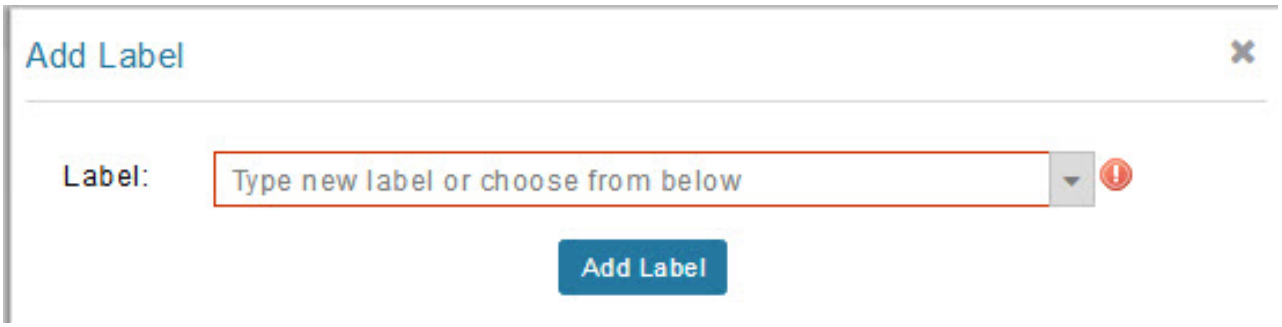
Adding Labels

To add labels to selected devices, in List view:

Procedure

Step 1 Check the check boxes of the devices to label.

Choose **Label** > **Add Label**.



Step 2 Enter the name of the label or choose an existing label from the drop-down list.

Step 3 Click **Add Label**.

Tip
You can add multiple labels to one device.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

What to do next

To add labels in bulk, see Adding Labels in Bulk, on page 155.

Removing Labels

To remove labels from selected devices, in List view:

Procedure

Step 1 Check the check boxes of the devices from which to remove the label.

Step 2 Choose **Label** > **Remove Label**.

Step 3 Click **OK**.

To remove labels in bulk, see Removing Labels in Bulk, on page 156.

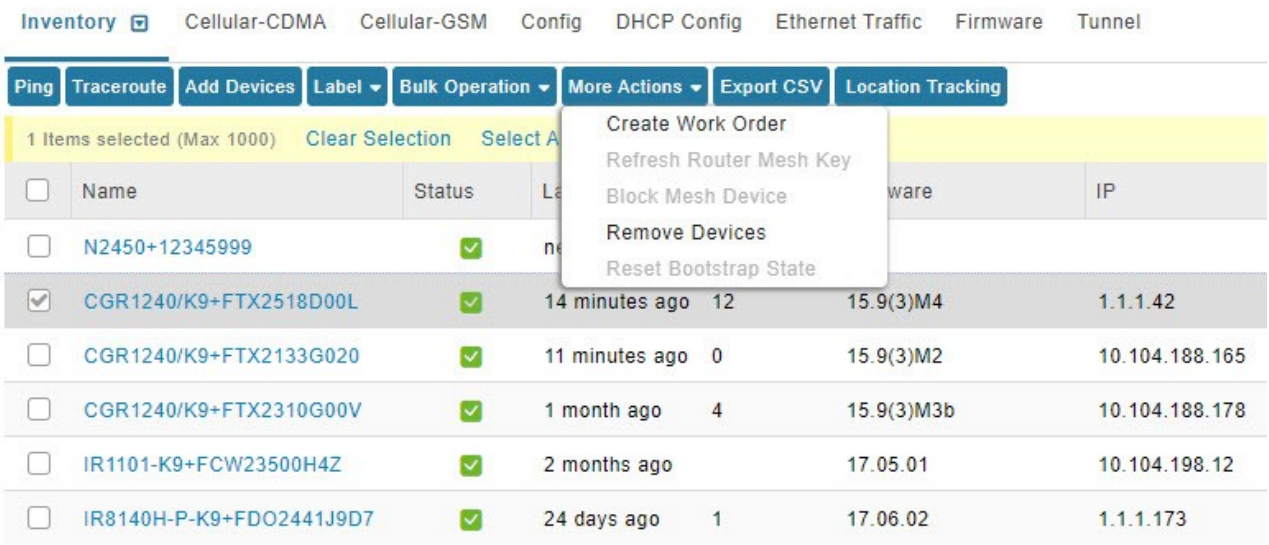
Removing Devices

Note When you remove routers, IoT FND returns all the leased IP addresses associated with these devices to the Cisco Network Registrar (CNR) server and removes the corresponding tunnels from the head-end routers.

To remove devices, in List view:

Procedure

Step 1 Check the check boxes of the devices to remove.



Step 2 Choose **More Actions** > **Remove Devices**.

Step 3 Click **Yes**.

Displaying Detailed Device Information

IoT FND keeps detailed information about every device in the system. To access detailed information about a device, click its name or EID.

Detailed Device Information Displayed

- Server Information, on page 144
- Head-end Router, Router, and Endpoint Information, on page 145

Note IoT FND automatically refreshes the detailed device information without the need to reload the page.

Server Information

Select **DEVICES** > **Servers** and click the Name of the server to open a page to display the following information about the NMS servers.

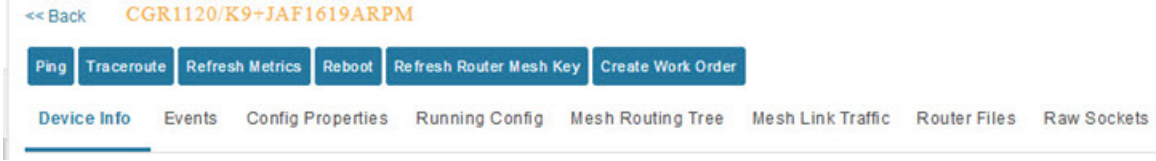
Table 16: NMS Server Pane Areas

Area and Field Name	Description
Host System Information	
Hostname	Hostname of the IoT FND server.
Host Operating System	Operating system.
CPU	CPU specifications and CPU Usage graph.
Total Memory	Total amount of RAM memory (GB) available on the system and Memory Usage graph.
Current System Time	Current system time.
Host Disk Information	
File System	File system.
Size	Size of file system disk space (GB).
Used	Amount of file system disk space used (GB).
Available	Available file system disk space (GB).
Use %	Percentage of file system disk space used.
Mounted On	The directory in which the file system is mounted.
IoT FND Application Information	
EID	EID of the server.
Start Time	Time when the IoT FND server started.
Number of Restarts	The number of times the IoT FND application has restarted.
Memory Allocation	Memory space allocation in GB for the IoT FND application.
Graphs	
CPU usage	Displays usage information during set and custom-defined intervals.
Memory Usage	Memory usage plotted in MB.
CSMP	CoAP Simple Management Protocol (CSMP) message statistics.

Head-end Router, Router, and Endpoint Information

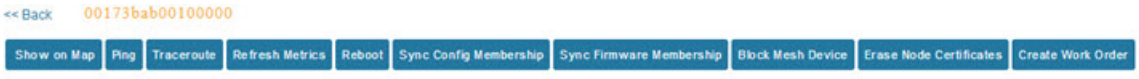
Select **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** and then select a device type (router, head-end router or endpoint) from the Browse Devices pane. Then, click on the Name of a specific system from the device list to see the available information (such as Device Info, Events, Config Properties, etc.) for that system type as shown in the screen shot below.

A detailed summary for each device is summarized in the table below.



Information Category	Description
Device Info (all)	Displays detailed device information (see Device Properties, on page 211). For routers and endpoints, IoT FND also displays charts (see Viewing Device Charts, on page 303 in the Monitoring chapter of this guide.
Events (all)	Displays information about events associated with the device.
Config Properties (routers, endpoints: meter-cgmesh, gateway-IR500, meter-cellular)	Displays the configurable properties of a device (see Device Properties, on page 211). You can configure these properties by importing a CSV file specifying the properties to configure and their new values, as described in Changing Device Configuration Properties, on page 164.
Running Config (routers)	Displays the running configuration on the device.
Routing Tree (CGR1000, endpoints: gateway-IR500, meter-cgmesh, meter-OW Riva)	Displays the routing tree. For routers, the pane displays all the possible routers from the endpoints to the router. For endpoints, the Routing Tree pane displays the mesh route to the router.
Link Traffic (routers)	Displays the type of link traffic over time in bits per second.
Router Files (routers)	Lists files uploaded to the .../managed/files/ directory.
Raw Sockets (routers)	Lists metrics and session data for the TCP Raw Sockets (see table in the Raw Sockets Metrics and Sessions).
Embedded AP (IR829 only)	Lists inventory (configuration) details and metrics for the attached access point.
AP Running Config (C800 and IR8829 only)	Lists the running configuration file for the attached access point.

Actions You Can Perform from the Detailed Device Information Page



Depending on device type, the Detailed Device Information page lets you perform the actions summarized in the table below:

Action	Description
Show on Map (C800, endpoints)	Displays a popup window with a map location of the device. This is the equivalent of entering **eid:***Device_EID* in the search field in Map View.
Ping	Sends a ping to the device to determine its network connectivity. See Pinging Devices, on page 139.
Traceroute	Traces the route to the device. See Tracing Routes to Devices, on page 140.
Refresh Metrics (Head-end routers and routers only)	Instructs the device to send metrics to IoT FND. **Note** IoT FND assigns historical values for metrics for each device. To access historical metric values, use the GetMetricHistory North Bound API call.
Reboot	Enables a reboot of the modem on LoRaWAN.
Sync Config Membership (Mesh endpoints only)	Synchronizes the configuration membership for this device. See Synchronizing Endpoint Membership, on page 171.
Sync Firmware Membership (Mesh endpoints only)	Click **Firmware Membership**to synchronize the firmware membership for this device, and then click **Yes** to complete the process.
Block Mesh Device (Mesh endpoints only)	Blocks the mesh endpoint device. **Caution** This is a disruptive operation. **Note** You cannot use Block Mesh Device with the Itron OpenWay RIVA CAM module or the Itron OpenWay RIVA Electric devices and Itron OpenWay RIVA G-W (Gas-Water) devices.
Erase Node Certificates	Removes Node certificates.
Create Work Order (Routers and DA Gateway only)	Creates a work order. See Demo and Bandwidth Operation Modes, on page 207.

Device Filters

Filters in IoT FND are tools that allow users to control which devices are displayed in Map View and List view, making it easier to manage large numbers of devices.

- IoT FND supports up to 10 million devices.
- Filters help users locate and display devices efficiently.
- Filters are available in the Browse Devices and Quick View tabs.

Browse Devices Filters

Built-in device filters display in the **Browse Devices** pane. These filters control the display of devices in **Inventory** and **Map** views. For every filter entry, IoT FND provides a device count in parenthesis. IoT FND automatically updates the device count without having to reload the page. The top-level Endpoints label is selected, which inserts the following built-in filter in the Search Devices field: deviceType:cgmesh firmwareGroup:default-cgmesh.

Add a Filter

Before you begin

- Ensure that you have understood the function of the filter operators before using them.
- If using date fields, ensure that you have the dates formatted as yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss:SSS.

To add a filter to the **Search** field, follow these steps:

Procedure

Step 1 If the **Add Filter** fields are not present under the **Search** field, click **Show Filters**.

Step 2 In the drop-down menu that displays **Label** as the default entry, choose a filter.

These filters apply to all device information categories. For more details about categories, see Working with Router Views, on page 90.

Step 3 In the **Operator** (:) drop-down menu, choose an operator.

If you choose a numeric metric from the Label menu (for example, **Transmit Speed**), you can specify a range of values in the filter you are adding. For date/time filters, "between" is the operator. Use the calendar buttons to set the date range for the filter. This table lists the operators you can use to create filters.

Table 17: Filter Operators

Operator	Description
:	Equal to
>	Greater than
>=	Greater than or equal to
<	Less than
<=	Less than or equal to
<>	Not equal to

Step 4 In the **Value** field, enter a value to match or a range of values in the case of numeric metrics or select an available value from the drop-down menu.

Step 5 Click the Add (+) button to add the filter to the existing filter syntax in the **Search** field.

IoT FND supports this simple query language syntax:

Search := filter [filter ...]

Filter := fieldname operator value

operator := < | <= | > | >= | <> | = | :

Note the following when creating filters to search fields:

- Each field has a data type (String, Number, Boolean, and Date).
- String fields can contain a string, and you can search them using string equality (":").
- Numeric fields can contain a decimal number (stored as a double-precision float), and you can search them using the numeric comparison operators (">", ">=", "<", "<=", "<>").
- Boolean fields can contain the strings "true" or "false".
- Date fields can contain a date in this format: yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss:SSS. You can search dates using numeric comparison operators.

Step 6 (Optional) Repeat the process to continue adding filters.

Table 18: Filter Examples

Filter	Description
`configGroup:"default-cgr1000"`	Finds all devices that belong to the default-cgr1000 group.
`configGroup:"default-c800"`	Finds all devices that belong to the default-c800 group.
`name:00173*`	Finds all routers with a name starting with 00173.
`deviceType:cgr1000 status:up label:"Nevada"`	Finds all CGR 1000s in the Nevada group that are up and running.

What to do next

Create quick view filters using the filter criteria that you added, for easy and quick filtering of devices. See Create or Edit Quick View Filters, on page 149.

Create or Edit Quick View Filters

Use the quick view filter to display devices that match your search criteria in the **Quick View** pane. You can create, edit, or manage quick view filters to control which devices appear on the **Devices** page.

Before you begin

- Before creating a quick view filter, filter devices by your chosen criteria. For details on filtering devices, refer to Filter Devices.
- You can create quick view filters for devices in **Devices** > **Field Devices** and **Devices** > **Head-End Routers** pages.

Procedure

Step 1 On the **Field Devices** or **Head-End Routers** page, click **Show Filters**, select your criteria, and start a search.

Step 2 When you see the filtered results, click the **Quick View/Rule** drop-down menu and select **Create Quick View**.

Step 3 In the **Create Quick View** modal, review your search query, enter a filter name, and click the disk icon to save the quick view filter.

Your new quick view filter appears in the **Quick Views** tab.

Step 4 To edit a quick view filter, select the filter in the **Quick Views** tab and click the **Quick View/Rule** drop-down menu.

Step 5 Select **Edit Quick View**. In the **Update Quick View** modal, make your changes and save.

To remove a quick view filter that you no longer need, click the delete icon.

Performing Bulk Import Actions

In IoT FND, you can perform the bulk import device actions.

Adding Routers, Head-End Routers, IC3000 Gateway, Endpoint and Extenders and IR500 in Bulk

The **Add Devices** option in the Bulk Operation drop-down menu lets you add devices to IoT Field Network Director in bulk using a CSV file.

To add devices in bulk:

Procedure

Step 1 On any Device page (such as **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES**), choose **Add Devices** .

Step 2 In the Add Devices window, click **Browse** to locate the CSV file containing the device information to import, and then click **Add** .

Note
IoT FND will allow to select only CSV or XML files from the system and the file with other extension will be in disabled state.

IoT FND will not allow you to upload file names with special characters such as &,<,>,",',`,\,/,=,{,},[,],(,),%, and ;.

For more information about adding gateways, see Adding an IC3000 Gateway, on page 151

For more information about adding HERs, see Adding HERs to IoT FND, on page 151

For more information about adding routers, see Adding Routers to IoT FND, on page 152

Note
For routers, you can also use the Notice-of-Shipment XML file provided by your Cisco partner to import routers.

Step 3 Click **Add** .

Step 4 Click **Close** .

Adding an IC3000 Gateway

To add a gateway to IoT FND, create a CSV file like the following example that consists of a header line followed by one or more lines, each representing a separate gateway:

```
eid,deviceType,lat,lng,IOxUserName,IOxUserPassword
IC3000+FOC2219Y47Z,ic3000,10,10,system,
r6Bx/jSWuFi2vs9U1Zh21NSILakPJNwS1CY/jQBYYRcxSH8qLpgUtOn7nqywr/
vOkVPYbNPAFXj4Pbag6m1spjZLR6oc1PkT9eF6108frFXy+
eI2FFaUZlSCKTdjSqfur5EwEu1E5u54ckMi1e07X8INZuNdFNFU7ZgElt3es8yrpR3i/
EgDOdSb5dqw0u3lOeVrEtPY0xBHraYgPv+dBh3XtW4i2Kv/sveiTBPx2FiNRvuLWil7Qm+
D7bl1Fh4ZJCivapy7EYZirwHHAVJlQh6bWYrGAccNPkY+KqIZDCyX/
Ck5psmgzyAHKmj8Dq7K0nBsnq2+b2VKReEhsj9+Fw==
```

Adding HERs to IoT FND

Configuring HERs Before Adding them to IoT FND

Before you can add an HER to IoT FND, configure the HER to allow management by IoT FND using Netconf over SSH as follows:

```
hostname
 <her_hostname>ip domain-name
 <domain.com>aaa new-model
no ip domain-lookup
ip ssh time-out 120
ip ssh version 2
crypto key gen rsa
netconf ssh
netconf max-sessions 16
```

Where <*her_hostname*> is the hostname or IP address of the IoT FND server, and <*domain.com*> is the name of the domain name where the HER and IoT FND reside. The time-out value of 120 is required for large networks.

After configuring the HER to allow management by IoT FND, ensure that you can:

- Ping the management interface of the HER.
- Access the management interface of the HER over SSH and vice versa.

Adding HERs

To add HERs, create a CSV file that consists of a header line followed by one or more lines, each representing an HER.

The below table describes the fields to include in the CSV file.



Note For device configuration field descriptions, see Device Properties, on page 211

Table 19: HER Import Fields

Field	Description
eid	The element identifier (EID) of the device, which consists of the product ID (PID), a plus sign, and the serial number (SN) of the HER (for example, *HER_PID +HER_SN*).
deviceType	The device type must be asr1000 or isr3900.
ip	The IP address of the HER. The address must be reachable from the IoT FND server.
netconfAddress	
netconfUsername	The SSH username and password that IoT FND uses to connect to the HER.
netconfPassword	

When you add an HER, IoT FND displays its status as Unheard. IoT FND changes the status to Up after it polls the HER. IoT FND polls HERs in the background every 15 minutes to collect device metrics, so it should take no more than 15 minutes for the status of HERs to change to Up after you add them to IoT FND. However, you can trigger the polling of HERs by clicking Refresh Metrics.

Adding Routers to IoT FND

Typically, when adding routers to IoT FND, you use the Notice-of-Shipment XML file sent to you by your Cisco partner. This file contains an <R> record for every router shipped to you. This is an example of an <R> record for a CGR:

```
<AMI>
 <Relays>
  <DCG deviceClass=?10.84.82.56?>
   <PID>CGR1240/K9</PID>
   <R>
    <ESN>2.16.840.1.114416.3.2286.333498</ESN>
    <SN>FIXT:SG-SALTA-10</SN>
    <wifiSsid>wifi ssid 1</wifiSsid>
    <wifiPsk>wifi psk 1</wifiPsk>
    <adminPassword>ppswd 1</adminPassword>
    <type6PasswordMasterKey>secret 1</type6PasswordMasterKey>
    <tunnelSrcInterface1>Ethernet2/3</tunnelSrcInterface1>
   </R>
  </DCG>
 </Relays>
</AMI>
```

Note For a list of all Device Properties that you can configure using the XML configuration template go to Device Properties, on page 211.

The Router Import Fields table describes the router properties defined in the <R> record used in this example:

Table 20: Router Import Fields

Field	Description
PID	The product ID, as supplied by Cisco. This is not printed on the product.
SN	The router serial number. **Note** IoT FND forms the router EID by combining the PID and SN.
ESN	A serial number assigned by your Cisco partner to the WPAN mesh card inside the router. This field is not used by IoT FND.
wifiSsid	This information is configured on the router by your Cisco partner during the manufacturing configuration process. IoT FND stores this information in its database for future use. **Note** For CG-OS CGRs, a maximum of two SSIDs is allowed.
wifiPsk	
adminPassword	
adminUsername	
type6PasswordMasterKey	
tunnelSrcInterface1	

Mapping Routers to HERs

After you determine the Router-to-HER mapping, which is essential for tunnel provisioning, you can configure the mapping in IoT FND in one of two ways:

- Adding the mapping information to every router record in the Notice-of-Shipment XML file.
- Creating a CSV file specifying the mapping of routers to HERs

Adding Router-to-HER Mappings to the Notice-of-Shipment XML File

To map a router to an HER, add the tunnelHerEid and ipsecTunnelDestAddr1 HER properties to the router record in the Notice-of-Shipment XML file.

- The tunnelHerEid property specifies the EID of the HER
- The ipsecTunnelDestAddr1 property specifies the tunnel IP address of the HER.

For example:

```
...
  <tunnelHerEid>ASR1001+JAE15460070</tunnelHerEid>
  <ipsecTunnelDestAddr1>172.27.166.187</ipsecTunnelDestAddr1>
 </R>
</DCG>
```

Adding Router-to-HER Mappings to a CSV File

To map routers to HERs using a CSV file, add a line for every router-to-HER mapping. The line must specify the EID of the router, the EID of the corresponding HER, and the tunnel IP address of the HER, as in this example for a CGR:

```
eid,tunnelHerEid,ipsecTunnelDestAddr1
CGR1240/K9+FIXT:SG-SALTA-10,ASR1001+JAE15460070,172.27.166.187
```

Removing Devices in Bulk

You can remove devices in bulk using a CSV file listing the EIDs of the devices to remove.

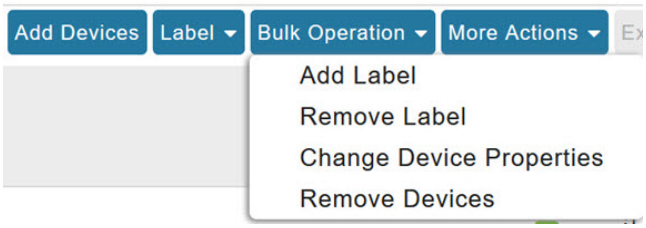
Caution When you remove routers, IoT FND returns all the leased IP addresses associated with these devices to CNR and removes the corresponding tunnels from the HERs.

To remove devices in bulk:

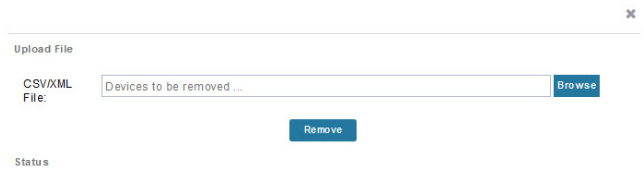
Procedure

Step 1 Choose **Devices** > *Device Type*.

Step 2 Choose **Bulk Operation** > **Remove Devices**.



Step 3 Click **Browse** to locate the CSV file containing the devices to delete, and then click **Choose**.



This is an example of the CSV format expected. In this case, the CSV file specifies three CGRs and one HER:

```
eid
cgr1000-CA-107
cgr1000-CA-108
cgr1000-CA-109
asr1000-CA-118
```

Step 4 Click **Remove**.

The Status section of the Remove Devices window displays the status of the operation. The History section describes additional information about the operation. If there was any failure, click the corresponding link in the Failure# column to get more information about the error.

Step 5 Click **Close** when done.

Changing Device Properties in Bulk

IoT FND lets you configure device properties in bulk using a CSV file. For example, this CSV file changes the latitude and longitude for the specified HER:

```
eid,lat,lng,ip,
ASR1001+JAE15460070,42.0,-120.0
```

To configure device properties in bulk:

Procedure

Step 1 On any device page, choose **Bulk Operation** > **Change Device Properties**.

Step 2 Click **Browse** to locate the CSV containing the list of devices and corresponding properties to configure, and then click **Open**

Step 3 Click **Change**.

Step 4 Click **Close** when done.

Adding Labels in Bulk

You can group devices logically by assigning them labels. Labels are independent of device type, and devices of any type can belong to any label. A device can also have multiple labels. Unlike configuration groups and firmware groups, there are no policies or metadata associated with labels.

IoT FND lets you add labels in bulk using a CSV file. In the CSV file, specify the list of devices to be labeled.

To add device labels:

Procedure

Step 1 On any device page, choose **Bulk Operation** > **Add Label**.

Step 2 Click **Browse** to locate the CSV file that contains the list of devices to label, and then click *Open*.

This is an example of the expected CSV format:

```
eid
cgr1000-CA-107
cgr1000-CA-108
cgr1000-CA-109
asr1000-CA-118
```

Step 3 In the **Label** field, enter the label or choose one from the drop-down menu.

Step 4 Click **Add Label**.

The label appears in the Browse Devices tab (left pane) under LABELS.

Step 5 Click **Close** when done.

Removing Labels in Bulk

IoT FND lets you delete labels in bulk using a CSV file.

To delete device labels:

Procedure

Step 1 On any device page, choose **Bulk Operation** > **Remove Label**.
Step 2 Click **Browse** to locate the CSV containing the list of devices to remove the label from, and then click **Open**.
Step 3 From the drop-down menu, choose the label to remove.
Step 4 Click **Remove Label**.
Step 5 Click **Close**.

What to do next

From the drop-down list, choose the label to remove.

Configuring Rules

A IoT FND rule defines a filter and actions that IoT FND performs after an event or after it receives metrics that match the search criteria defined in the filter. Rules can check for event conditions and metric thresholds.

For example, whenever the status of a router in a configuration group changes to Up, you can add a custom message to the server log (server.log) and add the appropriate labels to the device. This helps you automate the process of adding labels to devices.

When working with rules, you can do the following:

- Add rules with conditions and actions.
- Define a rule with a condition using a device search query, which matches devices according to properties and metrics.
- Define a rule with an action that adds labels to matching devices or to the devices that sent a matching event.
- Define a rule with an action that removes a label from a matching device or the device that sent a matching event.
- Define a rule with an action that places a *user alert* event into the log, which includes a user-defined message.

Viewing and Editing Rules

To view rules:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG > Rules**.

IoT FND displays the list of rules stored in its database. The Rule field describes the fields displayed in the list.

Field	Description
Name	The name of the rule.
Active?	Whether the rule is active. Rules are not applied until you activate them.
Rule definition	The syntax of the rule. Some examples are listed below. • IoT FND executes this rule when a device battery 0 level drops below 50%: `battery0Level<50` • `deviceType:cgmesh eventName:up` • `deviceType:ir500 eventName:outage`
Rule Actions	The actions performed by the rule. For example: `Log Event With: CA-Registered, Add Label: CA-Registered` In this example, the actions: • Set the eventMessage property of the Rule Event generated by this rule to CA-Registered. • Add the label CA-Registered to the matching device.
Updated By	The username of user who last updated the rule.
Updated At	The date and time when the rule was last updated.

Step 2 To edit a rule, click its name.

For information on how to edit rules, see Creating a Rule, on page 157

Creating a Rule

To add a rule:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Rules**.

Step 2 Click **Add**.

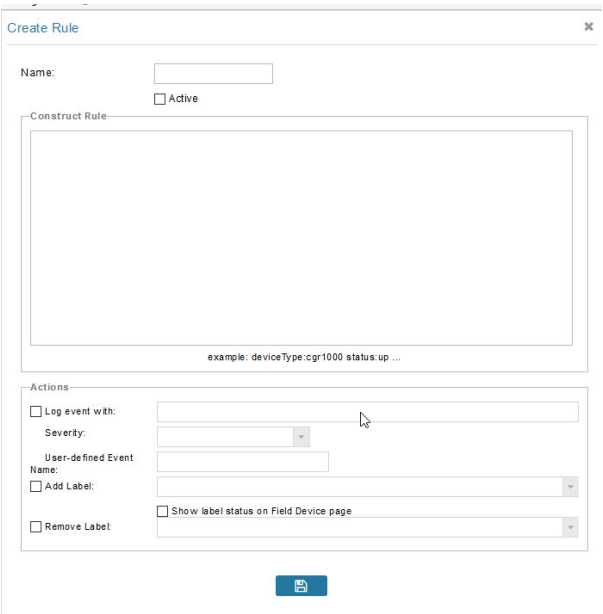
Step 3 Enter a name for the rule.

Note
If you enter invalid characters (for example, "=", "+", and "~"), IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **OK** button.

Step 4 To activate the rule, check the **Active** check box.

Step 5 In the Construct Rule panel, enter the syntax of the rule.

Use the same syntax used for creating filters. See Search Syntax.



Step 6 In the Create Rule panel, check the check box of at least one action:

- **Log event with** — Specify the message to add to the log entry of the event in the server log, the severity, and event name.
  - **Severity** — Select the severity level to assign to the event.
  - **User-defined Event** — Assign a name to the event Searching By Event Name, on page 289.

For example, if you enter Red Alert in this field, set the Severity to CRITICAL and enter CHECK ROUTER in the Event Name field, the eventMessage field in the logged entry for the event that matches the rule is set to Red Alert, as shown in this sample entry from the server log (server.log):

```
16494287: NMS-200-5: May 02 2017 22:32:41.964 +0000: %CGMS-7
-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=EventProducer][sev=DEBUG][tid=com.espertech.esper.Outbound-
CgmsEventProvider-1]: Event Object
 which is send = EventObject
[netElementId=50071, eventTime=1335997961962, eventSeverity=0,
 eventSource=cgr1000, eventType=UserEventType,
 eventMessage=Red Alert
, eventName=CHECK ROUTER
, lat=36.319324, lng=-129.920815,
geoHash=9n7weedx3sdydv1b6ycjw, eventTypeId=1045,
 eid=CGR1240/K9+JAF1603BBFF]
```

In IoT FND, the message you define in the **Log event with** field appears in the Message field of the matching event entries listed on the Events page (**Operations** > **Events**), and the new Event Name is a new search filter.

Add Label — Enter the name of a new label or choose one from the **Add Label** drop-down menu.

Show label status on Field Devices page — Shows the status of the device that triggered this rule in the LABELS section of the Browse Devices pane.

Remove Label — Choose the label to remove from the **Remove Label** drop-down menu.

Step 7 Click the disk icon to **Save changes**.

Activating Rules

IoT FND only applies rules that you activate.

To activate a rule:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Rules**.

Step 2 Check the check boxes of the rules to activate.

Step 3 Click **Activate**.

Step 4 Click **Yes** to activate the rule.

Step 5 Click **OK**.

Deactivating Rules

If you deactivate a rule, IoT FND does not apply it.

To deactivate rules:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Rules**.
Step 2 Check the check boxes of the rules to activate.
Step 3 Click **Yes** to deactivate the rule.
Step 4 Click **OK**.

Deleting Rules

To delete rules:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Rules**.
Step 2 Check the check boxes of the rules to activate.
Step 3 Click **Delete**.
Step 4 Click **Yes** to delete the rule.
Step 5 Click **OK**.

Configuring Devices

This section describes how to configure devices in IoT FND, including:

- Configuring Device Group Settings, on page 161
- Editing the ROUTER Configuration Template, on page 172
- Editing the ENDPOINT Configuration Template, on page 175
- Pushing Configurations to Routers, on page 177
- Pushing Configurations to Endpoints, on page 179

Configuring Device Group Settings

IoT FND uses groups to manage devices in bulk. When you add routers to IoT Field Network Director, IoT FND automatically adds them to the appropriate default ROUTER configuration groups, for example, **default-cgr1000** or **default-c800**. When you add MEs (meters and range extenders), IoT FND adds them to the default ENDPOINT configuration group, **default-cgmesh**.

Creating Device Groups

By default, IoT FND defines the following device groups that are listed on the **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration** page left tree as follows:

Group Name	Description
Default-act	By default, all Itron OpenWay RIVA Electric devices (ENDPOINT) are members of this group. • Individual RIVA electric devices listed under the Group heading display as OW Riva CENTRON.
Default-bact	By default, all Itron OpenWay RIVA G-W (Gas-Water) devices (ENDPOINT) are members of this group. • Individual RIVA water meters listed under the Group heading display as OW Riva G-W. • Individual RIVA gas meters listed under the Group heading display as OW Riva G-W.
Default-cam	By default, all Itron OpenWay RIVA CAM modules (ENDPOINT) are members of this group. • Individual RIVA CAM modules listed under the CAM heading display as OW Riva CAM.
Default-c800	By default, all C800s, and ISRs (ROUTER) are members of this group.
Default-ir800	By default, all IR807s, IR809s, and IR829s (ROUTER) are members of this group.
Default-cgmesh	By default, all crmesh endpoints (ENDPOINT) are members of this group.
Default-cgr1000	By default, all CGRs (ROUTER) are members of this group.
Default-sbr	By default, all ESRs (ROUTER) are members of this group. This product is also identified as C5921.
Default-ir500	By default, all IR500s (ENDPOINT) are members of this group.
Default-lorawan	By default all LoRaWAN Gateways (IOT GATEWAY) are members of this group.
Default-ir1100	By default, all IR1100 (ROUTER) are members of this group.
Default-ir8100	By default, all IR8100 (ROUTER) are members of this group.

Each default group defines a default configuration template that you can push to all devices in that group. However, if you need to apply a different template to a group of devices, create a new group and modify its default configuration template as needed.

Note You cannot delete the default groups, but you can change their names, although we do not recommend it. Also, the default ROUTER and ENDPOINT groups use the same icon, while custom groups use a different icon.

- Creating ROUTER Groups, on page 162
- Creating Endpoint Groups, on page 163

Creating ROUTER Groups

Note CGRs, IR800s, C800s, and C5921s (SBR) can coexist on a network; however, you must create custom templates that include all router types.

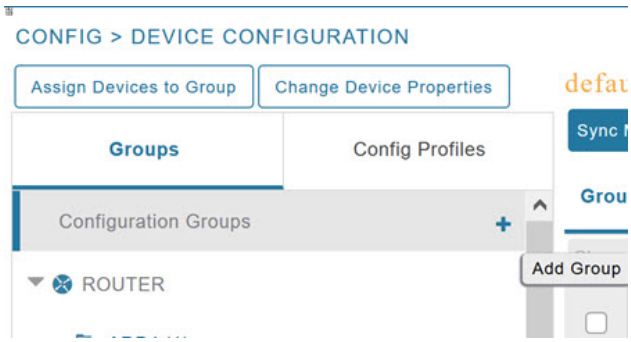
To create a router configuration group:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

Step 2 Select the default configuration group: **Default-cgr1000**, **Default-ir800**, **Default-c800**, or **Default-sbr**.

Step 3 With the Groups tab selected (top, left pane of page), click the + icon (under the heading) to open the **Add Group** entry panel.



Step 4 Enter the name of the group. The Device Category auto-fills router by default.

Note
If you enter invalid characters (for example, "=", "+", and "~"), IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **Add** button.

Step 5 Click **Add**.

The new group entry appears in the ROUTER list (left pane).

What to do next

- To change the name of a group, see Renaming a Device Configuration Group, on page 167
- To remove a group, see Deleting Device Groups, on page 168

Creating Endpoint Groups

To create an endpoint configuration group:

Procedure

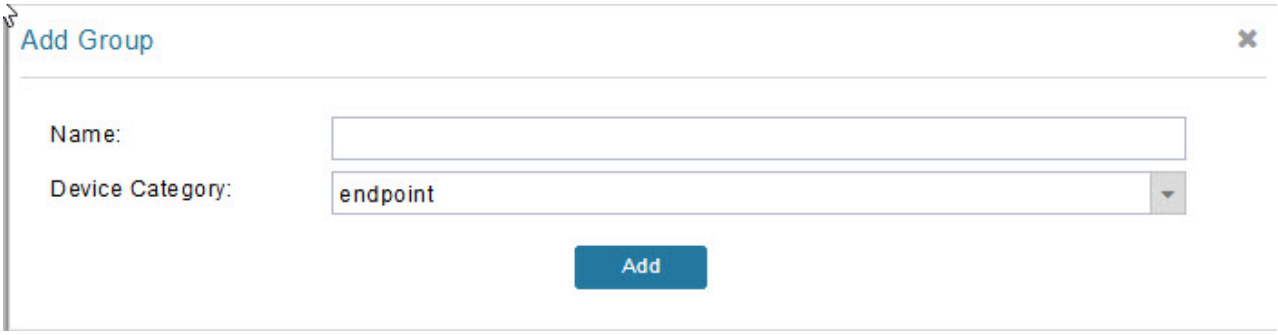
Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

Step 2 Select the default group (Default-act, Default-bact, Default-cam, Default-cgmesh, Default-ir500).

Step 3 With the Groups tab selected (top, left panel of page), click the + icon (under the heading) to open the **Add Group** entry panel.

Note
The device category (such as endpoint or router) auto-populates.

Step 4 Enter a name for the group. The device category (endpoint, gateway, or router) auto-populates.



Note
If you enter invalid characters (for example, "=", "+", and "~"), IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **OK** button.

Step 5 Click **Add**.

The new group entry appears in the appropriate device category list (left pane).

What to do next

- To change the name of a group, see Renaming a Device Configuration Group, on page 167

- To remove a group, see Deleting Device Groups, on page 168

Changing Device Configuration Properties

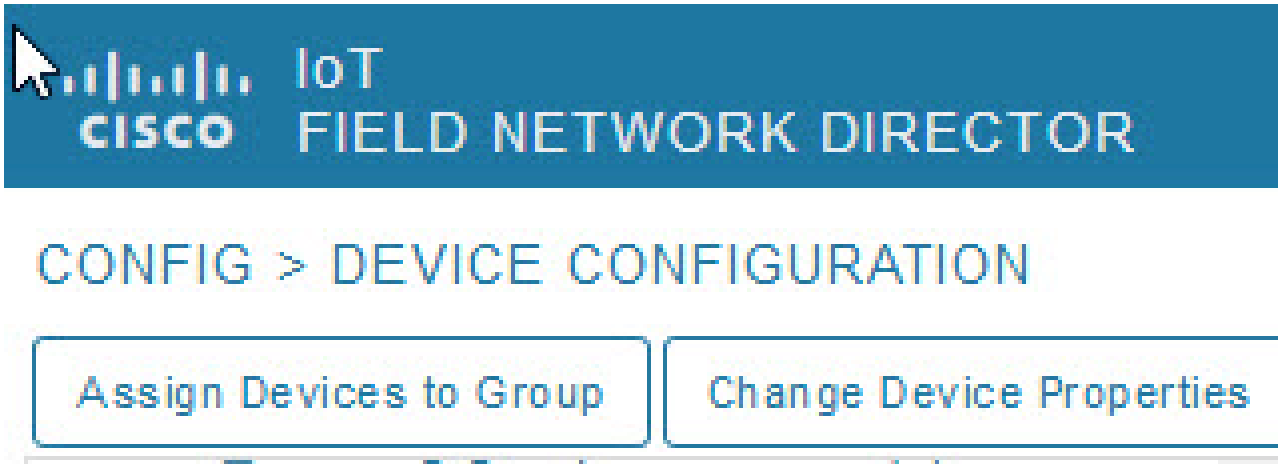
You can change the configurable properties of devices by uploading a Device Properties CSV file with modified values for the devices.

To change device configuration properties:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

Step 2 Click **Change Device Properties**.



Step 3 Click **Browse** and select the Device Properties CSV or XML file to upload

Step 4 Click **Change**.

Step 5 Click **Close** when done.

For a list of configurable device properties in IoT FND, see Device Properties, on page 211.

Configuring Periodic Inventory Notification and Mark-Down Time

This section explains how to configure the periodic inventory timer and heartbeat notification in the **Edit Configuration Template** tab, and mark the device downtime in the **Group Properties** tab for a specific router or endpoint configuration group.

- Configuring Periodic Inventory Timer
- Configuring Heartbeat Notification
- Configuring the Mark-Down Timer

Configuring Periodic Inventory Timer

To configure the periodic inventory timer for a ROUTER configuration group:

Procedure

Step 1 Click **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION**.

Step 2 Select a ROUTER configuration group from the left pane.

Step 3 Click **Edit Configuration Template** to configure the periodic inventory notification interval in the template. The default periodic inventory notification interval is 360 minutes.

```
<#-- Enable periodic inventory notification every 6 hours to report metrics. -->
callhome
  periodic-inventory notification frequency 360
exit
```

For example, to enable periodic inventory notification to report metrics every 60 minutes, add the following lines to the template:

```
<#-- Enable periodic inventory notification every 1 hour to report metrics. -->
periodic-inventory notification frequency 60
exit
```

Step 4 Click the disk icon to save the changes.

Configuring Heartbeat Notification

To configure the heartbeat notification for a ROUTER configuration group:

Procedure

Step 1 Click **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION**.

Step 2 Select a ROUTER configuration group from the left pane.

Step 3 Click **Edit Configuration Template** to configure the heartbeat notification interval in the template. The default notification interval is 60 minutes.

```
<#-- Enable periodic configuration (heartbeat) notification every 1 hour. -->
<#if far.supportsHeartbeat()>
callhome
  periodic-configuration notification frequency 60
exit
```

For example, if you want to enable the heartbeat notification for every 120 minutes, then add the following lines to the template:

```
<#-- Enable periodic configuration (heartbeat) notification every 2 hours.
periodic-configuration notification frequency 120
```

Step 4 Click the disk icon to save the changes.

Configuring Mark-Down Timer

The **Group Properties** page allows you to set the mark-down timer value for a default or user-defined configuration group of a router, endpoint, or gateway. The mark-down timer value that you set must be greater than the heartbeat value defined in the Edit Configuration Template.

Based on the heartbeat value received from the device every few minutes, IoT FND updates the last heard value of the device in the Device Info page (**DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **ROUTER**).

If the last heard value is greater than the device mark-down value, then IoT FND marks the device state as *Down* in the IoT FND GUI. However, before marking the device *Down*, IoT FND must check the status of the tunnel interface that is associated with the device. If the tunnel interface is *Down* as well, then IoT FND marks the device state as *Down*. If the tunnel interface state is Up, then IoT FND must wait until the tunnel interface state goes *Down* as well before marking the device as *Down* in the IoT FND GUI.

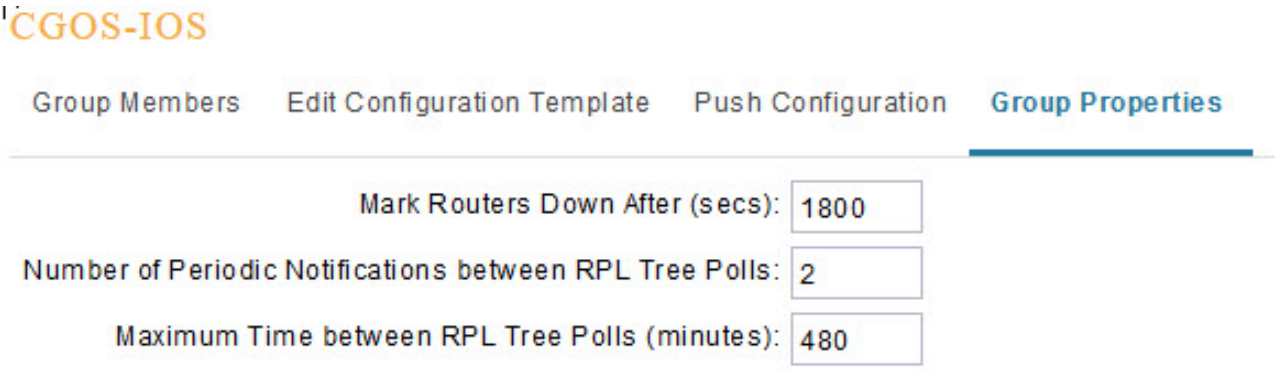
To configure the mark-down timer for a ROUTER configuration group:

Procedure

Step 1 Click **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION**.

Step 2 Select a ROUTER configuration group from the left pane.

Step 3 Click **Group Properties**.



The ability to control the periodic inventory notification interval and the periodic-configuration notification frequency applies to CGR image version 3.2.

Step 4 In the **Mark Routers Down After** field, enter the number of seconds after which the IoT FND marks the device *Down* if it does not receive the heartbeat value from the device during the specified heartbeat time interval.

Note
Ensure that the periodic configuration notification frequency in the configuration template is less than the value you entered in the **Mark Routers Down After** field. We recommend 1:3 ratio of heartbeat interval to mark-down timer. For more information on configuring the heartbeat interval, refer to Configuring Heartbeat Notification , on page 165.

Step 5 Click the disk icon to **save changes**.

Renaming a Device Configuration Group

To rename a device configuration group:

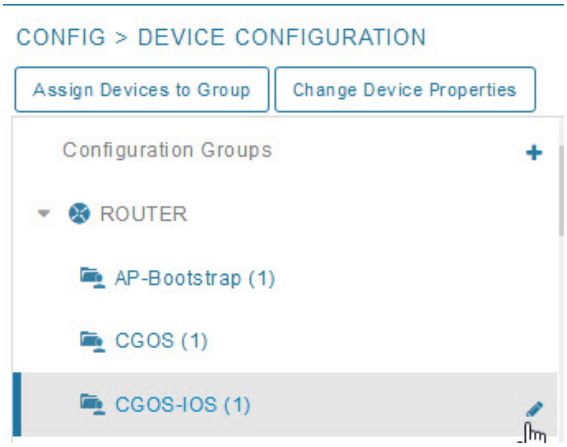
Procedure

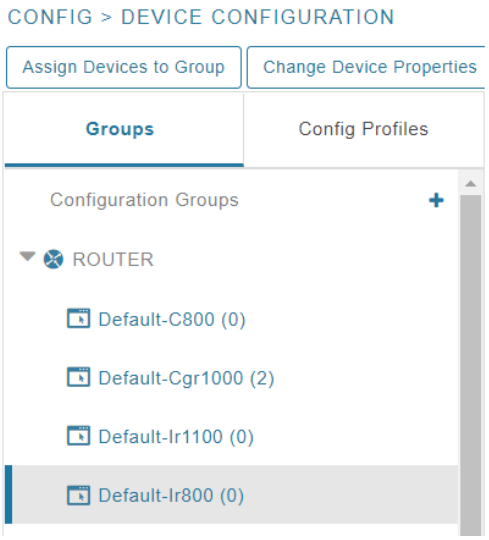
Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

Step 2 Select a group from the list of configuration groups (left pane).

Step 3 Hover over the name of the group in the list. A pencil icon appears.

Step 4 Click the pencil icon to open the **Edit Group** panel.





Step 5 Enter the new name in the **Rename Group** dialog box, and then click **OK**.

Note

If you enter invalid characters (for example, "=", "+", and "~"), IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **OK** button.

Deleting Device Groups



Note Before deleting a group, move all devices in that group to another group. You cannot delete a non-empty group.

To delete a configuration group:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

Step 2 Select a group from the list of configuration groups (left pane)

Step 3 Ensure that the group is empty.

Step 4 Click **Delete Group** (-).

The Delete icon displays as a red minus sign when you hover over the name of the group in the list.

Step 5 Click **Yes** to confirm, and then click **OK**.

Moving Devices to Another Group

There are two ways to move devices from one configuration group to another:

Moving Devices to Another Configuration Group Manually

To move devices to another configuration group:

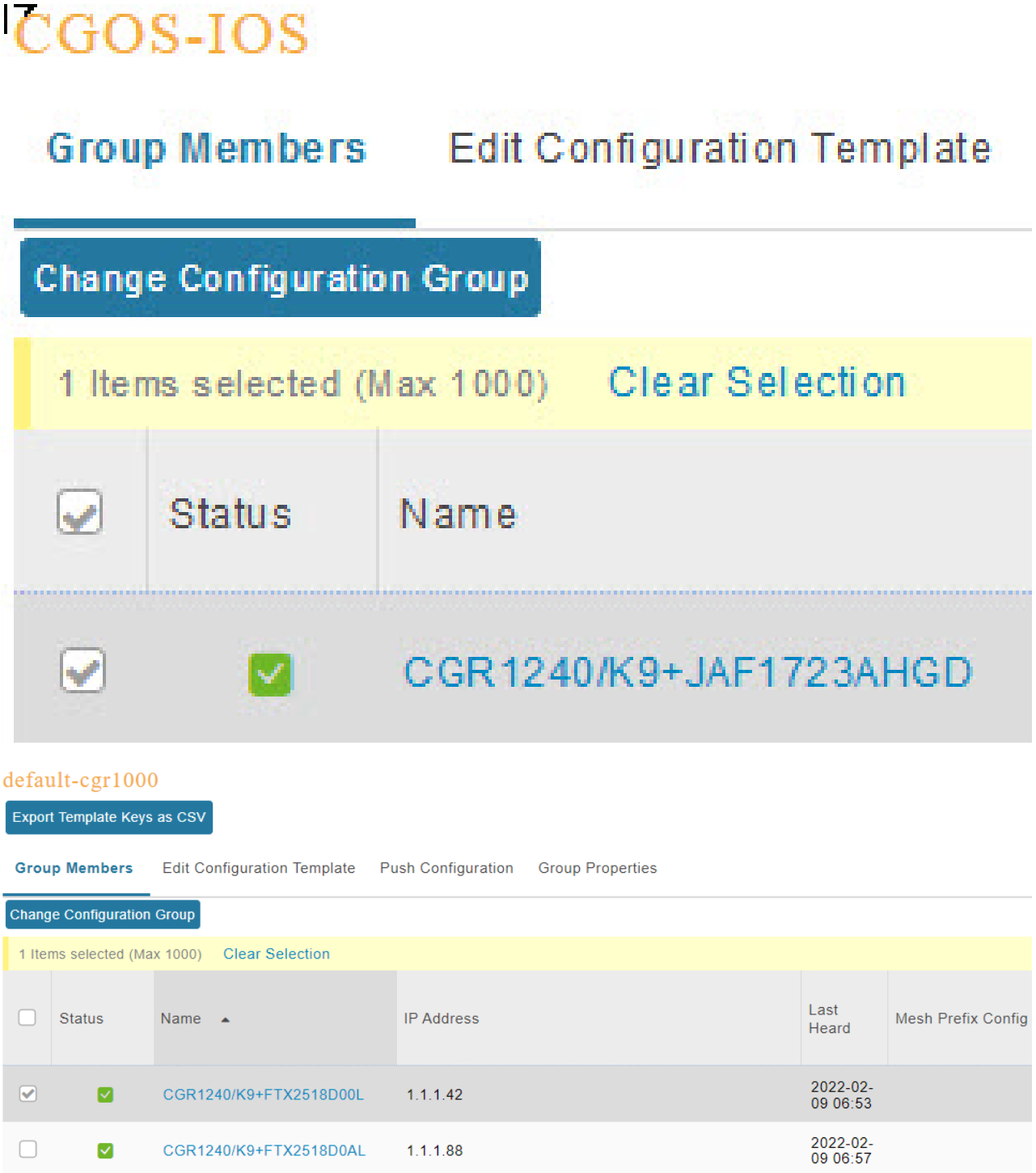
Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

Step 2 Select a group from the list of configuration groups (left pane).

Step 3 Select the check box of the devices to move.

Step 4 Click **Change Configuration Group**.



Step 5 From the drop-down menu in the dialog box, choose the target group for the devices.

Step 6 Click **Change Config Group**.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

Moving Devices to Another Configuration Group in Bulk

To move a large number of devices from one group to another, you can import a CSV file containing the list of the devices to move.

For example, this CSV file specifies the EIDs of three CGRs to move:

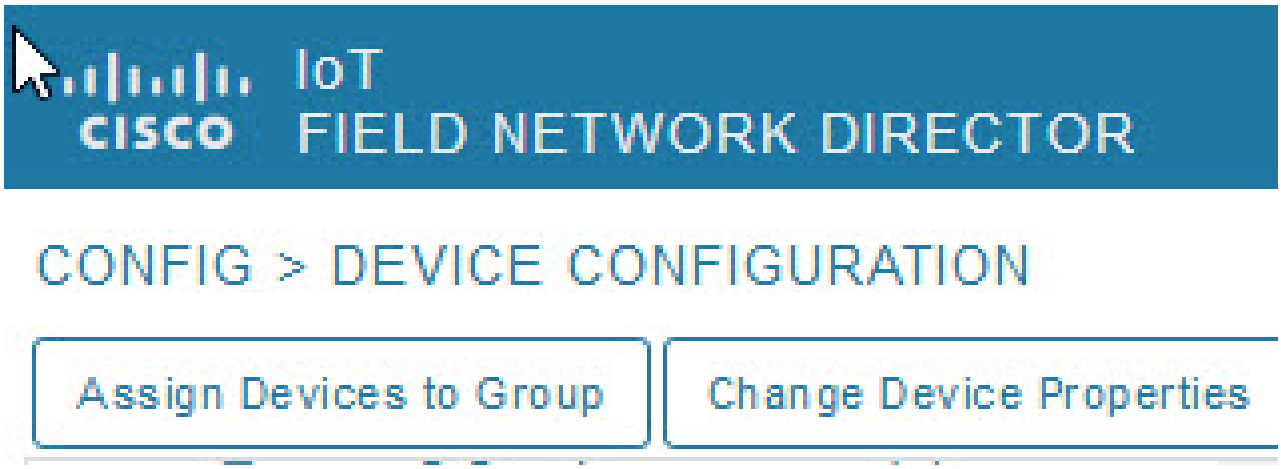
```
eid
CGR1120/k9+JS1
CGR1120/k9+JS2
CGR1120/k9+JS3
```

To move devices to another configuration group in bulk:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

Step 2 Click **Assign Devices to Group**.



Step 3 Click **Browse** to locate the CSV or XML file containing the list of devices to move, and then click **Open**.

Step 4 From the Group drop-down menu, choose the target group for the devices.

Step 5 Click **Assign to Group**.

Step 6 Click **OK**.

Listing Devices in a Configuration Group

To list the devices in a configuration group:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

Step 2 Select a group from the list of configuration groups (left pane).

Step 3 To get more information about a device in the list, click its EID (for example: CGR1240/K9+JAF1723AHGD)

Synchronizing Endpoint Membership

Endpoints maintain information about the IoT FND group to which they belong. If the group information changes, the endpoint becomes out of sync. For example, if you rename an endpoint group, the members of the group might not be modified immediately (for example, due to a packet loss). If a device is out of sync, any operation you perform on the group through IoT FND does not reach the device. To ensure that the endpoints remain in sync, use the Sync Membership button to push the group information to group members.

Note Devices sync for the first time after they register with IoT FND

To send group information to endpoints:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**

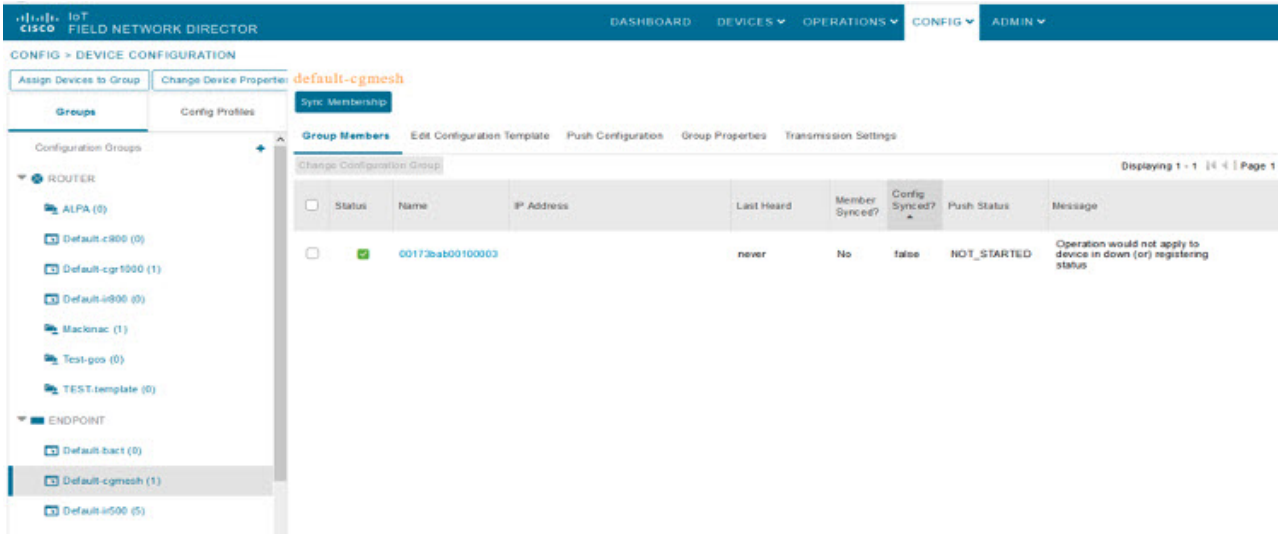
Step 2 Select an ENDPOINT group (left pane) such as Default-cgmesh.

Step 3 Select the Group Members tab (right pane), click on the name of an endpoint. (Note: The Group Members tab is a new addition to this page).

Step 4 Click **Sync Config Membership button on the page that appears**.

Step 5 When prompted, click Yes to confirm synchronization.

Step 6 Click **OK**.



Editing the ROUTER Configuration Template

IoT FND lets you configure routers in bulk using a configuration template. When a router registers with IoT FND, IoT Field Network Director pushes the configuration defined in the default template to the device and commits the changes to the router startup configuration. IoT FND then retrieves the running configuration from the router before changing the device status to **Up**.

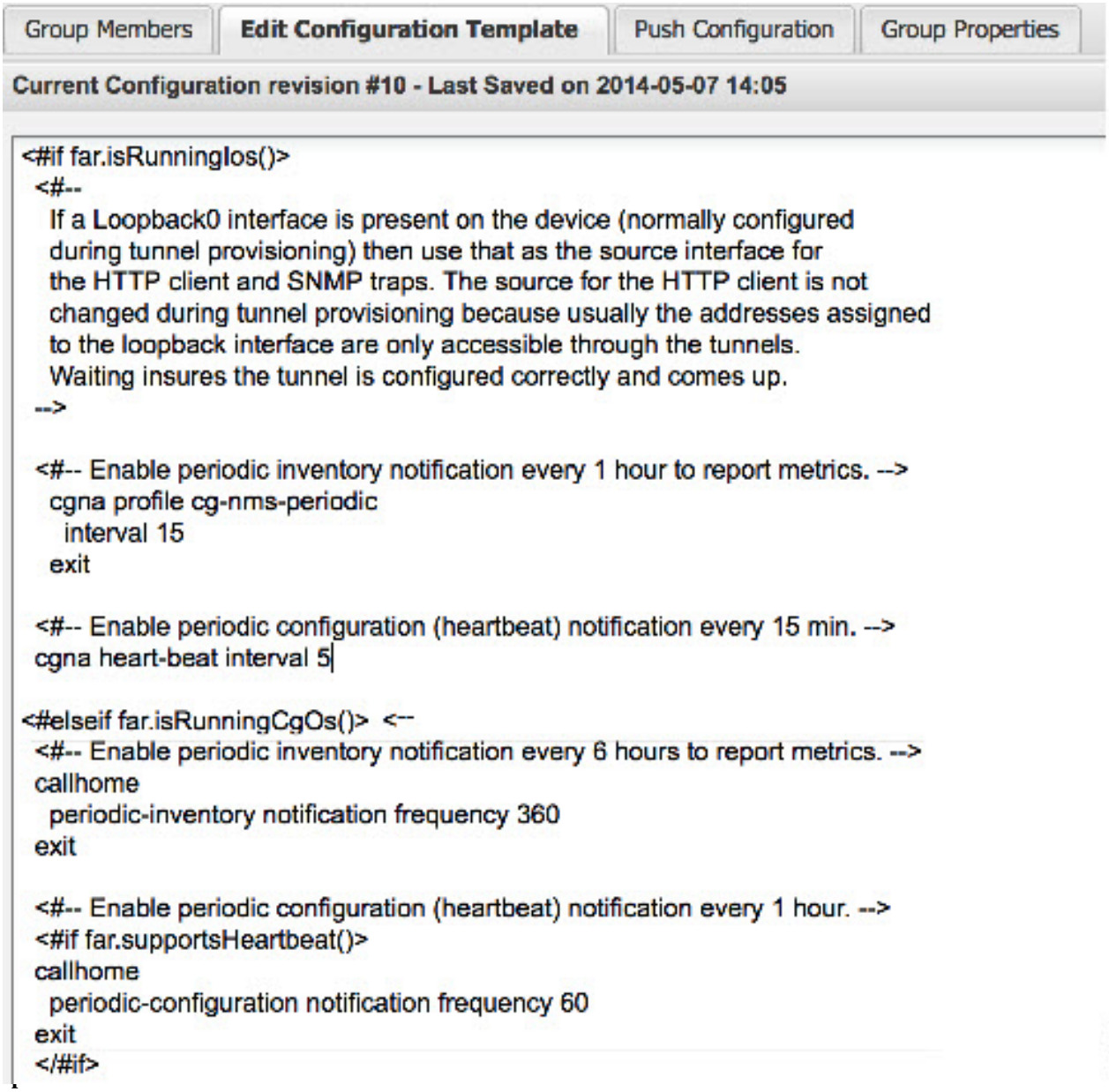
To edit a ROUTER group configuration template:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

Step 2 Under CONFIGURATION GROUPS (left pane), select the group with the template to edit.

Step 3 Click **Edit Configuration**



Step 4 Edit the template.

The template is expressed in FreeMarker syntax

Note
The router configuration template does not validate the configuration data entered. Verify the configuration before saving.

Step 5 Click **Save Changes**.

What to do next

IoT FND commits the changes to the database and increases the template version number.

Editing the AP Configuration Template

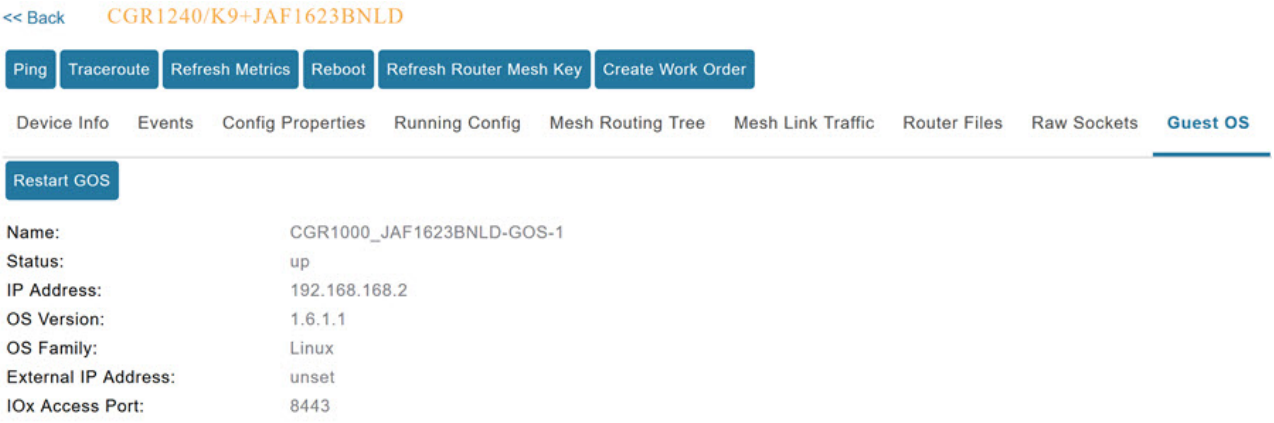
To edit an AP group configuration template:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

Step 2 Under CONFIGURATION GROUPS (left pane), select the C800 device group with embedded AP devices with the template to edit.

Step 3 Click **Edit AP Configuration Template**.



Step 4 Edit the template.

The template is expressed in FreeMarker syntax. For more information about FreeMarker, go to http://freemarker.org/.

AP TEMPLATE EXAMPLE

```
ip dhcp pool TEST_POOL
network 10.10.10.0 255.255.255.0
default-router 10.10.10.1
lease infinite
!
dot11 ssid GUEST_SSID
authentication open
authentication key-management wpa
wpa-psk ascii 0 12345678
guest-mode
!
interface Dot11Radio0
no ip address
encryption mode ciphers aes-ccm
ssid GUEST_SSID
!
interface Dot11Radio0
no ip address
encryption mode ciphers aes-ccm
ssid GUEST_SSID
```

Note
The AP configuration template does not validate the configuration data entered. Verify the configuration before saving.

.

Step 5 Click **Save Changes**.

What to do next

Note IoT FND commits the changes to the database and increases the template revision number.

Editing the ENDPOINT Configuration Template

To edit an ENDPOINT configuration template:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**

Step 2 Under CONFIGURATION GROUPS (left pane), select the **ENDPOINT group** with the template to edit

Step 3 Click **Edit Configuration Template**.

Step 4 Edit the template.

For example, in the **Report Interval** field, you can enter the number of seconds between data updates. By default, mesh endpoints send a new set of metrics every 28,800 seconds (8 hours).

You can change the following values on the Edit Configuration Template tab:

• **Report Interval**: The number of seconds between data updates.
• **BBU Settings**: Enable this option to configure BBU Settings for range extenders with a battery backup unit.
• **Enable Ethernet**: Check this check box to enable Ethernet for selected devices or configure NAT 44 settings on selected DA Gateway devices.
Note For NAT 44 configuration, you must specify values for all three fields in a CSV file. The default values are 127.0.0.1, 0, 0, respectively. You do not need to configure any other settings for a particular map index. If these settings are invalid for that map index, they are ignored during a configuration push.
• **MAP-T Settings**: The IPv6 and IPv4 settings for the device.

Note For Cisco IOS CGRs, MAP-T rules are set by indicating the MAP-T IPv6 basic mapping rule (BMR), IPv4 BMR, and IPv6 default mapping rule (DMR). On Cisco IR509 devices, the MAP-T IPv6 is an IPv6 prefix that integrates the MAP-T BMR IPv6 rules, IPv4 suffix value, and length being based on the BMR EA length value.
• **Serial Interface 0 (DCE)Settings**: The data communications equipment (DCE) communication settings for the selected device.
Note There can be only one session per serial interface. You must configure the following parameters for all TCP Raw Socket sessions (for each virtual line and serial port) for the selected DA Gateway device(s):
• Initiator – Designates the device as the client/server
• TCP idle timeout (min) – Sets the time to maintain an idle connection.
• Local port – Sets the port number of the device
• Peer port – Sets the port number of the client/server connected to the device.
• Peer IP address – Sets the IP address of the host connected to the device.
• Connect timeout – Sets the TCP client connect timeout for Initiator DA Gateway devices.
• Packet length – Sets the maximum length of serial data to convert into the TCP packet.
• Packet timer (ms) – Sets the time interval between each TCP packet creation.
• – Special Character – Sets the delimiter for TCP packet creation.
• **Serial Interface 1 (DTE) Settings**: The data terminal equipment (DTE) communication settings for the selected device.
Note The IPv6 prefix must valid. Maximum prefix lengths are:
• IPv6: 0–128
• IPv4: 0–32

Step 5 Click **Save Changes**.

IoT FND commits the changes to the database and increases the version number

.

Pushing Configurations to Routers

Note CGRs, C800s, IR800s, and ISR 800s can coexist on a network; however, you must create custom configuration templates that include the router types.

To push the configuration to routers:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

Step 2 Select the group or subset of a group to push the configuration to the **Configuration Groups** pane.

Step 3 Click the **Push Configuration** tab to display that window.

Step 4 In the **Select Operation** drop-down list, choose **Push ROUTER Configuration**.

For C800 and IR800 groups with embedded AP devices, choose **Push AP Configuration** to push the AP configuration template.

Step 5 In the Select Operation drop-down list, choose **Push ENDPOINT Configuration** .

Step 6 Click **Start**.

The Push Configuration page displays the status of the push operation for every device in the group. If an error occurs while pushing configuration to a device, the error and its details display in the relevant columns.

In the Status column, one of these values appears:

• NOT_STARTED — The configuration push has not started.
• RUNNING — The configuration push is in progress.
• PAUSED — The configuration push is paused. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not initiated.
• STOPPED — The configuration push was stopped. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not initiated.
• FINISHED — The configuration push to all devices is complete.
• STOPPING — The configuration push is in the process of being stopped. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not initiated.
• PAUSING — The configuration push is in the process of being paused. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not initiated.

What to do next



Note To refresh the status information, click the **Refresh** button.

Enabling CGR SD Card Password Protection

Password protection for the SD card in the CGR helps prevent unauthorized access and prevents transference of the CGR SD card to another system with a different password



Note This does not apply to C800s or IR800s

The Device Info pane displays CGR SD card password protection status in the Inventory section. The Config Properties tab displays the SD card password in the Router Credentials section

To enable CGR SD card password protection

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

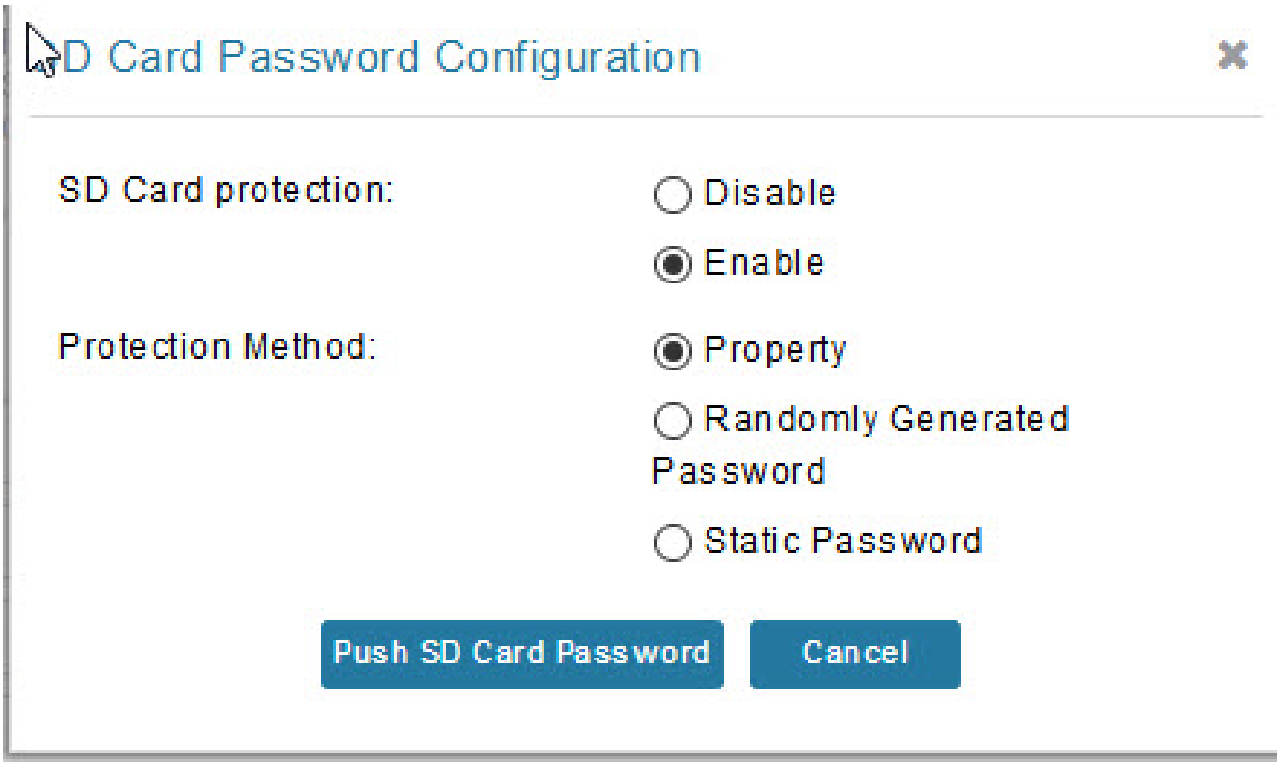
Step 2 Select the CGR group or CGRs to push the configuration to in the Configuration Groups pane

Step 3 Select the **Push Configuration** tab.

Step 4 In the **Select Operation** drop-down menu, choose **Push SD Card Password**

Step 5 Click **Start**. Click **Yes** to confirm action or No to stop action.

Step 6 Select **SD Card protection** > **Enable**.



Step 7 Select the desired protection method:

• Property: This password is set using a CSV or XML file, or using the Notification Of Shipment file.
• Randomly Generated Password: Enter the password length.
• Static Password: Enter a password.

Step 8 Click **Push SD Card Password**.

Pushing Configurations to Endpoints

To push configuration to mesh endpoints:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.
Step 2 Select the group or subset of a group to push the configuration to the ENDPOINT list.
Step 3 Click the **Push Configuration** tab.

Note
The **Push Configuration** tab supports a subnet view for crmesh endpoints that summarizes:

Pan ID	Identifies the Personal Area Network Identifier for a group of endpoints (nodes).
Subnet Prefix	Identifies the IPv6 subnet prefix for the endpoint.
Nodes in Group (Total in Subnet)	Number of nodes within the group and the number of nodes in the subset.
Config Synced	Shows how many nodes within a Pan ID are in the process of or have finished a configuration push out of the total nodes in that Pan.

Step 4 In the **Select Operation** drop-down list, choose **Push ENDPOINT Configuration**.

Step 5 Click **Start**. Confirm action by clicking the **Yes** button or stop the action by clicking the **No** button.

The Push Configuration page displays the status of the push operation for every device in the group. If an error occurs while pushing configuration to a device, the error and its details display in the relevant columns.

In the Status column, one of these values appears:

• NOT_STARTED — The configuration push has not started.
• RUNNING — The configuration push is in progress.
• PAUSED — The configuration push is paused. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not started.
• STOPPED — The configuration push was stopped. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not started.
• FINISHED—The configuration push to all devices is complete.
• STOPPING — The configuration push is in the process of being stopped. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not started.
• PAUSING — The configuration push is in the process of being paused. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not started.

What to do next

To refresh the status information, click the **Refresh** button.

Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500

After endpoints have completed initial enrollment and joined the mesh network, the endpoints may must re-enroll the Utility IDevID and/or the LDevID due to certificate expiration or proactive refresh of the certificates. You can select the appropriate certificate and the supported device types from the following:

Supported Devices:

- IR510 and IR530 (Added in FND 4.7)
- ITRON30 (Added in FND 4.7)

Certificates:

- Get NMS Cert and NPS/AAA Cert
- LDevID Certificate
- IDevID Certificate

The message is sent as a unicast. (Multicast is not supported).

Re-enrollment can be triggered on demand or automatically based on the predefined policy. You can review the status of re-enrollment of a device on the Device Details page for a single device or the Device Configuration page for a group of devices by selecting the **Push Configuration** tab.

Beginning with IoT FND Release 4.7, Certificate Re-enrollment is supported for ITRON30 and IR500 devices:

- Devices page — Figure 12: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Endpoint Re-Enrollment (1 of 2), on page 181
- Device Configuration page — Figure 14: CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION > Endpoint Certificate Re-enrollment, on page 182
- DTLS Relay Settings — Figure 15: Support for DTLS Relay Settings and Cert Auto-Renew Settings for ITRON30 and IR500 Devices, on page 183
- Additionally, Certificate Information is provided for IR500s — Figure 16: Certificate Information for IR500, on page 183

Figure 12: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Endpoint Re-Enrollment (1 of 2)

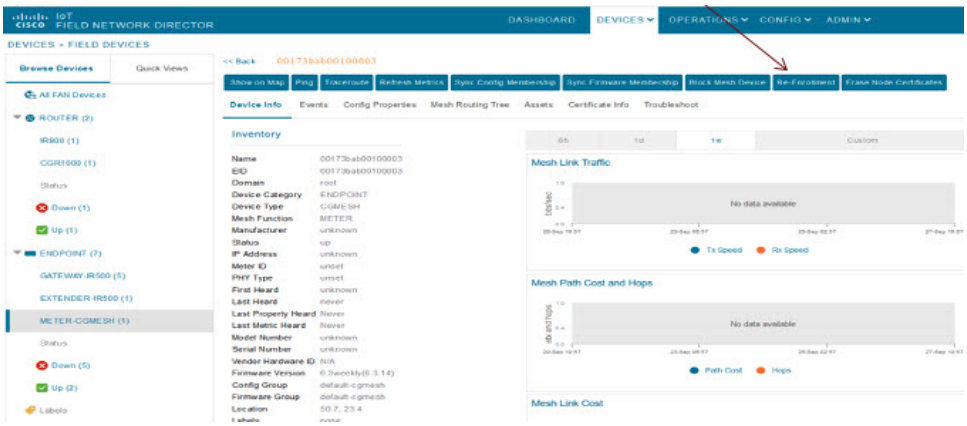


Figure 13: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Endpoint Re-Enrollment (2 of 2)

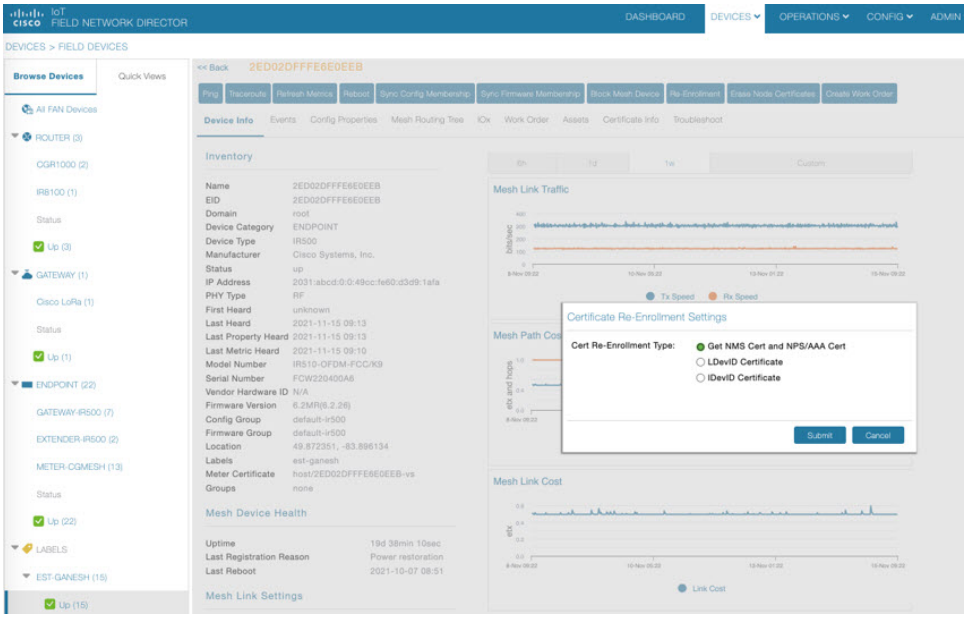


Figure 14: CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION > Endpoint Certificate Re-enrollment

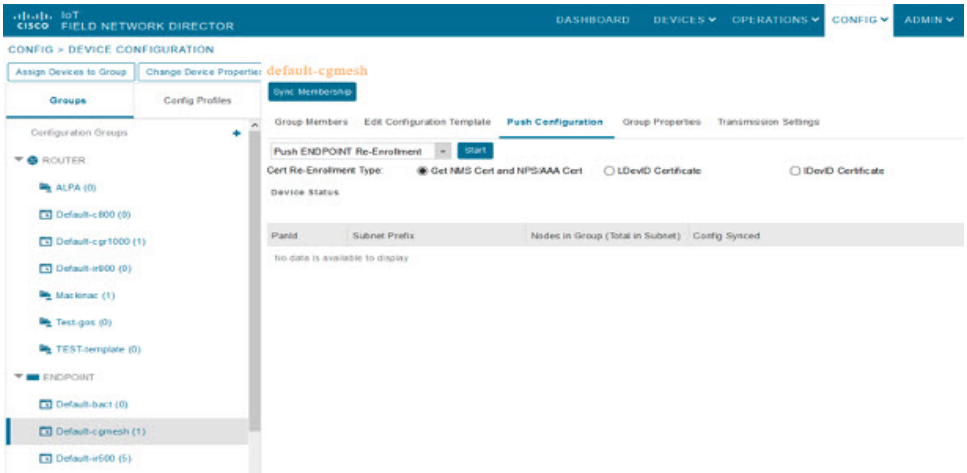
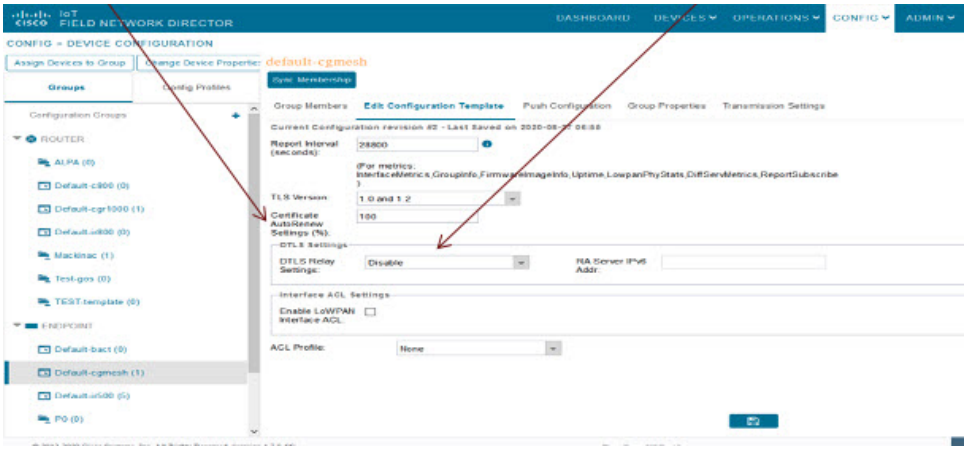
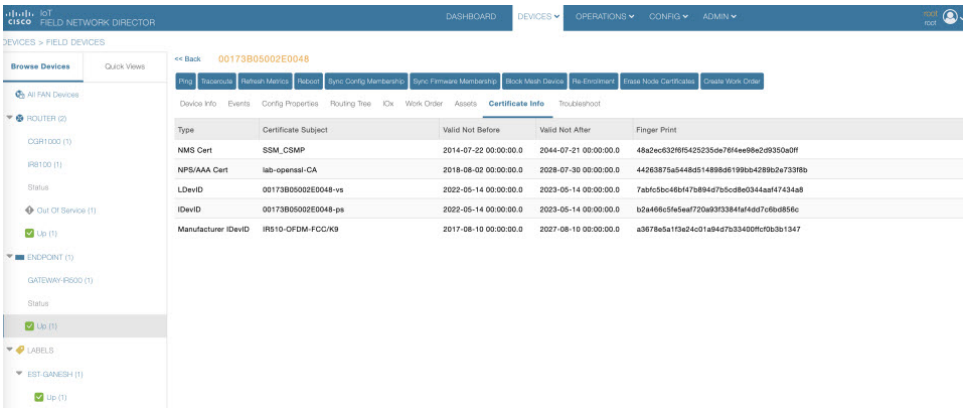


Figure 15: Support for DTLS Relay Settings and Cert Auto-Renew Settings for ITRON30 and IR500 Devices



Use the TLS version drop-down list on the Edit Configuration Template page above, to assign the appropriate TLS version. Options are: 1.2, 1.0 and 1.2 or N/A.

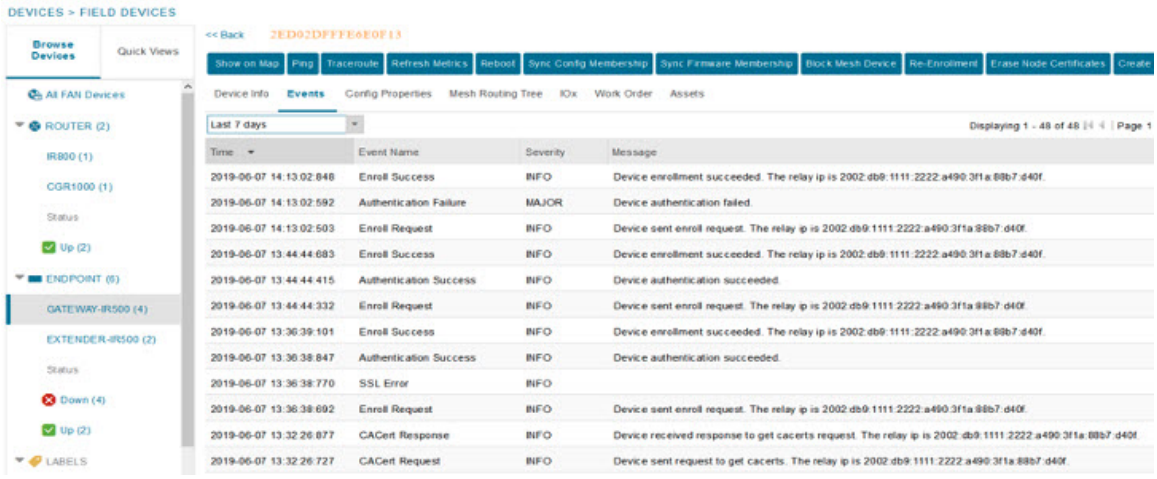
Figure 16: Certificate Information for IR500



New Events for IR500

Additional events are added for IR500 and they display on the **DEVICE** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ENDPOINT** page.

Figure 17: New Events for IR500



Audit Trail for Re-enrollment for Gateway-IR500 Endpoints

Listed below is the new operation tracked and the items reported for Re-enrollment on the **ADMIN** > **SYSTEM MANAGEMENT** > **AUDIT TRAIL:**

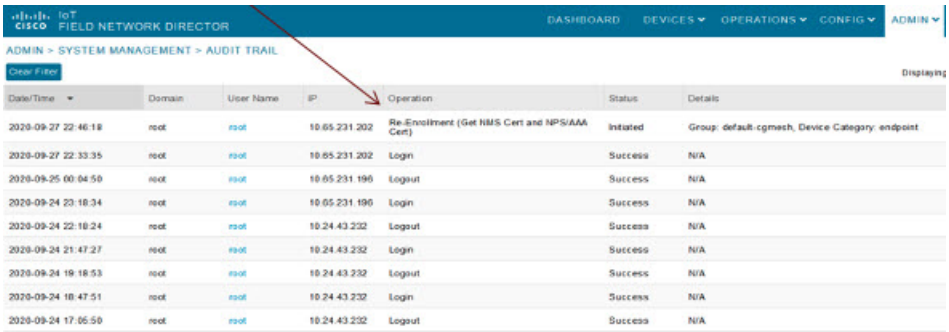
Operation: Re-enrollment (Get NMS Cert and NPS/AAA Cert)

Status: Initiated

Details: Group default-cg-mesh

Device category: endpoint

Figure 18: Audit Trail for Re-enrollment



Monitoring a Guest OS

Cisco IOS CGR1000s and IR800s support a virtual machine to run applications on a Guest OS (GOS) instance running beside the Cisco IOS virtual machine. The GOS is Linux. Applications running on the GOS typically collect statistics from the field for monitoring and accounting purposes. The Cisco IOS firmware bundle installs a reference GOS on the VM instance on the CGR or IR800s. IoT FND supports the following role-based features on the GOS:

- Monitoring GOS status
- Upgrading the reference GOS in the Cisco IOS firmware bundle

Note IoT FND only supports the reference GOS provided by Cisco.

You monitor a GOS on the **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** on the CGR1000 or IR829 configuration page.

Installing a GOS

Depending on CGR factory configuration, a GOS may be present in the VM instance. The GOS installs with the Cisco IOS firmware bundle (see Router Firmware Updates, on page 233). The GOS, Hypervisor, and Cisco IOS all upgrade when you perform a Cisco IOS image bundle installation or update.

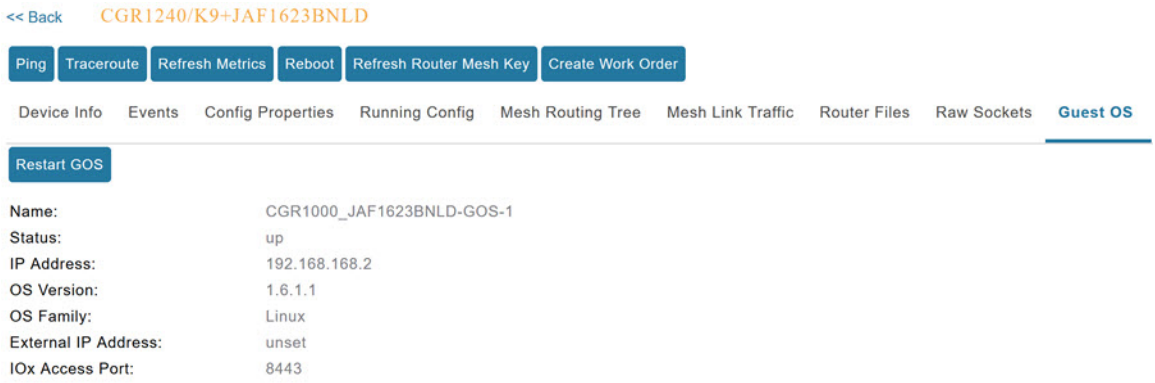
After any Cisco IOS install or upgrade, when IoT FND discovers a GOS, it checks if the initial communications setup is complete before it performs the required setup. The CGR must have a DHCP pool and Gigabit Ethernet 0/1 interface configured to provide an IP address and act as the gateway for the Guest OS. See the Cisco 1000 Series Connected Grid Routers Configuration Guides web portal for information on configuring the CGR.

Note If the router is configured with Guest-OS CLI during the router's registration with FND, FND detects that Guest-OS is running and populates a new Guest OS tab on the Device Info page for that particular router. From that page, you can trigger a Guest-OS restart. After the Guest-OS is restarted, a pop-up with the status of the operation is seen on the UI and messages are logged in the server.log file.

Restarting a GOS

You can trigger a Guest-OS restart from the Guest OS tab. Select the Restart GOS button and select Yes to confirm restart. Once the Guest-OS restarts, a pop-up with the status of the operation appears in the UI and messages are logged in the server.log file.

Figure 19: DEVICES Field Devices Information Page Showing Guest OS tab and Restart GOS Button



This section includes the following topics:

• Pushing GOS Configurations, on page 186

Pushing GOS Configurations

You can push the GOS configuration to the CGR using the IoT FND config template. This is the only way to configure the DHCP pool.

Application Management Support in IoT FND

Prerequisites

- The configuration required for the application hosting are:
  - Enabling IOx
  - Configuring a VirtualPortGroup to a Layer 3 Data Port
- FND and FD Integrated OVA with FD version v1.18.1 and above.

Registering IR1100 Devices with IoT FND through CSV

To register the device:

Procedure

Step 1 Prepare the CSV and add the IOx device to IoT FND. The CSV format is in the following format:

eid,name,status,lastHeard,meshEndpointCount,
runningFirmwareversion,ip,openIssues,labels,lat,lng

IR1101-K9+FCW23500H4Z,IR1101-K9+FCW23500H4Z,up,Jul 12 2022 8:21:46 AM UTC,17.05.01,10.104.198.12,49.933798, 65.696298

Step 2 In IoT FND UI, navigate to **Devices** > **Field Devices** > **Add Devices**.

Step 3 Specify the location of your CSV file and click **Add**.

Once the device is registered in IoT FND, the App tab in the Field Devices page is enabled.

Starting the IOx Service in Device Details Page

In the device details page:

Procedure

Step 1 Navigate to IOx tab check whether IOx is started.

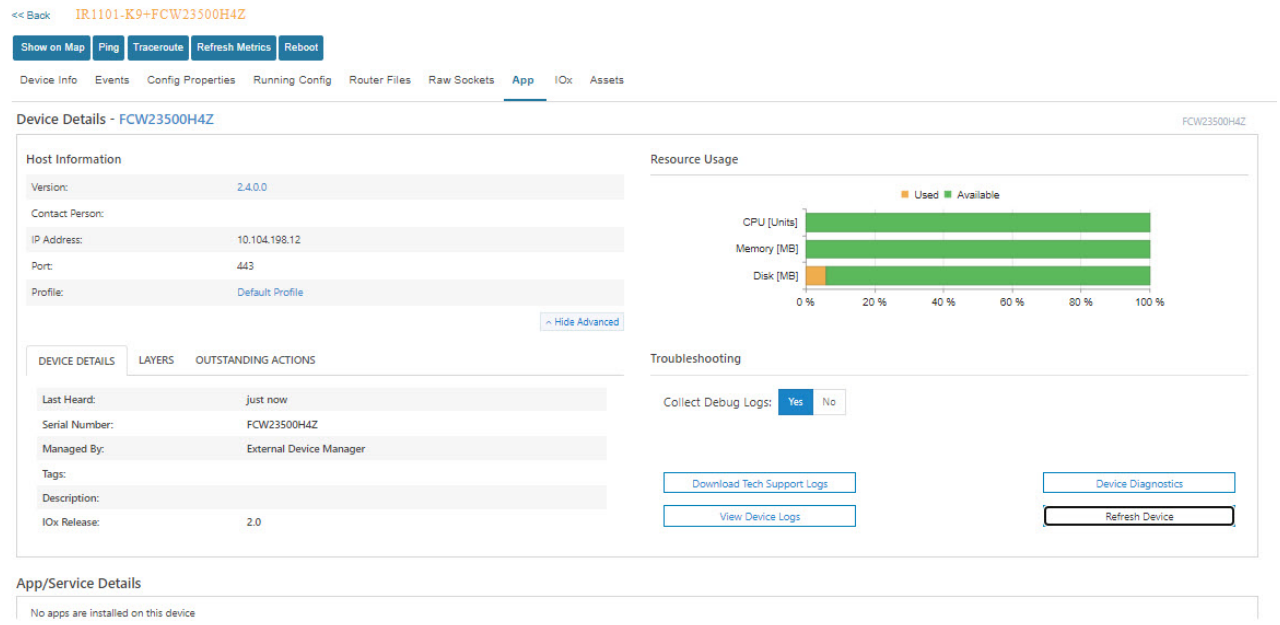
Step 2 Click **Start IOx** button if the service has not started.



Step 3 Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog box.

Step 4 Navigate to App tab and click **Show Advanced**.

Note
Click **Refresh Device** in the Troubleshooting section, if the registered device is not populating the resource usage information in App Tab. The host information and device details are fetched from the device to IoT FND.



Note

If the last heard state of the device is Just now, then it confirms that the device is properly registered and started with IOx service.

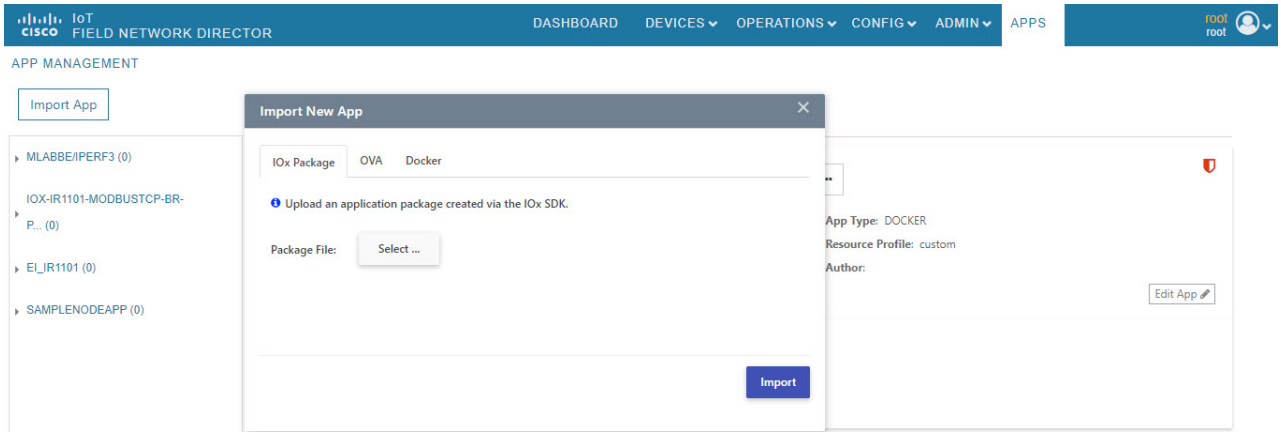
Importing the Application in APPS Main Menu

If the device is refreshed successfully through FD and properly discovered by IoT FND, navigate to APPS main menu and install the application to the IOx node in the router.

Procedure

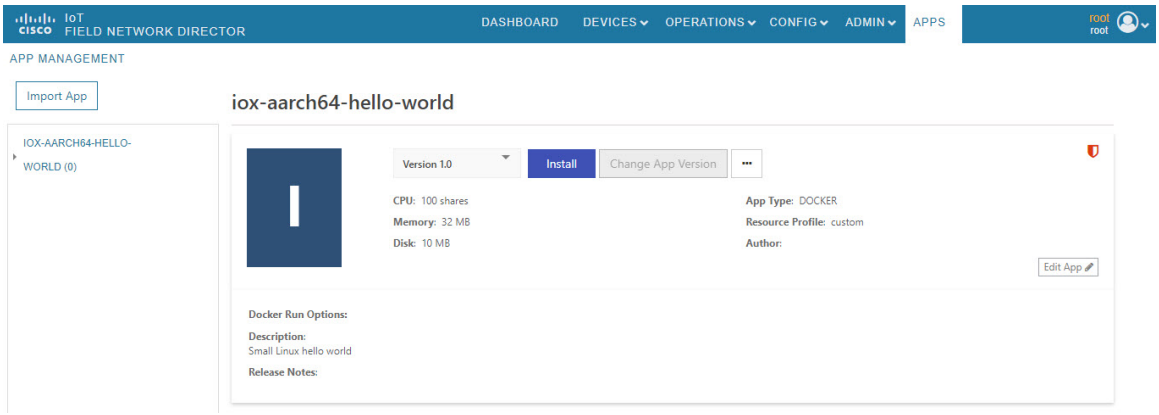
Step 1 Click **Import App**.

Step 2 Select the package from the local drive and click **Import**. The application is imported and listed in the left pane.



Installing the Application

Once the import is complete, select the application which you want to install and click **Install**.



Note If you install the application without configuring the interface or enabling the IOx, you will get the following error "No networks have been configured on this device" and the application installation will fail.

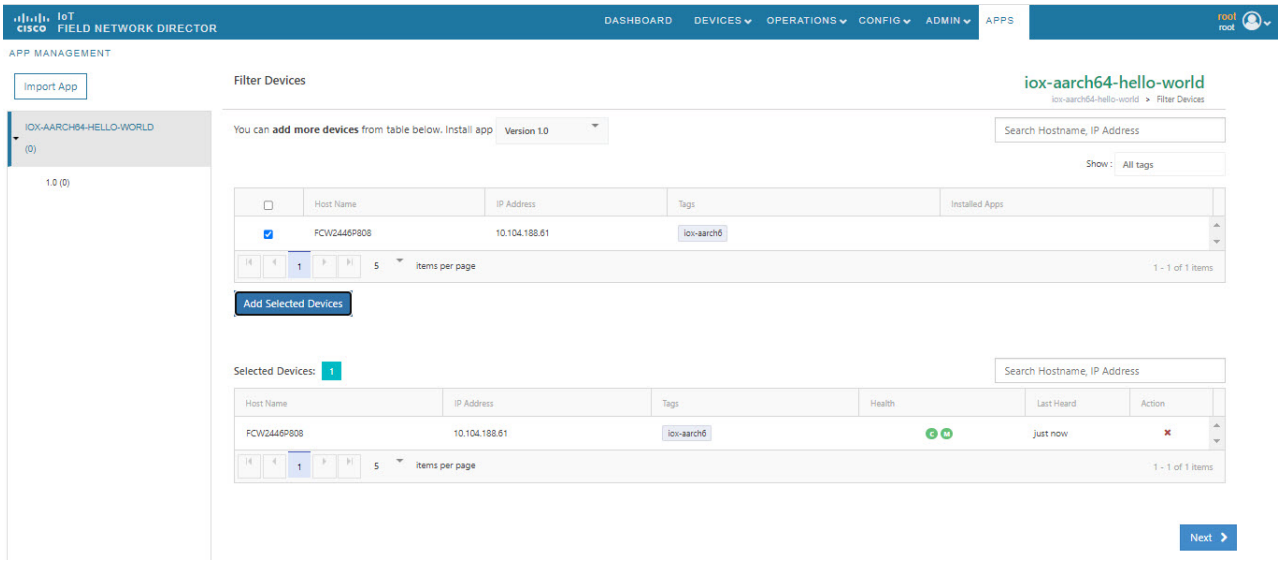
Procedure

Step 1 Select the device in which the application must be installed.

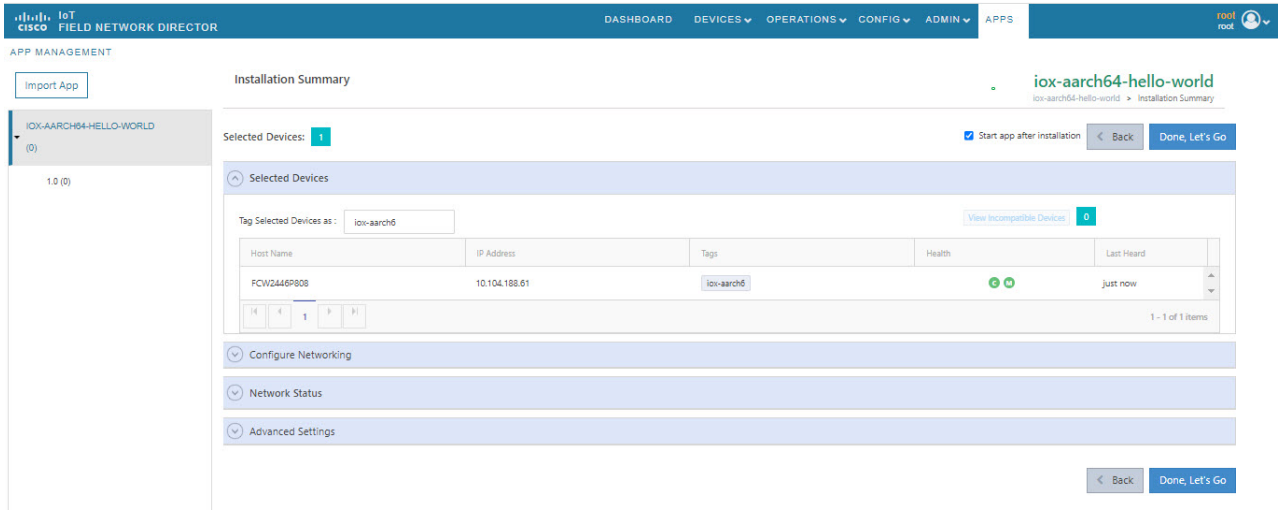
Step 2 Click **Add Selected Devices**. The device is added to the Selected Devices section where the Last Heard status of the device can be seen.

Note
As the device is recently registered, the status of the device is shown as just now.

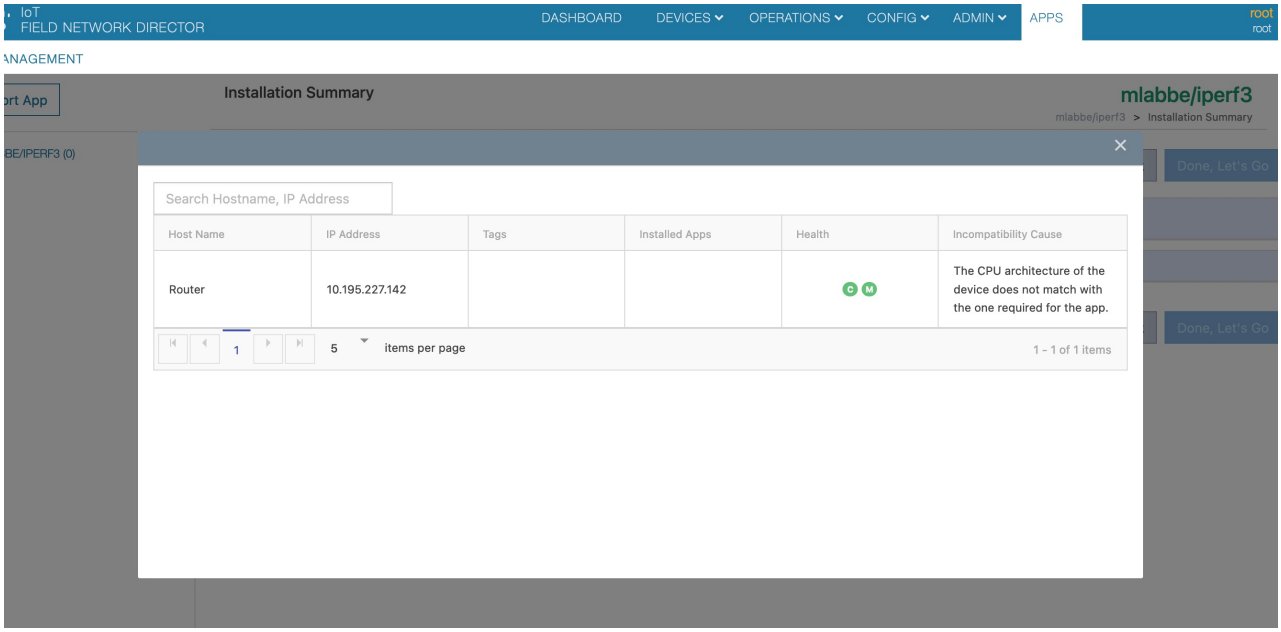
Step 3 Click **Next**.



Step 4 Check the Installation Summary where the device details are given in five different tabs and click **Done, Let's Go** .

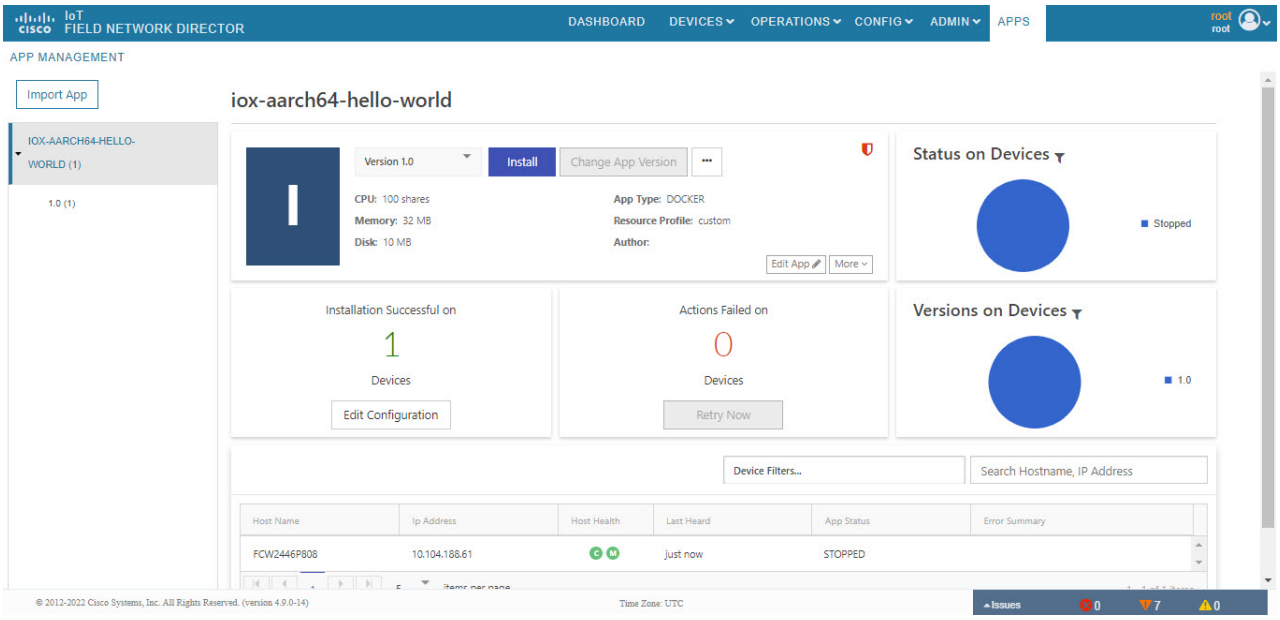


Note
If you install incompatible application, then you will get the following CPU architecture error.



Step 5 Click **Done, Let's Go**. The application is activated for the device and the installation process is started.

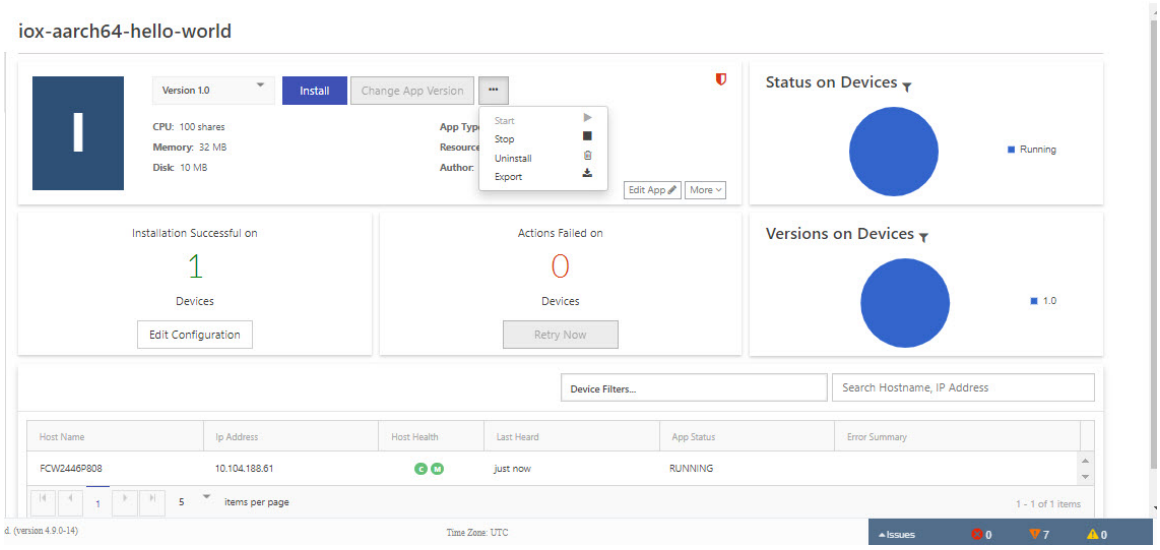
"Installation Successful on device" message appears once installation is complete. The device that is capable of IOx is discovered automatically and the Host Name, Ip Address are properly populated in IoT FND.



Managing the Application

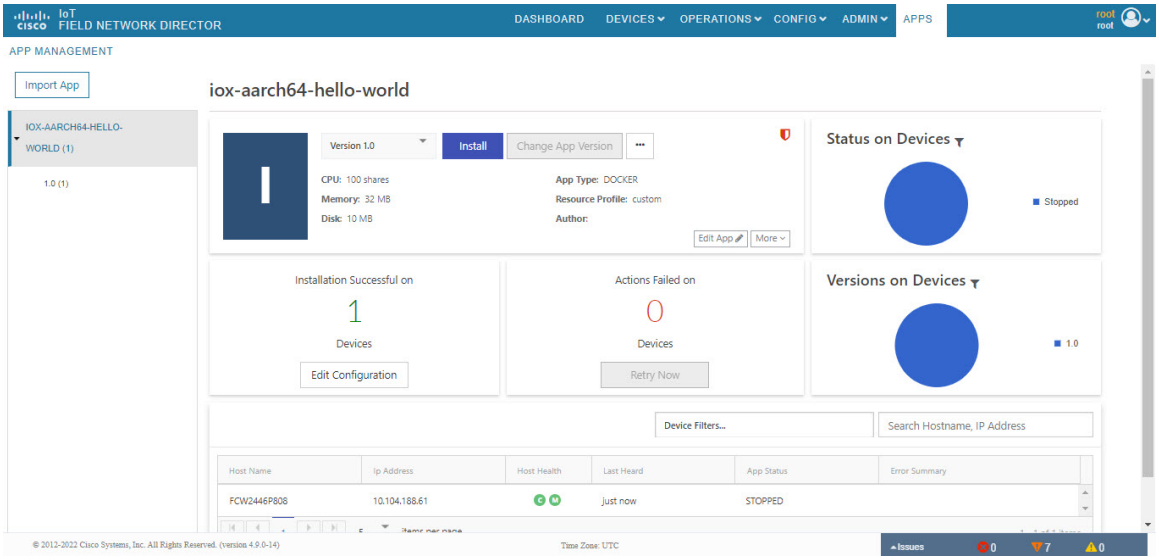
This section describes how to start, stop, and uninstall the application from the APPS menu.

Go to APPS menu and click the application. As the application is just installed and started, the other options are listed. Click … icon to use them.

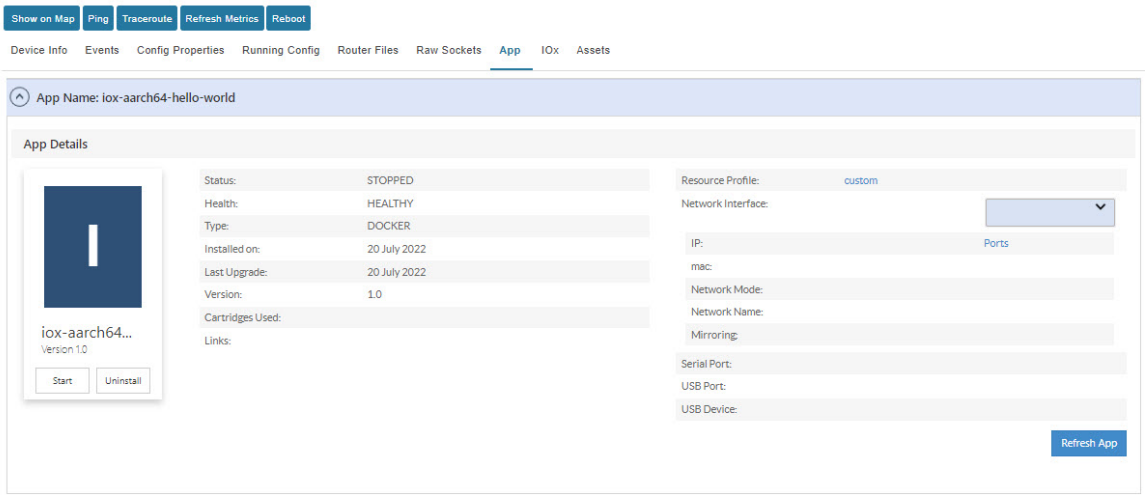


Stopping the Application

In the APPS menu, select the application and choose Stop from the drop-down list. Follow the same procedure as for installing the application and click **Done, Let's Go**. The following screen "Stopping iox-aarch64-hello-world succeeded on 1 device(s)." appears in the App management page.



Note Navigate to App tab in the Device Details page to check the status of the application under App/Service Details section. The status is shown as STOPPED.



You can either start or uninstall the application from this page or from the APPS main menu. If you click **Uninstall**, the operation is complete and the following message is displayed "Successfully performed undeploy action on iox-aarch64-hello-world app."

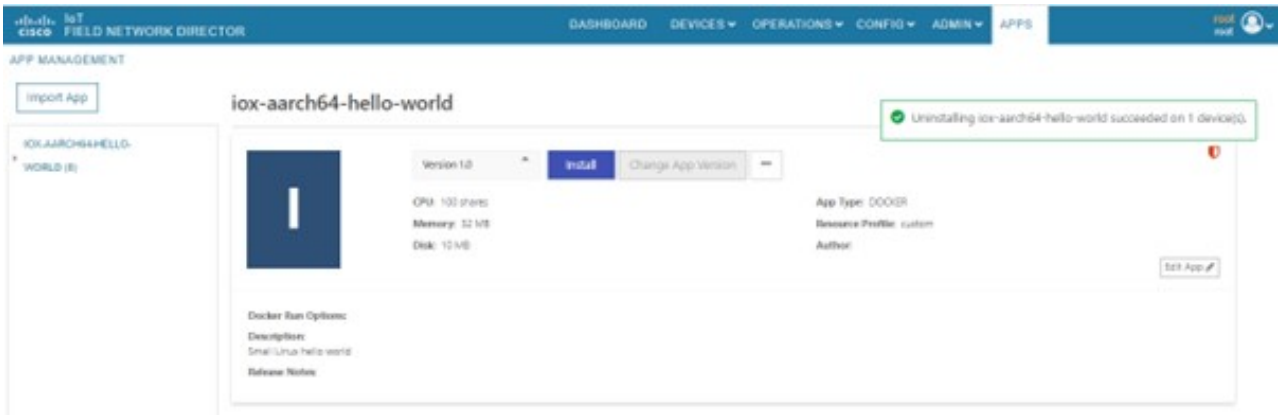
Uninstalling the Application

Go to APPS menu, click the application and choose Uninstall from the drop-down list.

Procedure

Step 1 In the Uninstall App page, select the device and click **Add Selected Devices**.

Step 2 Click **Done, Lets go**. The uninstallation is successful.



Exporting the Application

When you want to export the application and save it in the local drive, you can use this method. Go to APPS menu, click the application and choose Export from the drop-down list. The application gets downloaded.

PIMs in Cisco IoT FND

Pluggable Interface Modules (PIMs) are pluggable modular components that can be easily installed or removed on any router platform. They are used for configuring and upgrading network devices and provide flexibility for adding different interfaces.

Table 21: Feature History

Release Information	Feature Name	Description
Cisco IoT FND 4.11	P-LTEA7-NA (EM7411), P-LTEA7-EAL (EM7421), and P-LTEA7-JP (EM7431) PIMs support for Catalyst IR1100 routers	Adds support for Cat7 LTE PIMs for North America, Rest of World, and Japan, supporting multiple slots and modems.

Release Information	Feature Name	Description
Cisco IoT FND Release 4.10	P-LTE-450 PIM support for Cisco Catalyst IR1100 routers	Adds support for P-LTE-450 Mhz or PIM, which is a third-party LTE module that supports private networks and operates at a 450 MHz frequency.

PIMs

PIM Name	PID	Devices Supported	Minimum Supported Cisco IoT FND Release	Cisco IoT FND Supported Device Version	Description
P-LTE-450 MHz PIM	P-LTE-450	Cisco Catalyst IR1100	Cisco IoT FND Release 4.10	Cisco IOS XE Release 17.9.3 and later releases	Third-party LTE module (Cisco/Intelliport) for private LTE networks in the 450 MHz band; supports multi-PDN and multiple APNs per SIM; base or compute slot only. For more details, see Cisco Catalyst IR1100 Rugged Series Router
LTE Cat7 PIM (North America)	P-LTEA7-NA (EM7411)	Cisco Catalyst IR1101	Cisco IoT FND Release 4.11	Cisco IOS XE Release 17.13.1 and later releases	LTE Cat7 cellular pluggable module for North America; supports dual modem configuration; can be inserted in base, expansion module, or compute module slots. For more details, see Cisco Catalyst IR1101 Rugged Series Router Hardware Installation Guide
LTE Cat7 PIM (Rest of World)	P-LTEA7-EAL (EM7421)	Cisco Catalyst IR1101	Cisco IoT FND Release 4.11	Cisco IOS XE Release 17.13.1 and later releases	LTE Cat7 cellular pluggable module for regions outside North America and Japan; supports dual modem configuration; insertable in multiple slots. For more details, see Cisco Catalyst IR1101 Rugged Series Router Hardware Installation Guide

PIM Name	PID	Devices Supported	Minimum Supported Cisco IoT FND Release	Cisco IoT FND Supported Device Version	Description
LTE Cat7 PIM (Japan)	P-LTEA7-JP (EM7431)	Cisco Catalyst IR1101	Cisco IoT FND Release 4.11	Cisco IOS XE Release 17.13.1 and later releases	LTE Cat7 cellular pluggable module for Japan region; supports dual modem configuration; can be inserted in base, expansion module, or compute module slots. For more details, see Cisco Catalyst IR1101 Rugged Series Router Hardware Installation Guide

PIM cellular connectivity

Each PIM installed in the Cisco IoT routers provides additional cellular connectivity options, allowing the routers to connect to cellular networks for WAN access. Here are the supported cellular interfaces:

Router Model	PIM Slot(s)	Supported Cellular Interfaces	Notes
Cisco Catalyst IR1101	Slot 1	Cellular 0/1/0 and Cellular 0/1/1	Gigabit Ethernet interface as first supported interface, followed by Cellular interfaces. Both LTE PIM and 5G PIM are recognized with Gigabit Ethernet and Cellular interfaces. **Note** Slot 1 is used for base pluggable module.
Cisco Catalyst IR1101	Slot 3, Slot 4	Cellular 0/3/0 and Cellular 0/3/1, Cellular 0/4/0 and Cellular 0/4/1	Only LTE PIMs are recognized with Gigabit Ethernet and Cellular interfaces for dual SIM or dual radio. **Note** Slot 3 or 4 depends on the LTE module inserted in the expansion module or compute module.

Router Model	PIM Slot(s)	Supported Cellular Interfaces	Notes
Cisco Catalyst IR8100	Slot 2, Slot 3	Cellular 0/2/0, Cellular 0/2/1, Cellular 0/3/0 and Cellular 0/3/1	Both LTE PIM and 5G PIMs are recognized, with two logical interfaces (e.g., for dual SIM or dual radio).
Cisco Catalyst IR1800	Slot 4	Cellular0/4/0 and Cellular0/4/1	Both LTE PIM and 5G PIMs are recognized, two logical interfaces (e.g., for dual SIM or dual radio).
Cisco Catalyst IR1800	Slot 5	Cellular0/5/0 and Cellular0/5/1	Both LTE PIM and 5G PIMs are recognized, with two logical interfaces (e.g., for dual SIM or dual radio).

Monitor PIMs in field devices page

Use this task to view these PIM details in the **Device Info** page:

- **Cellular Link Settings**,
- **Cellular Link Info**,
- **Cellular Link Metrics**,
- **Pluggable Module Info**.

Before you begin

Note

- The **Network Interface** table in the **Device Info** page display the GigabitEthernet interfaces. When P-LTE-450 Mhz module is connected to base module it uses the GigabitEthernet 0/1/0 interface, when connected to compute module it uses GigabitEthernet 0/4/0 interface.
- P-LTE-450 can be connected in the base slot or in the expansion CM slot, and it always appears in Modem2 . The APNs have 3,4, and 5 as interface numbers.
- Cisco IoT FND detects the module inserted in router during registration of the router.

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **Browse Devices** > **Router**.

Step 2 Click router in the list of routers.

You will see the PIM details appearing in the **Device Info** page.

Note

- See NB API guide, for more information about the properties and metrics used for pluggable and expansion interfaces. Also, see getMetricHistory and getDeviceDetails for more details.

What to do next

See *View Metrics in the Cellular Link Traffic and RSSI Charts*.

View cellular link traffic and cellular RSSI chart metrics

Use this task to view these details of PIM metrics and charts from the **Device Info** page:

- **Cellular Link Traffic**,
- **Cellular RSSI**.

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **Browse Devices** > **Router**.

Step 2 Click router in the list of routers.

You will see the cellular details and charts appearing in the **Device Info** page.

Managing Files

Use the **CONFIG** > **Device File Management** page to transfer and execute dual backhaul and Embedded Event Manager (EEM) scripts on the router. The Template module performs file validation. This section includes the following topics:

- File Types and Attributes, on page 198
- Adding a Router Device File to IoT FND, on page 198
- Transferring Files, on page 200
- Viewing Files, on page 201
- Monitoring Files, on page 201
- Monitoring Actions, on page 202
- Deleting Files, on page 202

Note File management is role-dependent and may not be available to all users. See Managing Roles and Permissions, on page 58 in the Managing User Access chapter.

File Types and Attributes

Two types of EEM scripts are used on the router: an embedded applet, and Tool Command Language (TCL) scripts that execute on the router individually. You can upload and run new EEM TCL scripts on the router without doing a firmware upgrade. EEM files upload to the *eem* directory in router flash memory. These scripts display in the **Import File** page File Type column as *eem script* . You must edit the configuration template file to activate the EEM TCL scripts (see Editing the ROUTER Configuration Template, on page 172). This feature works with all router OS versions currently supported by IoT FND.

You can also transfer other file types to the router for better file management capability. You must first import the files to IoT FND to upload files to the router. IoT FND processes the file and stores it in the IoT FND database with the following attributes:

- Filename
- Description
- Import Date/Time
- Size
- Sha1 Checksum
- MD5 Checksum
- File Content

Adding a Router Device File to IoT FND

When you want to upload router device files to be managed by IoT FND, go to **CONFIG** > **DEVICE FILE MANAGEMENT** within the application.

At that page, select **Actions** > **Upload** to get to the Upload File to Routers page (Figure 20: Search for a Specific CGR Device File Name and Upload to FND Router Page, on page 199). This page provides you the ability to search for a specific device by its name such as CGR1120/K9+JAF1648BBCT or you can search by an abbreviated string such as CGR1120/K9+JAF that will display a list of all routers that share that string (Figure 21: Upload Multiple CGR Files Within a Given String Search Range to the FND Router Page, on page 199).

Additionally, you can enter the File Path to the router in the File Path field on the page.

The searches yield the number of routers available to upload (based on your search criteria) for management by IoT-FND and displays on the Upload File to Routers page.

You can define how many devices display on the screen by selecting a value from the drop-down menu at the far-right of the screen. Options are 10 (default), 50, 100 and 200. You can remove the check mark next to any individual router file that you do not want to upload.

After you finalize the list you want to upload, click Upload File.

Figure 20: Search for a Specific CGR Device File Name and Upload to FND Router Page

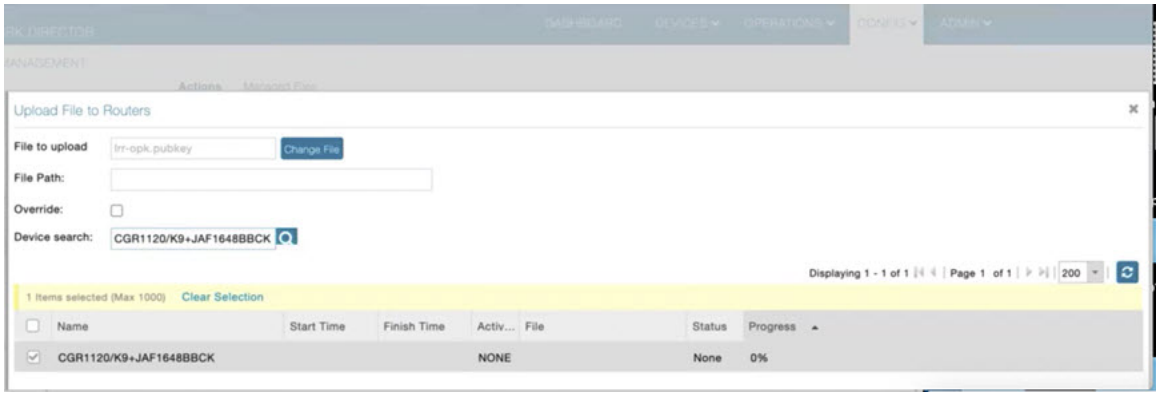
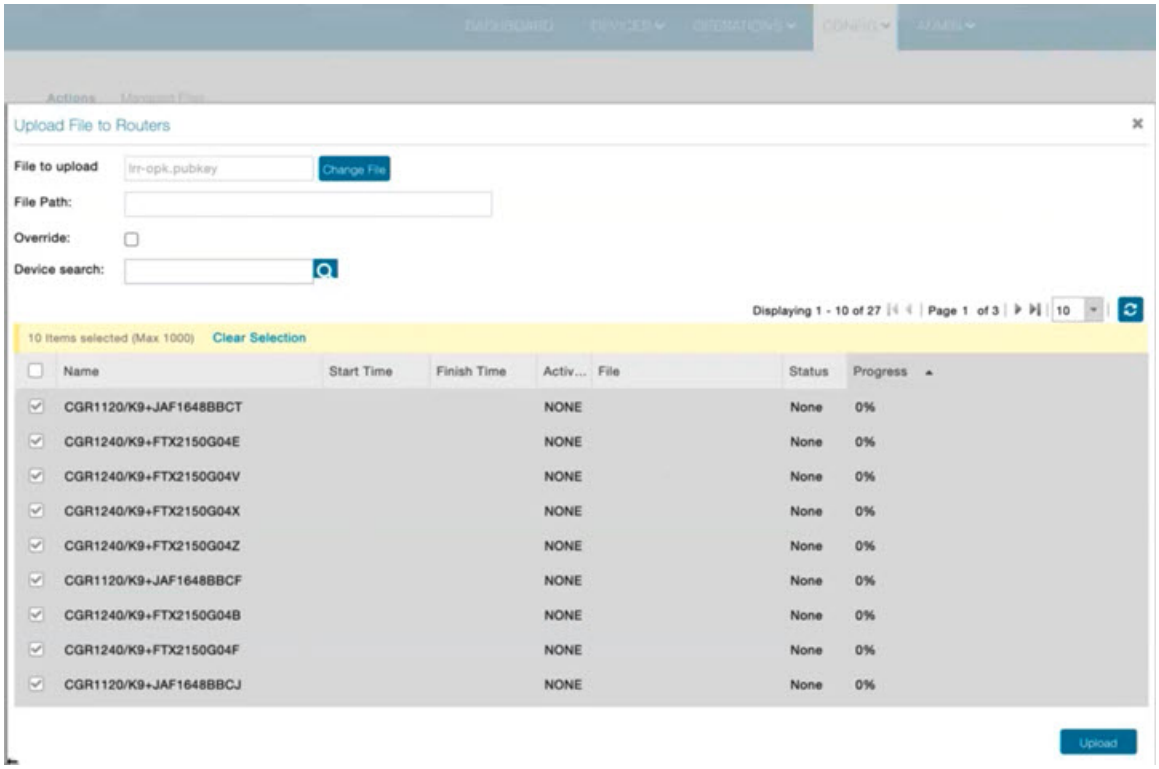


Figure 21: Upload Multiple CGR Files Within a Given String Search Range to the FND Router Page



Deleting a File from IoT FND

You can also delete imported files from the IoT FND database if the file is not in an active file transfer. This action only removes the file from the IoT FND database, not from any routers that contain the file. Click the Name hyperlink to view uploaded text files (file size must be less than 100 KB).

To delete a file from IoT FND:

Procedure

Step 1 On the **CONFIG** > **Device File Management** page, select a file from the List dialog box (far-left panel).

Step 2 At the **Actions** tab, click **Delete**.

Step 3 At the **Delete from List** panel, select a file and click **Delete File**.

Transferring Files

You can transfer files from the NMS database to any firmware, configuration or tunnel provisioning group, or to individual routers. The maximum import file size is 200 MB.

To perform a file transfer:

Procedure

Step 1 On the **CONFIG** > **Device File Management** page, select the group to transfer the file from the **Browse Devices** left pane.

Step 2 Click **Import Files** or **Upload** on the **Actions** tab. The **Select File from List** dialog box displays.

Step 3 Select the file to transfer to the routers in the selected group.

Step 4 Click **Upload File**.

The **Upload File to Routers** dialog box displays.

Step 5 Check the check boxes of the routers to which you want to transfer the file.

Step 6 Click **Upload**.

What to do next

If there is no file transfer or deletion, configuration push, firmware upload, or install or reprovision operations in progress for the group, the upload starts.

You can choose to transfer files to all routers in the selected group or select only a subset of the routers in the group. You can also select another group and file to perform a separate file transfer or deletion simultaneously

All files that are transferred from IoT FND reside on the router in `flash:/managed/files/` for Cisco IOS CGRs.

and bootflash:/managed/files/ for CG-OS CGRs.

The status of the last file transfer is saved with the group as well as the operation (firmware update, configuration push, and so on) and status of the group.

The following file transfer status attributes are added to all group types:

- File Operation: upload
- Start Date/Time of the last transfer

- End Date/Time
- Filename
- Allow overwrite: Select True to allow overwrite of file on the CGR
- Success Count
- Failure Count
- Total Count: The number of CGRs selected for the operation
- Status: NOTSTARTED, RUNNING, FINISHED, STOPPING, STOPPED

Viewing Files

To view imported text file content:

Procedure

Step 1 Select **CONFIG** > **Device File Management**.

Step 2 Click the EID link (such as CGR1240/K9+JAF1626BLDK) listed under the Name column to display the Device Info pane.

Step 3 Click the **Router Files** tab.

Step 4 Click the filename link to view the content in a new window.

What to do next

Note IoT FND only displays files saved as plaintext that are under 100 KB. You cannot view larger text files or binary files of any size. Those file types do not have a hyperlink.

Monitoring Files

On the **CONFIG** > **Device File Management** page, click the **Managed Files** tab to view a list of routers and the files uploaded to their .../managed/files/ directories. Devices listed in the main pane are members of the selected group.

The following information is included in this list:

- EID link (Name) to the Device Info page
- Number of files (#Files) stored on the device
- File Names uploaded

You can use the **Filter By File Name** drop-down menu to only view devices that contain a particular file. Select **All** from the menu to include all devices in the group. Click the refresh button to update the list during file transfer or deletion processes.

Monitoring Actions

On the **CONFIG** > **Device File Management** page, click the **Actions** tab to view the status of the last file transfer or last file deleted for routers in the selected group. You can click the Cancel button to terminate any active file operation.

The Actions tab lists the following attributes:

- Start Time and Finish time of the last transfer
- File name
- Status of the process: UNKNOWN, AWAITING_DELETE, DELETE_IN_PROGRESS, DELETE_COMPLETE, CANCELLED, FINISHED, NONE, NOTSTARTED, UPLOAD_IN_PROGRESS, UPLOAD_COMPLETE, STOPPING, STOPPED
- Completed Devices: Displays the following total number of (upload complete/total number of target devices)
- Error/Devices: Number of errors and errored device count
- File Path
- Status: Icon displays: ?, X or check mark
- Name: EID link to Device Info page
- Last Status Time
- Activity: UPLOAD, DELETE, NONE
- File: Name of file
- Status: Text description of status
- Progress: Percentage number
- Message: Describes any issues discovered during the process
- Error: Description of the error type

Deleting Files

To delete files from routers:

Procedure

Step 1 On the **CONFIG** > **Device File Management** page, within the **Browse Devices** pane, select the file that you want to delete.

Step 2 On the **Actions** tab, click **Delete**.

Step 3 In the **Delete file from List** dialog, select a file to delete.

You can delete the file from all routers in the selected group or any subset of routers in the group.

Step 4 Click **Delete File**.

The **Delete File from Routers** dialog box displays.

Step 5 Check the check boxes of the routers from which you want to delete the file.

• You can click Change File to select a different file to delete from the selected routers.
• You can select multiple routers.
• Only one file can be deleted at a time.
• You can click Clear Selection and (x) close the windows to stop deletion.

Step 6 Click **Delete**.

If there are no file transfer or deletion, configuration push, firmware upload, or install or reprovision operations in progress for the group, the delete operation begins. IoT FND searches the.../managed/files/ directory on the devices for the specified file name.

Note
On deletion, all file content is purged from the selected devices, but not from the IoT FND database. File clean-up status displays for the selected group.

You can select another group and file to perform a separate file deletion while file transfer or deletion processes are in progress for this group. When you cancel file deletion process before it completes, the currently running file deletion process completes and all waiting file deletion processes are cancelled.

The following deletion file status attributes are added to all group types:

- File Operation: delete
- Start Date/Time of the last transfer
- End Date/Time
- File name
- Success Count
- Failure Count
- Total Count: The number of CGRs selected for the operation
- Status: UNKNOWN, AWAITING_DELETE, DELETE_IN_PROGRESS, DELETED, CANCELLED
- Percentage Completed
- Error Message

- Error Details

Hardware Security Module

IoT FND accesses the HSM (Hardware Security Module) server using the HSM Client.

In order for IoT FND to access the HSM Server, the HSM Client corresponding to the HSM Server version must be installed on the Linux server where the IoT FND application server is installed.

IoT FND is integrated with the HSM Client by using the HSM client API. The HSM client assigns a slot number to the HSM Server and also to the HA Group. On HSM Client 5.4 or earlier, the slot numbering started from one (1). However, in HSM Client 6.x and later, the slot numbering starts from zero (0).

Note IoT FND gets the slot value dynamically from the HSM Client API. Sometimes during an upgrade from 5.4 to 7.3, the slot ID change is not dynamically populated. (CSCvz38606)

Note HSM Client 5.4 uses slot ID 1 (one). However, HSM Client 6.x and onward, slot ID 0 (zero) is used by the HSM client. The IoT FND application gets the value of the slot ID dynamically from the HSM client. The slot ID change will be communicated to the FND server by the HSM Client API upon restart of the IoT FND application. However, in some cases, the HSM client fails to send the correct value of the slot to the FND application server.

In such cases, where the FND Application Server has a value of 1 for the slot ID, but the HSM Client is using slot 0, and the HSM Client API is not giving the correct value dynamically, we can set the slot ID manually to one (1) in the HSM Client configuration file -/etc/Chrystoki.conf with the below:

```
Presentation = {OneBaseSlotID=1;}
```

Verification of FND and HSM Integration After FND and HSM Upgrade

If HSM is deployed with a FND application for storing the CSMP keys and certificates; then, after a FND upgrade or after a HSM client upgrade, the following checks can be made to ensure that HSM integration is working.

To verify FND and HSM Integration after an FND and HSM upgrade, do the following:

Procedure

Step 1 Go to **Admin** > **Certificates** in the FND GUI. Check to see if the CSMP certificate is present. If the CSMP certificate is missing, then follow the steps listed in the common errors table for “HSM 5.x certificate will not load.”

Note
If it is a High Availability (HA) setup for the FND server, then follow the step above for both FND servers.

Step 2 Enter **cat/opt/cgms/server/cgms/log/server.log | grep HSM**
cat/opt/cgms/server/cgms/log/server.log | grep HSM

Retrieved public key:

3059301306072a8648ce3d020106082a8648ce3d03010703420004d914167514ec0a110f3170eef74

2a000572cea6f0285a3074db87e43da398ab016e40ca4be5b888c26c4fe91106cbf685a04b0f61d599

826bdbcff25cf065d24

Note
If it is a High Availability (HA) setup for the FND server, then follow the step above for both FND servers.

Step 3 Check the connectivity of HSM client and HSM server is good. Check if NTLS is established on port 1792 and check if the HSM client is able to retrieve the HSM partition number and HSM partition name of the HSM partition from the HSM server. Use the./vtl verify and ccfg listservers command in the lunacm utility as below:

```
[root@fndblr17 ~]# cd /usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin
[root@fndblr17 bin]#
[root@fndblr17 bin]#./vtl verify
vtl (64-bit) v7.3.0-165. Copyright (c) 2018 SafeNet. All rights reserved.
The following Luna SA Slots/Partitions were found:
Slot Serial # Label
==== ================ =====
- 1358678309716 TEST2
TEST2 is partition name
1358678309716 is the serial number assigned to partition TEST2
[root@fndblr17 bin]#./lunacm
lunacm (64-bit) v7.3.0-165. Copyright (c) 2018 SafeNet. All rights reserved.
Available HSMs:
Slot Id -> 0
Label -> TEST2
Serial Number -> 1358678309716
Model -> LunaSA 7.4.0
Firmware Version -> 7.4.2
Configuration -> Luna User Partition With SO (PED) Key Export With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Net Token Slot
Slot Id -> 4
HSM Label -> TEST2HAGroup1
HSM Serial Number -> 11358678309716
HSM Model -> LunaVirtual
HSM Firmware Version -> 7.4.2
HSM Configuration -> Luna Virtual HSM (PED) Key Export With Cloning Mode
HSM Status -> N/A - HA Group
Current Slot Id: 0
lunacm:>ccfg listservers
Server ID Server Channel HTL Required
_____________________________________________________________
1 172.27.126.15 NTLS no
Command Result : No Error
lunacm:>exit
[root@fndblr17 bin]#
```

Step 4 Check if the cmu list command is able to retrieve the label of the key and CSMP certificate. This will ask for password. The password is same as the HSM partition. In case of HA, it will be the password of the HSM HAGroup.

```
[root@fndblr17 bin]# cd /usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin
[root@fndblr17 bin]#./cmu list
Certificate Management Utility (64-bit) v7.3.0-165. Copyright (c) 2018 SafeNet. All rights
reserved.
Please enter password for token in slot 0 : *******
handle=2000001 label=NMS_SOUTHBOUND_KEY
handle=2000002 label=NMS_SOUTHBOUND_KEY--cert0
```

```
You have new mail in /var/spool/mail/root
[root@fndblr17 bin]#
```

Step 5 If steps 3 and 4 are successful, it means that the HSM client and HSM communication is good. However, sometimes, there will be an issue with the HSM client API and FND. In such cases, try enabling CK logs as noted below. CK logs are a diagnostic utility of the HSM client. CK logs are resource intensive, so, enable them only when required and disable them after use.

When cklog is enabled, then, the log file will be created in /tmp directory.

This file will generate logs related to FND server access to HSM.

Sometimes it is possible that the HSM client to HSM server is up. However, the FND server is not able to connect to HSM client. In such cases, it will help to find the communication logs between the FND server and also the HSM server.

To enable cklogs:

- Go to directory: **`/usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin`**, then run the command, **`./vtl cklogsupport enable.`**

```
[root@fndserver ~]#cd /usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin
[root@fndserver bin]# pwd
/usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin
[root@fndserver bin]#./vtl cklogsupport enable
vtl (64-bit) v7.3.0-165. Copyright (c) 2018 SafeNet. All rights reserved.
Chrystoki2 LibUNIX = /usr/safenet/lunaclient/lib/libCryptoki2.so
Chrystoki2 LibUNIX64 = /usr/safenet/lunaclient/lib/libCryptoki2_64.so
Cklog not enabled (entry is Null)
Enabling cklog
[root@fndserver bin]#
```

- The location of the cklog file generated is **`/tmp/cklog.txt`**.

```
[root@fndserver bin]# cd /tmp
[root@fndserver tmp]# ls | grep cklog.txt
cklog.txt
[root@fndserver tmp]#
```

Note
HSM does not recommend cklogs to be enabled all the time. Please enable it for troubleshooting and then disable it after use.

To disable:

`[root@fndserver bin]#./vtl cklogsupport disable`

The Linux server will stop logging the FND communications to and from HSM server when **`cklog`** is disabled. The log file, **`/tmp/cklog.txt`** itself is not deleted. When it is enabled again, then, the new logs will be appended to the old logs. If this is not desirable, then after disabling, the cklogs can be renamed if the file is needed or deleted if it is no longer needed.

For example, **`cklog.txt`** is renamed as **`cklog_old_<date>.txt`**

```
[root@fndserver ~]# cd /tmp
[root@fndserver tmp]# ls -al | grep cklog.txt
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 12643866 Oct 11 00:17 cklog.txt
[root@fndserver tmp]#
[root@fndserver tmp]# mv cklog.txt cklog_old_11oct21.txt
You have new mail in /var/spool/mail/root
[root@fndserver tmp]# ls -al | grep cklog.txt
[root@fndserver tmp]#
[root@fndserver tmp]# ls -al | grep old
```

```
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 12646086 Oct 11 00:20 cklog_old_11oct21.txt
[root@fndserver tmp]#
```

Demo and Bandwidth Operation Modes

The Demo and Bandwidth Operation Modes allow you define the application protocol (HTTP or HTTPS) to use for communication between FND and the router to minimize setup and bandwidth requirements, respectively. The two modes do not affect or change the way that FND communicates with meters or other endpoints. Secure communication between FND and endpoints devices will continue to be secured by using a hardware secure module (HSM) or software secure module (SSM).

- Demo Mode: Allows users to quickly set up a small network with FND for demos by minimizing the setup requirements. It eliminates the need for router certificates or the need to set up SSL.
- Bandwidth optimization mode: Reduces network bandwidth requirements for a network by using HTTP to send periodic metrics between routers and FND while preserving security for other operations. All other router communications will employ HTTPS.

Table 22: Communication Method Given FND Operation Mode

Process	Demo Mode	Bandwidth Optimization Mode	Default Mode
IOS Registration	All communications over HTTP	HTTPS	All communications over HTTPS
AP Registration		HTTPS	
LoRA Registration		HTTPS	
AP Bootstrap		HTTPS	
IOS Tunnel Provisioning		HTTPS	
Configuration Push		HTTPS	
File Transfer		HTTPS	
Metrics		HTTP and HTTPS	

FND Configuration Changes

In order to change FND router Management mode to Demo mode, you must:

Procedure

Step 1 Add the following to the cgms.properties file:

```
fnd-router-mgmt-mode=1 <---where 1
represents Demo Mode
```

Step 2 Add the following to the tpsproxy.properties file:

```
inbound-proxy-destination=
http://<FND-IP/Hostname>:9120 <---where 9120 represents Inbound proxy
tps-proxy-enable-demo-mode=true
<---Enables the TPS proxy to accept HTTP connections
```

Step 3 For the AP registration process, you must add the following two properties to the cgms.properties file:

```
rtr-ap-com-protocol=http
rtr-ap-com-port=80
```

Router Configuration Changes

In order to manage routers in Demo mode:

Procedure

Step 1 Manually change the URL for all the profiles to use HTTP protocol:

```
url http://nms.iot.cisco.com:9121/cgna/ios/registration
url http://nms.iot.cisco.com:9121/cgna/ios/metrics
```

Step 2 Update WSMA profile URL to use HTTP protocol (Only Required in Demo Mode)

```
wsma profile listener config
transport http path /wsma/config
wsma profile listener exec
transport http path /wsma/exec
```

Step 3 Update URL of iot-fnd-register, iot-fnd-metric and iot-fnd-tunnel profiles to use HTTP protocol on Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN (IXM-LPWA).

```
configure terminal
igma profile iot-fnd-register
url http://fnd.iok.cisco.com:9121/igma/register
exit
exit
configure terminal
igma profile iot-fnd-metric
url http://fnd.iok.cisco.com:9121/igma/metric
exit
exit
configure terminal
igma profile iot-fnd-tunnel
url http://fnd.iok.cisco.com:9121/igma/tunnel
exit
exit
```

Configuring Demo Mode in User Interface

Note By default, all communications between FND and the router will be over HTTPS.

To setup Demo Mode for FND and router communications:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **SYSTEM MANAGEMENT** > **Provisioning Settings**.

Step 2 In the Provisioning Process panel, enter the IoT FND URL in the following format: http:// <ip address:9121> in both the IoT FND URL and Periodic Metrics URL.

What to do next

Note The FAR uses the IoT FND URL to communicate with IoT FND after the tunnel is configured and uses the Periodic Metrics URL to report periodic metrics and notifications with IoT FND.

Bandwidth Optimization Mode Configuration

Only periodic metrics will go over HTTP protocol in the Bandwidth Optimization Mode. So, you have to manually change the metric profile URL as follows:

```
url http://nms.iot.cisco.com:9124/cgna/ios/metrics
```

Manually change the URL of metrics profiles to use HTTP protocol, by entering:

```
configure terminal
igma profile iot-fnd-metric
url http://fnd.iok.cisco.com:9124/igma/metrics
exit
exit
```

Note When operating In Bandwidth Optimization Mode, all WSMA requests must go over HTTPS. Therefore, you must ensure that the WSMA profile listener is set to HTTPS at the config and exec command modes.

Configuring Bandwidth Optimization Mode in User Interface



Note By default, all communications between FND and the router will be over HTTPS.

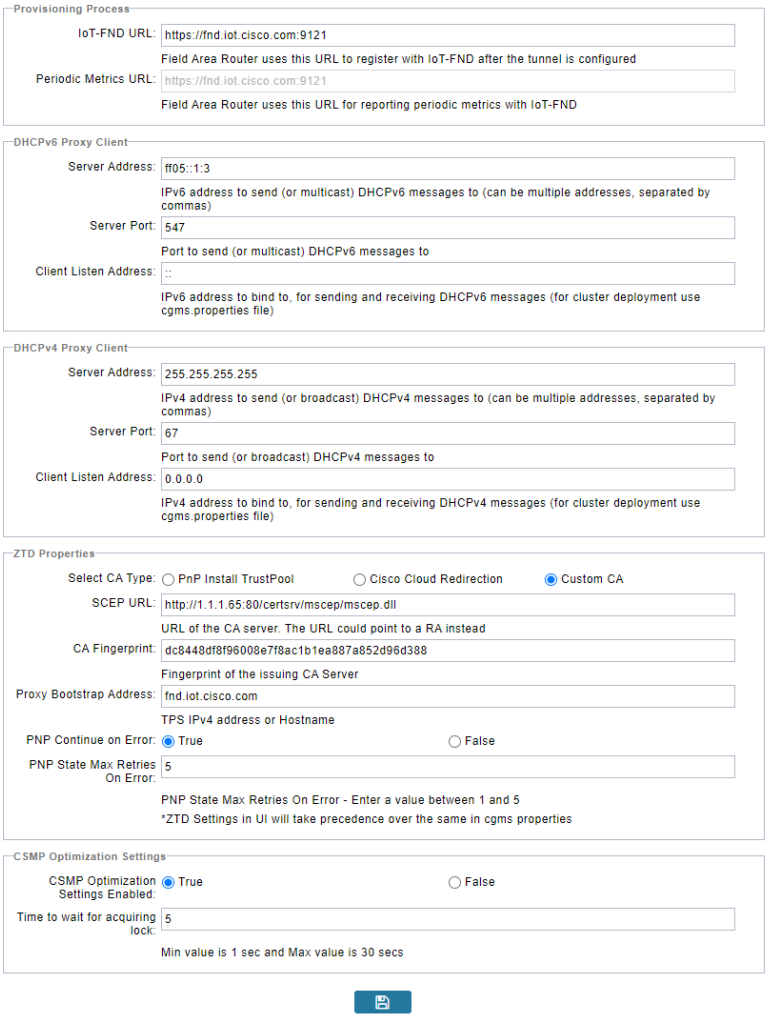
To setup Bandwidth Optimization Mode for FND and router communications:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **ADMIN** > **SYSTEM MANAGEMENT** > **Provisioning Settings**

Step 2 In the Provisioning Process panel:

- Enter your IoT FND URL in the following format: “https:// FND IP/HostName:9121" in the IoT FND URL field. FAR uses this URL to communicate with IoT FND after the tunnel is configured.
- Enter the following URL in the Periodic Metrics URL field: http:// <ip address:9124>FAR uses this URL to report periodic metrics and notifications with IoT FND.



Device Properties

This section describes the device properties that you can view in IoT FND. Some of these properties are configurable; others are not.

Types of Device Properties

IoT FND stores two types of device properties in its database:

- Actual device properties—These are the properties defined by the device, such as IP Address, Transmit Speed, and SSID.
- IoT FND device properties—These are properties defined by IoT FND for devices, such Latitude and Longitude properties, which IoT FND uses to display device locations on its GIS map.

Note The Key column provides the version of the property name in the IoT FND database that you can use in filters. For example, to search for the device with an IP address of 10.33.0.30, enter **ip:10.33.0.30** in the Search Devices field.

Device Properties by Category

This section presents IoT FND device properties by category.

Every device in IoT FND presents a list of fields, which are used for device searches. The available fields for a device are defined in the **Device Type** field. Fields are either configurable or discovered. Configurable fields are set using XML and CSV files; the device EID is the lookup key. Discovered fields are presented from the device. Fields are also accessible in the device configuration templates for routers.

Cellular Link Metrics for CGRs

Cellular Link Metrics for CGRs describes the fields in the Cellular Link Metrics area of the Device Info view.

Table 23: Cellular Link Metrics for CGRs

Field	Key	Description
Transmit Speed	cellularTxSpeed	Displays the current speed (bits/sec) of data transmitted by the cellular interface over the cellular uplink for a defined period (such as an hour).
Receive Speed	cellularRxSpeed	Displays the average speed (bits/sec) of data received by the cellular uplink network interface for a defined period (such as an hour).
RSSI	cellularRssi	Indicates the radio frequency (RF) signal strength of the cellular uplink. Valid values are 0 to -100. The LED states on the cellular interface and corresponding RSSI values are: • Off: RSSI < = -110 • Solid amber: -100 < RSSI <= -90 • Fast green blink: -90 < RSSI <= -75 • Slow green blink: -75 < RSSI <= -60 • Solid green: RSSI > -60
Bandwidth Usage (Current Billing Cycle)	CellBwPerCycle (bytes)	Displays current bandwidth usage (in bytes) of a particular route for the current billing cycle.
Cell Module Temperature	cellModuleTemp	Internal temperature of 3G module.
Cell ECIO	cellularEcio	Signal strength of CDMA at the individual sector level.

Field	Key	Description
Cell Connect Time	cellConnectTime	Length of time that the current call lasted. This field only applies only to CDMA.
Cellular RSRP	cellularRsrp	Reference Signal Received Power is the average power of resource elements that carry cell specific reference signals over the entire bandwidth.
Cellular RSRQ	cellularRsrq	Indicates the quality of the received reference signal.

Cellular Link Settings

Cellular Link Settings Fields lists the fields in the Cellular Link area of the Device Detail page for all Cellular interfaces.



Note Beginning with IoT FND 3.2, Cisco routers IR829, CGR1240, CGR1120, and Cisco 819 4G LTE ISRs (C819) support a new dual-active radio module that supports dual modems and 2 physical interfaces (interfaces 0 and 1, interfaces 2 and 3) per modem. See SKUs below:

- IR829GW-2LTE-K9
- CGM-LTE-LA for CGR 1000 routers
- C819HG-LTE-MNA-K9

Cellular properties supported on the dual modems and their two physical interfaces (and four logical interfaces 0, 1, 2 and 3), display as follows:

Cellular Link Settings	Interface 0 and Interface 1	Interface 2 and Interface 3
—	—	—

Additionally, the 4G LTE dual-active radio module does not support or display all fields summarized in Cellular Link Settings Fields

Table 24: Cellular Link Settings Fields

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Cellular Network Type	N/A	Yes	Defines the type of cellular network for example, GSM or CDMA.
Module Status	cellularStatus	No	Displays whether the cellular interface module is active in the network. There is also an unknown state for the module.
Network Name	N/A	Yes	Defines the service provider name, for example, AT&T or Verizon.
Cell ID	cellularID	No	Displays the cell ID for the cellular interface. This value must exist to activate the interface.

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Cellular SID	cellularSID	No	Displays the System Identification Number for the CDMA cellular area.
Cellular NID	cellularNID	No	Displays the Network Identification Number for the CDMA cellular area.
Cellular Roaming Status	cellularRoamingStatus	No	Indicates whether the modem is in the Home network or Roaming.
Cellular Modem Serial Number	N/A	No	Displays the serial number of the connected modem.
Cellular Modem Firmware Version	cellularModemFirmwareVersion	No	Displays the version of the modem firmware on the module installed within the CGR.
Connection Type	connectionType	No	Displays the connection type as: • Packet switched • Circuit switched • LTE
Location Area Code	locationAreaCode	No	Displays the Location Area Code (LAC) given by the base station.
Routing Area Code	routingAreaCode	No	Displays the routing area code given by the base station.
APN	cellularAPN	No	Displays the Access Point Name (APN) of the AP to which the cellular interface connects.
Cellular Modem Firmware Version	cellularModemFirmwareVersion	No	Displays the version of the modem firmware on the Cellular module installed within the CGR.
Connection Type	connectionType	No	Displays the connection type as: • Packet switched • Circuit switched
IMSI	cellularIMSI	No	The International Mobile Subscriber Identity (IMSI) identifies an individual network user as a 10-digit decimal value within a GSM and CDMA network. Possible values are: • 10-digit decimal value • Unknown
IMEI	cellularIMEI	No	Displays the International Mobile Equipment Identity (IMEI) for the cellular interface within a GSM network only. The IMEI value is a unique number for the cellular interface.

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Cellular Module Temperature	cellularModemTemp	—	Displays the modem temperature.
ICCID	cellularICCID	—	The Integrated Circuit Card Identification Number is a unique 18-22 digit code that includes a SIM card's country, home network, and identification number.

DA Gateway Properties

DA Gateway Metrics Area Fields describe the fields in the DA Gateway area of the Device Info view.

Table 25: DA Gateway Metrics Area Fields

Field	Key	Description
SSID	N/A	The mesh SSID.
PANID	N/A	The subnet PAN ID.
Transmit Power	N/A	The mesh transmit power.
Security Mode	N/A	Mesh Security mode: • 0 indicates no security mode set • 1 indicates 802.1x with 802.11i key management
Meter Certificate	meterCert	The subject name of the meter certificate.
Mesh Tone Map Forward Modulation	toneMapForwardModulation	Mesh tone map forward modulation: • 0 = Robo • 1 = DBPSK • 2 = DQPSK • 3 = D8PSK
Mesh Tone Map Reverse Modulation	N/A	Mesh tone map reverse modulation: • 0 = Robo • 1 = DBPSK • 2 = DQPSK • 3 = D8PSK
Mesh Device Type	N/A	The primary function of the mesh device (for example, meter, range extender, or DA gateway).
Manufacturer of the Mesh Devices	N/A	Manufacturer of the mesh device as reported by the device.

Field	Key	Description
Basic Mapping Rule End User IPv6 Prefix	N/A	End-user IPv6 address for basic rule mapping for the device.
Basic Mapping Rule End User IPv6 Prefix Length	N/A	Specified prefix length for the end-user IPv6 address.
Map-T IPv6 Address	N/A	IPv6 address for MAP-T settings.
Map-T IPv4 Address	N/A	IPv4 address for MAP-T settings.
Map-T PSID	N/A	MAP-T PSID.
Active Link Type	N/A	Link type of the physical link over which device communicates with other devices including IoT FND.

Device Health

The Device Health Fields describes the fields in the Device Health area of the Device Info view.

Table 26: Device Health Fields

Field	Key	Description
Uptime	uptime	The amount of time in days, hours, minutes and seconds that the device has been running since the last boot. *Unknown* appears when the system is not connected to the network.

Embedded Access Point (AP) Credentials

Embedded Access Point Credentials Fields describes the fields in the Embedded Access Point Credentials area of the Device Info view.

Table 27: Embedded Access Point Credentials Fields

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
AP Admin Username	NA	Yes	The user name used for access point authentication.
AP Admin Password	NA	Yes	The password used for access point authentication.

Embedded AP Properties

Embedded AP Properties describes the fields on the Embedded AP tab of the C800 or IR800 Device Info view.

Table 28: Embedded AP Properties

Field	Key	Description
Inventory	NA	Summary of name, EID, domain, status, IP address, hostname, domain name, first heard, last heard, last property heard, last metric heard, model number, serial number, firmware version, and uptime details.

Field	Key	Description
Wi-Fi Clients	N/A	Provides client MAC address, SSID, IPv4 address, IPv6 address, device type, state, name, and parent.
Dot11Radio 0 Traffic	N/A	Provides admin status (up/down), operational status (up/down), physical address, Tx speed (bps), Tx drops (bps), and Rx speed (bps).
Dot11Radio 1 Traffic	N/A	Provides admin status (up/down), operational status (up/down), physical address, Tx speed (bps), Tx drops (bps,) and Rx speed (bps).
Tunnel3	N/A	Provides admin status (up/down), operational status (up/down), Tx speed (bps), Tx drops (bps), and Rx speed (bps).
BVI1	N/A	Provides admin status (up/down), operational status (up/down), IP address, physical address, Tx speed (bps), Tx drops (bps) and Rx speed (bps).
GigabitEthernet0	N/A	Provides admin status (up/down), operational status (up/down), physical address, Tx speed (bps), Tx drops (bps), and Rx speed (bps).

Ethernet Link Metrics

Ethernet Link Metrics Area Fields describes the fields in the Ethernet link traffic area of the Device Info view.

Table 29: Ethernet Link Metrics Area Fields

Field	Key	Description
Transmit Speed	ethernetTxSpeed	Indicates the average speed (bits/sec) of traffic transmitted on the Ethernet interface for a defined period of time.
Receive Speed	ethernetRxSpeed	Indicates the average speed (bits/sec) of traffic received on the Ethernet interface for a defined period of time.
Transmit Packet Drops	ethernetTxDrops	Indicates the number of packets dropped (drops/sec) when the transmit queue is full.

IOx Node Properties

IoX Node Properties Fields describe the fields in the Iox Node Properties area of the Config Properties page.

Table 30: IOx Node Properties Fields

Field	Key	Description
DHCPv4 Link for IOX Node Gateway	dhcpV4IOxLink	The DHCPv4 gateway address
IOx Node Gateway IPv4 Address	ioxGwyV4Address	The IPv4 gateway address
IOx Node IPv4 Subnet mask	ioxV4Subnetmask	The IPv4 subnet mask address
IOx Node Gateway IPv6 Address	ioxGwyV6Address	The IPv6 gateway address
IOx Node IPv6 Subnet Prefix Length	ioxV6PrefixLength	The IPv6 subnet prefix length

Field	Key	Description
Preferred IOx Node interface on the platform	ioxInterface	The interface on the platform
IOx Node External IP Address	ioxIpAddress	The external IP address
IOx Access Port	ioxAccessPort	The access port

Head-End Routers Netconf Config

Head-End Routers Netconf Config Client Fields describes the fields in the Netconf Client area of the **Head-End Routers** > **Config Properties** page.

Table 31: Head-End Routers Netconf Config Client Fields

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Netconf Username	netconfUsername	Yes	Identifies the username to enter when establishing a Netconf SSH session on the HER.
Netconf Password	netconfPassword	Yes	Identifies the password to enter when establishing a Netconf SSH session on the HER.

Head-End Routers Tunnel 1 Config

Head-End Routers Tunnel 1 Config Fields describes the fields in the Tunnel 1 Config area of the **Head-End Routers** > **Config Properties** page.

Table 32: Head-End Routers Tunnel 1 Config Fields

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
IPsec Tunnel Source 1	ipsecTunnelSrc1	Yes	Identifies the source interface or IP address of IPsec tunnel 1.
IPsec Tunnel Dest Addr 1	ipsecTunnelDestAddr1	Yes	Identifies the destination interface or IP address of IPsec tunnel 1.
GRE Tunnel Source 1	greTunnelSrc1	Yes	Identifies the source interface or IP address of GRE tunnel 1.
GRE Tunnel Dest Addr 1	greTunnelDestAddr1	Yes	Identifies the destination interface or IP address of GRE tunnel 1.

Head-End Routers Tunnel 2 Config

Head-End Routers Tunnel 2 Config Device Fields describes the fields in the Tunnel 2 Config area of the **Head-End Routers** > **Config Properties** page.

Table 33: Head-End Routers Tunnel 2 Config Device Fields

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
IPsec Tunnel Source 2	ipsecTunnelSrc2	Yes	Identifies the source interface or IP address of IPsec tunnel 2.

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
IPsec Tunnel Dest Addr 2	ipsecTunnelDestAddr2	Yes	Identifies the destination interface or IP address of IPsec tunnel 2.
GRE Tunnel Source 2	greTunnelSrc2	Yes	Identifies the source interface or IP address of GRE tunnel 2.
GRE Tunnel Dest Addr 2	greTunnelDestAddr2	Yes	Identifies the destination interface or IP address of GRE tunnel 2.

Inventory

The table describes the fields in the Inventory area of the Device Info page for CGR1000.

Table 34: Inventory Fields

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Config Group	configGroup	Yes	Name of the configuration group to which the device belongs.
Device Category	deviceCategory	No	Category of the device.
Device Type	deviceType	No	Device type that determines other fields, the way the device communicates, and the way it appears in IoT FND.
Domain Name	domainName	Yes	Domain name configured for this device.
EID	eid	No	Primary element ID of the device, which is used as the primary unique key for device queries.
Firmware Group	firmwareGroup	Yes	Name of the firmware group to which the device belongs.
Firmware Version	runningFirmwareVersion	No	Firmware version running on the device.
Hardware Version	vid	No	Hardware version of the device.
Hypervisor Version	hypervisor	No	(Cisco IOS CGRs running Guest OS only) The version of the Hypervisor.
Hostname	hostname	No	Hostname of the device.
IP Address	ip	Yes	IP address of the device. Use this address for the IoT FND connection through a tunnel.
Labels	label	Yes	Custom label assigned to the device. A device can have multiple labels. Labels are assigned through the UI or API, but not through an XML or CSV file.
Last Heard	lastHeard	No	Last date and time the device contacted IoT FND.
Last Metric Heard	N/A	No	Time of last polling (periodic notification).
Last Property Heard	N/A	No	The time of last property update for the router.
Last RPL Tree Update	N/A	No	The time of last Routing Protocol for Low power and Lossy Networks (RPL) tree poll update (periodic notification).

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Location	N/A	No	Latitude and longitude of the device.
Manufacturer	N/A	No	Manufacturer of the endpoint device.
Function	crmesh	No	Function of the mesh device. Valid values are Range Extender and Meter.
Meter Certificate	meterCert	No	Global or unique certificate reported by the meter.
Meter ID	meterId	No	Meter ID of the mesh endpoint (ME).
Model Number	pid	No	Product ID of the device.
Name	name	Yes	Unique name assigned to the device.
SD Card Password Lock	N/A	Yes	(CGRs only) State of the SD card password lock (on/off).
Serial Number	sn	No	Serial number of the device.
Status	status	No	Status of the device.
Tunnel Group	tunnelGroup	Yes	Name of the tunnel group to which the device belongs.

Link Metrics

Link Metrics Fields describes the fields in the Link Metrics area of the Device Info page.

Table 35: Link Metrics Fields

Field	Key	Description
Active Link Type	activeLinkType	Determines the most recent active RF or PLC link of a meter.
Meter ID	meterId	Meter ID of the device.
PANID	meshPanid	PAN ID of the endpoint.
Mesh Endpoints	meshEndpointCount	Number of RMEs.
Mesh Link Transmit Speed	meshTxSpeed	Current speed of data transmission over the uplink network interface (bits/sec) averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, an hour).
Mesh Link Receive Speed	meshRxSpeed	Rate of data received by the uplink network interface (bits/sec) averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, an hour).
Mesh Link Transmit Packet Drops	N/A	Number of data packets dropped in the uplink.
Route RPL Hops	meshHops	Number of hops that the element is from the root of its RPL routing tree.
Route RPL Link Cost	linkCost	RPL cost value for the link between the element and its uplink neighbor.
Route RPL Path Cost	pathCost	RPL path cost value between the element and the root of the routing tree.

Field	Key	Description
Transmit PLC Level	tx_level dBuV	Supported on the PLC and the Itron OpenWay RIVA Electric devices and the Itron OpenWay RIVA G-W (Gas-Water) devices only (u within dBuV = micro)

Link Settings

Link Settings Fields describes the fields in the Link Settings area of the Device Info view.

Table 36: Link Settings Fields

Field	Key	Description
Firmware Version	meshFirmwareVersion	The Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) firmware version.
Mesh Interface Active	meshActive	The status of the RME.
Mesh SSID	meshSsid	The RME network ID.
PANID	meshPanid	The subnet PAN ID.
Transmit RF Power	meshTxPower	The RME transmission power (dBm).
Security Mode	meshSecMode	The RME security mode.
Transmit PLC TX Level	tx_level dBuV	The PLC level for Itron OpenWay RIVA CAM module and Itron OpenWay RIVA Electric devices (dBuV) where u = micro
RPL DIO Min	meshRplDioMin	An unsigned integer used to configure the Imin of the DODAG Information Object (DIO) Trickle timer.
RPL DIO Double	meshRplDioDbl	An unsigned integer used to configure the Imax of the DIO Trickle timer.
RPL DODAG Lifetime	meshRplDodagLifetime	An unsigned integer used to configure the default lifetime (in minutes) for all downward routes that display as Directed Acyclic Graphs (DAGs).
RPL Version Incr. Time	meshRplVersionIncrementTime	An unsigned integer used to specify the duration (in minutes) between incrementing the RPL version.

Mesh Link Config

Mesh Link Config Fields describes the fields in the Mesh Link Config area of the **Routers** > **Config Properties** page.

Table 37: Mesh Link Config Fields

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Mesh Prefix Config	meshPrefixConfig	Yes	The subnet prefix address.
Mesh Prefix Length Config	meshPrefixLengthConfig	Yes	The subnet prefix address length.
Mesh PAN ID Config	meshPanidConfig	Yes	The subnet PAN ID.
Mesh Address Config	meshAddressConfig	Yes	The IP address of the mesh link.

Mesh Link Keys

Mesh Link Keys Fields describes the fields in the Mesh Link Keys area of the Device Info view.

Table 38: Mesh Link Keys Fields

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Key Refresh Time	meshKeyRefresh	No	The last date the mesh link keys were uploaded.
Key Expiration Time	meshKeyExpire	Yes	The date the mesh link keys expire.

NAT44 Metrics

NAT44 Metrics Fields describes the fields in the NAT44 area of the Device Info page.

Table 39: NAT44 Metrics Fields

Field	Key	Description
NAT44 Internal Address	nat44InternalAddress0	The internal address of the NAT 44 configured device.
NAT 44 Internal Port	nat44InternalPort0	The internal port number of the NAT 44 configured device.
NAT 44 External Port	nat44ExternalPort0	The external port number of the NAT 44 configured device.

PLC Mesh Info

PLC Mesh Info Fields describes the fields in the PLC Mesh Info area of the Device Info view.

Table 40: PLC Mesh Info Fields

Field	Key	Description
Mesh Tone Map Forward Modulation	toneMapForwardModulation	Mesh tone map forward modulation: • 0 = Robo • 1 = DBPSK • 2 = DQPSK • 3 = D8PSK
Mesh Tone Map Forward Map	toneMapForward	Indicates the number of usable subcarriers in the channel, shown as a binary octet (for example, 0011 1111). Ones indicate viable channels. The more ones on the map, the higher the channel capacity.
Mesh Tone Map Reverse Modulation	toneMapRevModulation	Mesh tone map reverse modulation: • 0 = Robo • 1 = DBPSK • 2 = DQPSK • 3 = D8PSK
Mesh Tone Map Reverse Map	toneMapReverse	Indicates the number of usable subcarriers in the channel, shown as a binary octet (for example, 0011 1111). Ones indicate viable channels. The more ones in the map, the higher the channel capacity. The reverse map information and RSSI combine to determine viable channels.
Mesh Absolute Phase of Power	N/A	Mesh absolute phase of power is the relative position of current and voltage waveforms for a PLC node.
LMAC Version	N/A	Version of LMAC firmware in use by the PLC module DSP processor, which provides lower media access functionality for PLC communications compliant with the IEEE P1901.2 PHY standard.

PLC Mesh Info

PLC Mesh Info Fields describes the fields in the PLC Mesh Info area of the Device Info view.

Table 41: PLC Mesh Info Fields

Field	Key	Description
Mesh Tone Map Forward Modulation	toneMapForwardModulation	Mesh tone map forward modulation: • 0 = Robo • 1 = DBPSK • 2 = DQPSK • 3 = D8PSK

Field	Key	Description
Mesh Tone Map Forward Map	toneMapForward	Indicates the number of usable subcarriers in the channel, shown as a binary octet (for example, 0011 1111). Ones indicate viable channels. The more ones on the map, the higher the channel capacity.
Mesh Tone Map Reverse Modulation	toneMapRevModulation	Mesh tone map reverse modulation: • 0 = Robo • 1 = DBPSK • 2 = DQPSK • 3 = D8PSK
Mesh Tone Map Reverse Map	toneMapReverse	Indicates the number of usable subcarriers in the channel, shown as a binary octet (for example, 0011 1111). Ones indicate viable channels. The more ones in the map, the higher the channel capacity. The reverse map information and RSSI combine to determine viable channels.
Mesh Absolute Phase of Power	N/A	Mesh absolute phase of power is the relative position of current and voltage waveforms for a PLC node.
LMAC Version	N/A	Version of LMAC firmware in use by the PLC module DSP processor, which provides lower media access functionality for PLC communications compliant with the IEEE P1901.2 PHY standard.

Raw Sockets Metrics and Sessions

Raw Sockets Metrics and Sessions View describes the fields in the TCP Raw Sockets area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

Table 42: Raw Sockets Metrics and Sessions View

Field	Key	Description
Metrics		
Tx Speed (bps)	rawSocketTxSpeedS[portNo]	The transmit speed of packetized streams of serial data in bits per second.
Rx Speed (bps)	rawSocketRxSpeedS[portNo]	The receive speed of packetized streams of serial data in bits per second.
Tx Speed (fps)	rawSocketTxFramesS[portNo]	The transmit speed of packetized streams of serial data in frames per second.
Rx Speed (fps)	rawSocketRxFramesS[portNo]	The receive speed of packetized streams of serial data in frames per second.
Sessions		
Interface Name	N/A	The name of the serial interface configured for Raw Socket encapsulation.
TTY	N/A	The asynchronous serial line on the router associated with the serial interface.
VRF Name	N/A	Virtual Routing and Forwarding instance name.

Field	Key	Description
Socket	N/A	The number identifying one of 32 connections.
Socket Mode	N/A	Client or server. The mode in which the asynchronous line interface is set up.
Local IP Address	N/A	The IP address that either the server listens for connections on (in Server Socket Mode), or to which the client binds to initiate connections to the server (in Client Socket Mode).
Local Port	N/A	The port that either the server listens to for connections (in Server Socket Mode), or to which the client binds to initiate connections to the server (in Client Socket Mode).
Dest. IP Address	N/A	The destination IP address of the remote TCP Raw Socket server.
Dest. Port	N/A	Destination port number to use for the connection to the remote server.
Up Time	N/A	The length of time that the connection has been up.
Idle Time	N/A	The length of time that no packets were sent.
Time Out	N/A	The currently configured session idle timeout, in minutes.

Router Battery

The Router Battery Device View describes the fields in the Router Battery (Battery Backup Unit or BBU) area of the **Device Info** page.

Table 43: Router Battery Device View

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Battery 0 Charge	battery0Charge	No	Shows the battery voltage of BBU 0.
Battery 0 Level (%)	battery0Level	No	Displays the percentage of charge remaining in BBU 0 as a percentage of 100.
Battery 0 Remaining Time	battery0Runtime	No	How many hours remain before the BBU 0 needs to be recharged.
Battery 0 State	battery0State	No	How long BBU 0 has been up and running since its installation or its last reset.
Battery 1 Level (%)	battery1Level	No	Displays the percentage of charge remaining in BBU 1 as a percentage of 100.
Battery 1 Remaining Time	battery1Runtime	No	How many hours remain before BBU 1 needs to be recharged.
Battery 1 State	battery1State	No	How long BBU 1 has been up and running since its installation or its last reset.
Battery 2 Level (%)	battery2Level	No	Displays the percentage of charge remaining in BBU 2 as a percentage of 100.
Battery 2 Remaining Time	battery2Runtime	No	How many hours remain before BBU 2 needs to be recharged.

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Battery 2 State	battery2State	No	How long BBU 2 has been up and running since its installation or its last reset.
Battery Total Remaining Time	batteryRuntime	No	The total aggregate charge time remaining for all batteries.
Number of BBU	numBBU	No	The number of battery backup units (BBUs) installed in the router. The router can accept up to three BBUs (battery 0, battery 1, battery 2).
Power Source	powerSource	No	The router power source: AC or BBU.

Router Config

Router Config Device View describes the fields in the Router Config area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

Table 44: Router Config Device View

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Use GPS Location	useGPSLocationConfig	Yes	The internal GPS module provides the router location (longitude and latitude).

Router Credentials

Router Credentials Fields describes the fields in the Router Credentials area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

Table 45: Router Credentials Fields

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Administrator Username	N/A	Yes	The user name used for root authentication.
Administrator Password	N/A	Yes	The password used for root authentication.
Master key	N/A	Yes	The master key used for device authentication.
SD Card Password	N/A	No	SD card password protection status.
Token Encryption Key	N/A	Yes	The token encryption key.
CGR Username	N/A	Yes	The username set for the CGR.
CGR Password	N/A	Yes	The password set on the CGR for the associated username.

Router DHCP Proxy Config

DHCP Proxy Config Fields describes the fields in the DHCP Proxy Config area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

Table 46: DHCP Proxy Config Fields

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
DHCPv4 Link for Loopback Interfaces	dhcpV4LoopbackLink	Yes	Refers to the IPv4 link address to use within DHCP DISCOVER messages when requesting a lease for loopback interfaces.
DHCPv4 Link for Tunnel Interfaces	dhcpV4TunnelLink	Yes	Refers to the IPv4 link address to use within DHCP DISCOVER messages when requesting a lease for tunnel interfaces.
DHCPv6 Link for Loopback Interfaces	dhcpV6LoopbackLink	Yes	The IPv6 link address to use in DHCPv6 Relay-forward messages when requesting a lease for loopback interfaces.
DHCPv6 Link for Tunnel Interfaces	dhcpV6TunnelLink	Yes	The IPv6 link address to use in DHCPv6 Relay-forward messages when requesting a lease for tunnel interfaces.

Router Health

Router Health Device View describes the Router Health fields in the Device Info view.

Table 47: Router Health Device View

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Uptime	uptime	No	Indicates the length of time (in seconds) that the router has been up and operating since its last reset.
Door Status	doorStatus	No	Options for this field are: • "Open" when the door of the router is open • "Closed" after the door is closed
Chassis Temperature	chassisTemp	No	Displays the operating temperature of the router. You can configure alerts to indicate when the operating temperature falls outside of the customer-defined temperature range.

Router Tunnel 1 Config

Router Tunnel 1 Config Device View describes the fields in the Router Tunnel 1 Config area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

Table 48: Router Tunnel 1 Config Device View

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Tunnel Source Interface 1	tunnelSrcInterface1	Yes	Defines the interface over which the first tunnel is built to provide WAN redundancy.
OSPF Area 1	ospfArea1	Yes	Defines the OSPFv2 Area 1 in which the router (running IPv4) is a member.

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
OSPFv3 Area 1	ospfV3Area1	Yes	Defines OSPFv3 Area 1 in which the router (running IPv6) is a member.
OSPF Area 2	ospfArea2	Yes	Defines the OSPFv2 Area 2 in which the router (running IPv4) is a member.
OSPFv3 Area 2	ospfV3Area2	Yes	Defines OSPFv3 Area 2 in which the router (running IPv6) is a member.
IPsec Dest Addr 1	ipsecTunnelDestAddr1	Yes	Defines the destination IP address for IPsec tunnel 1.
GRE Dest Addr 1	greTunnelDestAddr1	Yes	Defines the destination IP address for GRE tunnel 1.

Router Tunnel 2 Config

Router Tunnel 2 Config Device View describes the fields in the Router Tunnel 2 Config area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

Table 49: Router Tunnel 2 Config Device View

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Tunnel Source Interface 2	tunnelSrcInterface2	Yes	Defines the interface over which the second tunnel is built to provide WAN redundancy.
OSPF Area 2	ospfArea2	Yes	Defines the OSPFv2 Area 2 in which the router (running IPv4) is a member.
OSPFv3 Area 2	ospfV3Area2	Yes	Defines OSPFv3 Area 2 in which the router (running IPv6) is a member.
IPsec Dest Addr 2	ipsecTunnelDestAddr2	Yes	Defines the destination IP address for IPsec tunnel 2.
GRE Dest Addr 2	greTunnelDestAddr2	Yes	Defines the destination IP address for GRE tunnel 2.

Router Tunnel Config

Router Tunnel Config Device View describes the fields in the Router Tunnel Config area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

Table 50: Router Tunnel Config Device View

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Tunnel Config	tunnelHerEid	Yes	Displays the EID number of the HER that the router connects with through secure tunnels.
Common Name of Certificate Issuer	N/A	No	Displays the name of the certificate issuer.
NMBA NHS IPv4 Address	N/A	Yes	Displays the Non-Broadcast Multiple Access (NBMA) IPv4 address.

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
NMBA NHS IPv6 Address	N/A	Yes	Displays the NBMA IPv6 address.
Use FlexVPN Tunnels	N/A	Yes	Displays the FlexVPN tunnel setting.

SCADA Metrics

SCADA Metrics View describes the fields on the SCADA tab of the Device Info page.

Table 51: SCADA Metrics View

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Channel Name	channel_name	No	Identifies the channel on which the serial port of the router communicates to the RTU.
Protocol Type	protocol	No	Identifies the Protocol Translation type.
Messages Sent	N/A	No	The number of messages sent by the router.
Messages Received	N/A	No	The number of messages received by the router.
Timeouts	N/A	No	Displays the timeout value for connection establishment.
Aborts	N/A	No	Displays the number of aborted connection attempts.
Rejections	N/A	No	Displays the number of connection attempts rejected by IoT FND.
Protocol Errors	N/A	No	Displays the number of protocol errors generated by the router.
Link Errors	N/A	No	Displays the number of link errors generated by the router.
Address Errors	N/A	No	Displays the number of address errors generated by the router.
Local IP	N/A	No	Displays the local IP address of the router.
Local Port	N/A	No	Displays the local port of the router.
Remote IP	N/A	No	Displays the remote IP address of the router.
Data Socket	N/A	No	Displays the Raw Socket server configured for the router.

WiFi Interface Config

WiFi Interface Config Fields describe the fields in the WiFi Interface Config area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

Table 52: WiFi Interface Config Fields

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
SSID	wifiSsid	No	The service set identifier (SSID) assigned to the WiFi interface on the router.

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Pre-Shared Key	type6PasswordMasterKey	No	The key used to encrypt other pre-shared keys stored on the router.

WiMAX Config

WiMAX Config Fields describe the fields in the WiMAX Config area of the Device Info page. Use these properties to set up a username and password for the Pairwise Key Management (PKM) of a CGR 1000.



Note The WiMAX module must be installed and running. CGR1000s that ship with a pre-installed WiMAX module have a pre-installed WiMAX configuration.

Table 53: WiMAX Config Fields

Field	Key	Description
PkmUsername	PkmUsername	Pairwise Key Management (PKM) Username for WiMAX.
PkmPassword	PkmPassword	Pairwise Key Management (PKM) Password for WiMAX

WiMAX Link Metrics

WiMAX Link Health Fields describe the fields in the WiMAX Link Health area of the Device Info page.

Table 54: WiMAX Link Health Fields

Field	Key	Description
Transmit Speed	wimaxTxSpeed	The current speed of data transmission over the WiMAX uplink network interface, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, an hour).
Receive Speed	wimaxRxSpeed	The rate of data that has been received by the WiMAX uplink network interface, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, an hour).
RSSI	wimaxRssi	The measured RSSI value of the WiMAX RF uplink (dBm).
CINR	wimaxCinr	The measured CINR value of the WiMAX RF uplink (dB).

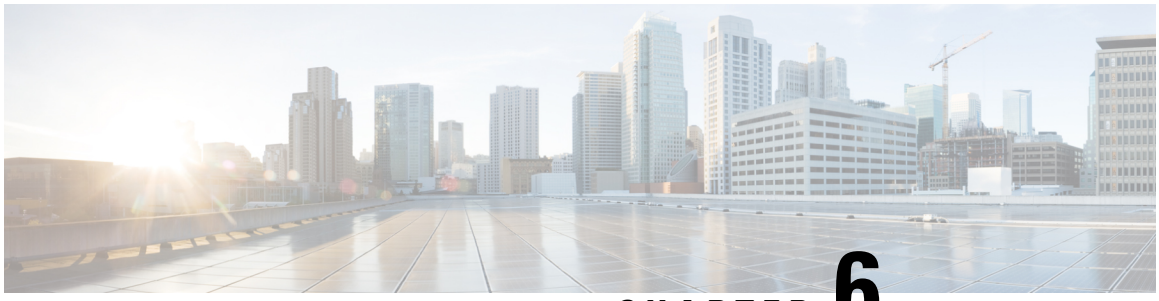
WiMAX Link Settings

WiMAX Link Settings Fields describe the fields in the WiMAX Link Settings area of the Device Info page.

Table 55: WiMAX Link Settings Fields

Field	Key	Description
BSID	wimaxBsid	The ID of the base station connected to the WiMAX device.
Hardware Address	wimaxHardwareAddress	The hardware address of the WiMAX device.

Field	Key	Description
Hardware Version	wimaxHardwareVersion	The hardware version of the WiMAX device.
Microcode Version	wimaxMicrocodeVersion	The microcode version of the WiMAX device.
Firmware Version	wimaxFirmwareVersion	The firmware version of the WiMAX device.
Device Name	wimaxDeviceName	The name of the WiMAX device.
Link State	wimaxLinkState	The link state of the WiMAX device.
Frequency	wimaxFrequency	The frequency of the WiMAX device.
Bandwidth	wimaxBandwidth	The bandwidth the WiMAX device is using.



CHAPTER 6

Manage Firmware Upgrades

This section describes managing firmware upgrade settings in IoT FND, and includes the following sections:

Use IoT FND to upgrade the firmware running on routers (CGR1000s, C800s, IR800s), AP800s and Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoints (RMEs) such as meters and range extenders. IoT FND stores the firmware binaries in its database for later transfer to routers in a firmware group through an IoT FND and IoT-DM file transfer, and to RMEs using IoT FND.

Cisco provides the firmware bundles as a zip file. For Cisco IOS, software bundles include hypervisor, system image and IOx images (for example, Guest-OS, Host-OS).

For Cisco CG-OS, IoT FND automatically unzips the kickstart and system images included in the bundle.

Firmware system images are large (approximately 130 MB); kickstart images are approximately 30 MB. Every firmware bundle includes a manifest file with metadata about the images in the bundle. You can pause, stop, or resume the upload process.

- Router Firmware Updates, on page 233
- Working with Resilient Mesh Endpoint Firmware Images, on page 236
- AP800 Firmware Upgrade During Zero Touch Deployment, on page 245
- Configuring Firmware Group Settings, on page 246
- Firmware images, on page 251
- Push StackMode, on page 254
- Performing CG-OS to Cisco IOS Migrations, on page 262

Router Firmware Updates

IoT FND updates router firmware in two steps:

Procedure

Step 1 Uploads the firmware image from IoT FND to the router. Firmware images upload to the flash:/managed/images directory on the router.

Note
In some cases the router might be in a Firmware Group. Refer to Configuring Firmware Group Settings, on page 246.

Because of their large size, firmware-image uploads to routers take approximately 30 minutes, depending on interface speeds

Note
If you set the property, collect-cellular-link-metrics, to 'true' in cgms.properties, then the following Cellular link quality metrics are collected for CGR1000, IR800 and IR1100, each time you initiate a firmware upload from IoT FND:

- RSRP: Reference Signal Received Power which is the power of the reference signal
- RSRQ: Reference Signal Received Quality or the quality of the reference signal which is the a ratio of RSSI to RSRP
- SINR: Signal-to-Noise Ratio which compares the strength of the signal to the background noise.
- RSSI: Received Signal Strength Indicator or the strength of the reference signal

Additionally, the following cgna profile is created on the CGR1240 and activated when the firmware upload is triggered.

```
cgna profile cg-nms-cellularlinkmetrics
add-command show cellular 3/1 all | format
flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
interval 5
url https://<FND IP address>:9121/cgna/ios/metrics
gzip
active
```

Note
On execution of the cgna profile above, the metrics data is persisted in the Metrics_History table in the database and can be collected by using the getMetricHistory NBAPI.

Step 2 Installs the firmware on the device and reloads it.

During the firmware install the boot parameters on the routers are updated according to the new image file and the router is reloaded after enabling the *cg-nms-register* cgna profile.

Note
You must initiate the firmware installation process. IoT FND does not automatically start the upload after the image upload.

When a router contacts IoT FND for the first time to register and request tunnel provisioning, IoT FND rolls the router back to the default factory configuration (ps-start-config) before uploading and installing the new firmware image.

Note
This rollback requires a second reload to update the boot parameters in ps-start-config and apply the latest configuration. This second reload adds an additional 10–15 minutes to the installation and reloading operation.

Upgrading Guest OS Images

Depending on CGR factory configuration, a Guest OS (GOS) may be present in the VM instance. You can install or upgrade Cisco IOS on the **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** page (see Router Firmware Updates, on page 233). The GOS, hypervisor, and Cisco IOS all upgrade when you perform a Cisco IOS image bundle installation or update.

After any Cisco IOS install or upgrade, when IoT FND discovers a GOS, it checks if the initial communications setup is complete before it performs the required setup. The CGR must have a DHCP pool and GigabitEthernet 0/1 interface configured to provide an IP address and act as the gateway for the GOS. The new GOS image

overwrites existing configurations. IoT FND has an internal backup and restore mechanism that ports existing apps to the upgraded Guest OS. See Monitoring a Guest OS for more information.

See Cisco 1000 Series Connected Grid Routers Configuration Guides for information on configuring the CGR.

Note: If IoT FND detects a non-Cisco OS installed on the VM, the firmware bundle will not upload and the Cisco reference GOS will not install.

Upgrading WPAN Images

At the **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** page, you can upload the independent WPAN images (IOS-WPAN-RF, IOS-WPAN-PLC, IOS-WPAN-OFDM, IOS-WPAN-IXM) to IoT FND using the Images sub-tab (left-hand side) and Upload Image button like other image upgrades. This process is known as a non-integrated WPAN firmware upgrade.

Note: The WPAN firmware image integrated with the IOS CGR image option is still supported.

Also, if only the WPAN firmware upgrade from the image bundled with IOS image is desired (for example, when the WPAN firmware upgrade option was not checked during IOS upgrade), the “Install from Router” option is also provided under respective WPAN image types (IOS-WPAN-RF or IOS-WPAN-PLC).

For detailed steps, go to Firmware images, on page 251.

Changing Action Expiration Timer

You can use the cgnms_preferences.sh script to set or retrieve the action expiration timer value in the IoT FND database:

```
/opt/cgms
/bin/cgnms_preferences setCgrActionExpirationTimeout 50
```

Valid options are:

Procedure

Step 1 set <*pkg*>*actionExpirationTimeoutMins*<*value*>

where:

- <*pkg*> is the preference package (required for *set* and *get* operations).
- *actionExpirationTimeoutMins* is the preference key (required for *set* and *get* operations).
- <*value*> is the preferred value, in minutes (required for *set* and *setCgrActionExpirationTimeout* operations).

Step 2 setCgrActionExpirationTimeout <value>

Step 3 get <*pkg*>*actionExpirationTimeoutMins*

Step 4 *getCgrActionExpirationTimeout*

Example

In the following example, the action timer value is retrieved, set, the current value retrieved again, the value removed, and a null value retrieved:

```
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgnms_preferences.sh
getCgrActionExpirationTimeout
2013-08-12 22:38:42,004:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
5
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgnms_preferences.sh
setCgrActionExpirationTimeout 50
2013-08-12 22:38:51,907:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
Successfully set the preferences.
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgnms_preferences.sh
getCgrActionExpirationTimeout
2013-08-12 22:38:58,591:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
50
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgnms_preferences.sh
get com.cisco.cgms.elements.ciscocgr actionExpirationTimeoutMins
2013-08-12 22:39:12,921:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
50
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgnms_preferences.sh
set com.cisco.cgms.elements.ciscocgr actionExpirationTimeoutMins 15
2013-08-12 22:39:23,594:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
Successfully set the preferences.
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgnms_preferences.sh
get com.cisco.cgms.elements.ciscocgr actionExpirationTimeoutMins
2013-08-12 22:39:29,231:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
15
```

Working with Resilient Mesh Endpoint Firmware Images

This section describes how to add Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) firmware images to IoT FND, and how to upload and install the images on routers.

Overview

When you instruct IoT FND to upload a firmware image to the members of an RME firmware group or subnet, IoT FND pushes the image to the group members in the background and tracks the upload progress to ensure that the devices receive the image.

A Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) stores three firmware images:

- Uploaded image: Image most recently uploaded.
- Running image: Image that is currently operational.
- Backup image: It serves as a golden (fallback) image for the RME if there is an issue with the running image.

Note You can initiate up to 3 firmware downloads simultaneously.

Note IR500s and other RME devices can coexist on a network; however, for firmware management they cannot belong to the same group.

Note RME devices can report BL/Boot Loader image types to IoT FND, but IoT FND cannot upload boot loader images to devices.

Actions Supported and Information Displayed at the Firmware Management Pane

At the Firmware Management pane, you can filter the display by Subnet, PanID or Group when you are in the Devices tab.

For every image in the list, IoT FND displays the information as noted in the table:

Table 56: Image Information Displayed by IoT FND

Item	Description
Image	Image name.
Uploaded	Specifies the number of devices that uploaded the image. Click the number to display a list of these devices.
Running	Specifies the number of devices running this image. Click the number to display a list of these devices.
Backup	Specifies the number of devices using this image as a backup. Click the number to display a list of these devices.
Boot Loader	Specifies the boot loader image version.
LMAC	Specifies the LMAC image version.
BBU	Specifies the BBU image version.
Status	Specifies the status of the upload process.
Scheduled Reload	Specifies the scheduled reload time.

Item	Description
Actions	Provides two actions: • Schedule Install and Reload —Schedule the installation date and time of the loaded image and the reboot of the endpoint by selecting the Calendar icon.  • Set as Backup —Set the firmware backup image by selecting the clock icon with reverse arrow.  See Setting the Installation Schedule, on page 238 for complete steps.

Set a Firmware Backup Image

To set an image as a firmware image backup:

Procedure

Step 1 Click the Set as Backup button. (See the icon in the Actions summary in Table 56: Image Information Displayed by IoT FND, on page 237).

Step 2 Click **Yes** to confirm backup.

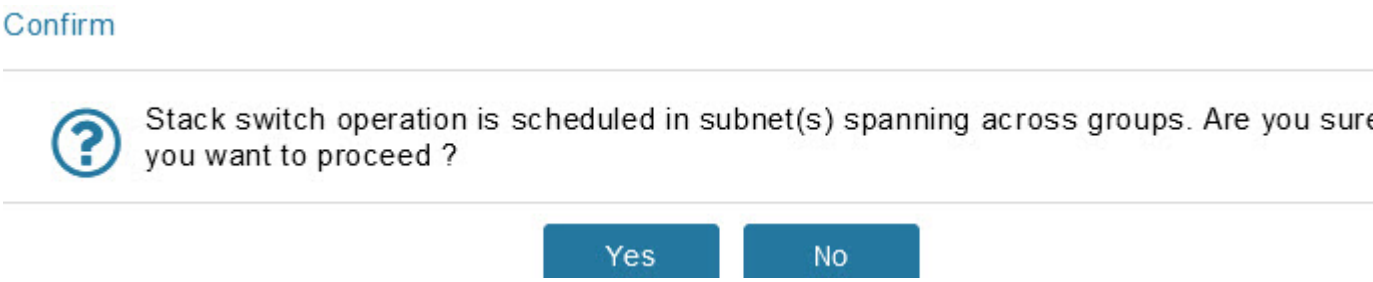
Setting the Installation Schedule

To set the installation schedule for an image:

Procedure

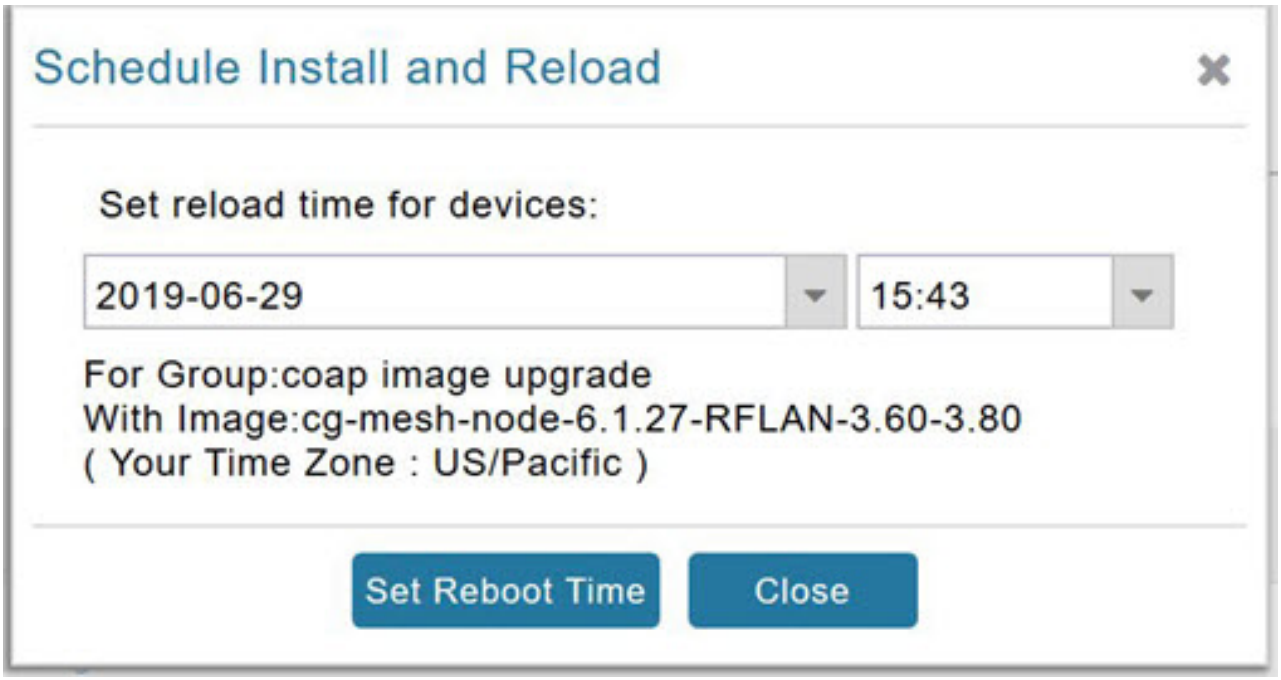
Step 1 Click the **Schedule Install and Reload** button (Calendar icon). For more information, see Table 56: Image Information Displayed by IoT FND, on page 237.

The following message appears if you try to schedule a reload operation for the node that is scheduled for stack switch operation.



Step 2 In the page that appears, specify the date and time for the installation of the image and rebooting of device.

Figure 22: Schedule and Install and Reload Page



Step 3 Click the **Set Reboot Time** button.

Firmware Update Transmission Settings

You can configure the Transmission Speed for pacing mesh firmware downloads at the Transmission Settings tab (See CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE page).

Procedure

Step 1 Select the Transmission Speed. Options are Slow (default), Medium, Fast or Custom.

The Slow setting is recommended as the initial setting. You can increase the Slow setting to Medium (or even Fast) if the following conditions exist:

- The slow setting does not cause any issues in the database and it is able to handle the workload presented without raising any alarms.
- There is a need to improve on the time taken to do the firmware download.

Step 2 Configure the minimum number of nodes necessary to enable the Multicast firmware upload.

Note
For Custom Transmission Speed, you will have to specify Multicast Threshold, Unicast Delay and Minimum Multicast Delay values. Refer to the table below for the definitions of the terms on the **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** > **Transmissions Settings** page.

Figure 23: CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE

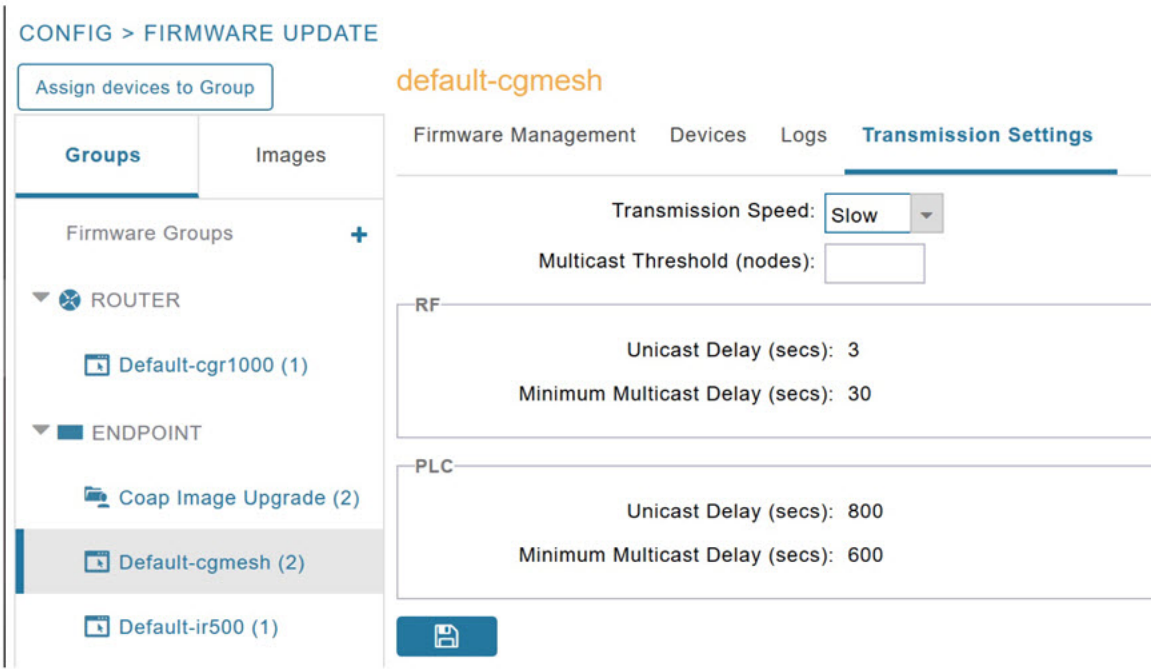


Table 57: Definitions of variables seen on CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE Transmissions Settings page

Item	Description
Minimum Multicast Delay (seconds)	Time between subsequent blocks when sending multi-cast messages/blocks/packets to a node.
Multicast Threshold (nodes)	Minimum number of nodes needed to ensure that a multicast transmission can happen in a subnet, if the number of elements requiring a specific image block is greater than or equal to the multicast-threshold value.
Transmission Speed	Options are Slow (default), Medium, Fast or Custom.
Unicast Delay (seconds)	Time between subsequent blocks when sending unicast messages, blocks or packets to a node.

Uploading a Firmware Image to a Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) Group

To upload a firmware image to mesh endpoint group members:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

Step 2 Click the **Groups** tab (left-pane).

Step 3 Select the Endpoint firmware group to update.

Step 4 In the right panel, select Firmware Management and then click the Upload Image button. In the entry panel that appears, do the following:

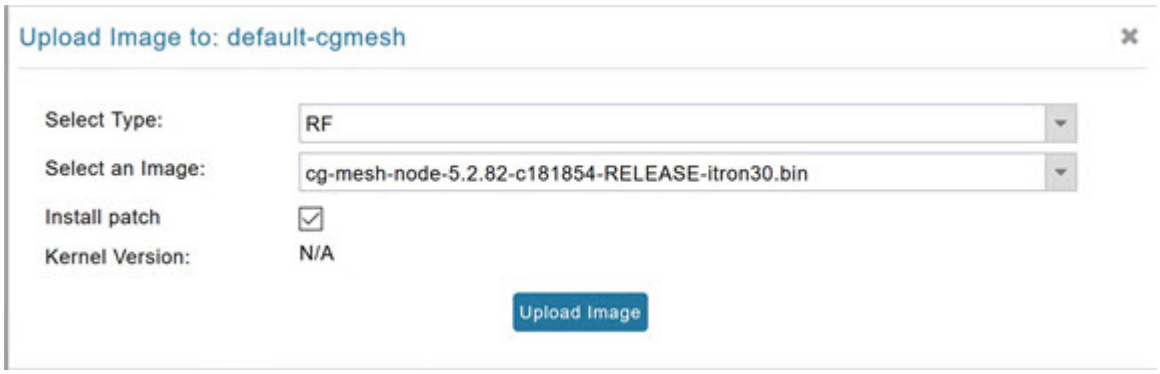
a) From the Select Type drop-down menu, choose the firmware type for your device.

b) From the Select an Image drop-down menu, choose the firmware bundle to upload.

c) Click **Upload Image**.

d) (Optional) Check the Install patch box, if you choose *to install only the patch* of the new image (For more information, see Figure 24: Check Install Patch Item to ONLY Install the Patch Rather than the Full Image, on page 241).

Figure 24: Check Install Patch Item to ONLY Install the Patch Rather than the Full Image



e) Click **OK**.

IoT FND adds the image to the list of images in the Firmware Management pane and starts the upload process in the background. A bar chart displays the upload progress (percentage complete). See Figure 25: Firmware Update - Percentage Complete (top-portion of screen), on page 242 and Figure 26: Firmware Update - Upload Summary (bottom-portion of screen), on page 242.

Note
Click the Sync Membership button to ensure that FND and the member endpoint firmware group information are the same.

Figure 25: Firmware Update - Percentage Complete (top-portion of screen)

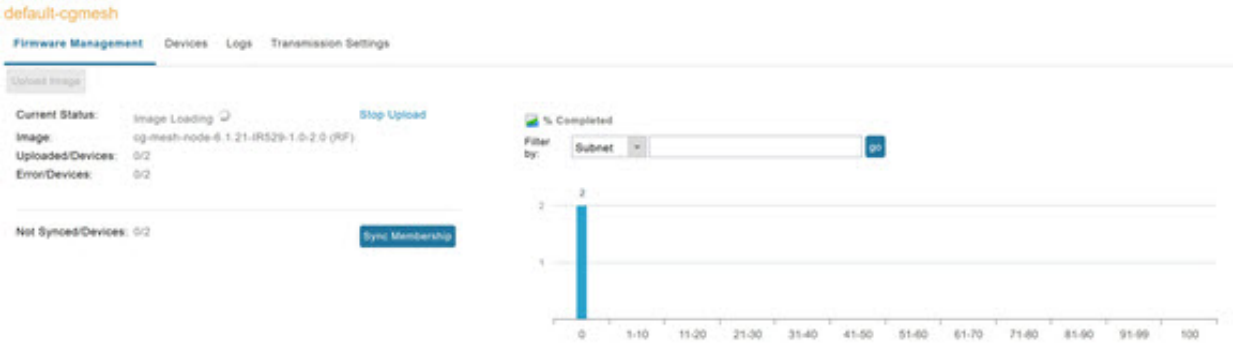


Figure 26: Firmware Update - Upload Summary (bottom-portion of screen)



Uploading a Firmware Image to FND

To upload a firmware image to mesh endpoint group members:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

Step 2 Select the **Images** tab (left-pane).

Step 3 Select the Endpoint Image type (such as BBU, IOx-IR500 LMAC) to be uploaded.

Step 4 Click on + (plus icon) next to the FIRMWARE IMAGES heading to browse the firmware from your local system.

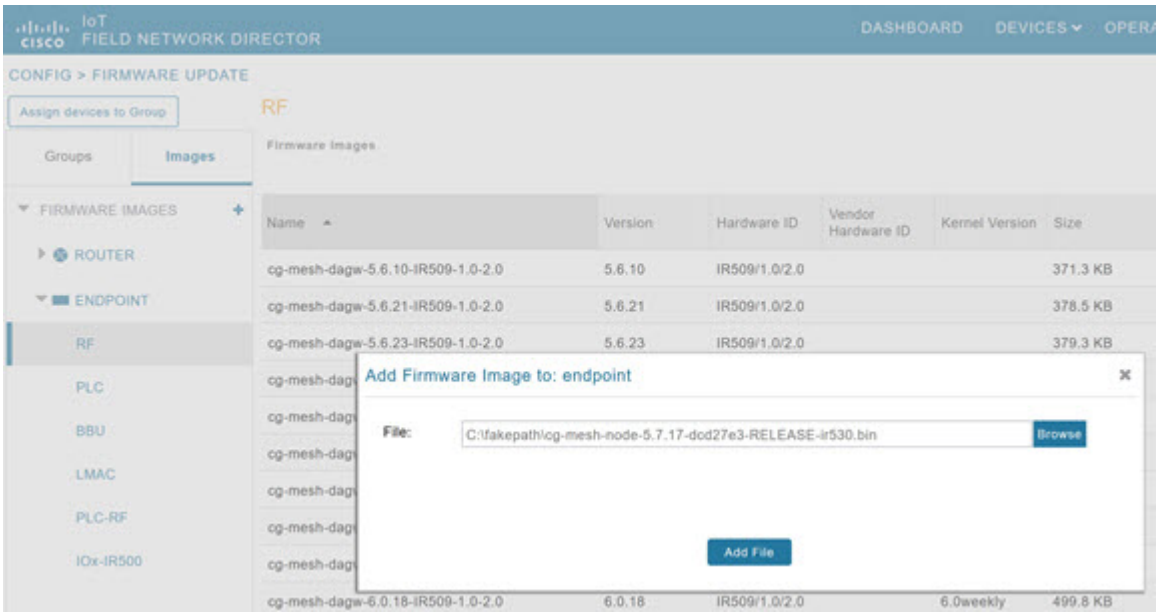
Step 5 Browse and click on **Add file**.

IoT FND can upload the following image types to ENDPOINT devices as shown in the table below:

Table 58: Firmware Images for Endpoints

Image Type	Description
RF	For endpoints with RF radio only.
PLC	For endpoints with Power line communication (PLC) radio only.
BBU	For Battery back up (BBU) units.
LMAC	For Local MAC connected devices.
IOx-IR500	For IR500 devices running Cisco IOx software.

Figure 27: Using IoT FND to Upload Images to an Endpoint



Modifying Display of Firmware Management Page

You can filter the Firmware Management page display by Subnet, PanId or Group in the Devices tab.

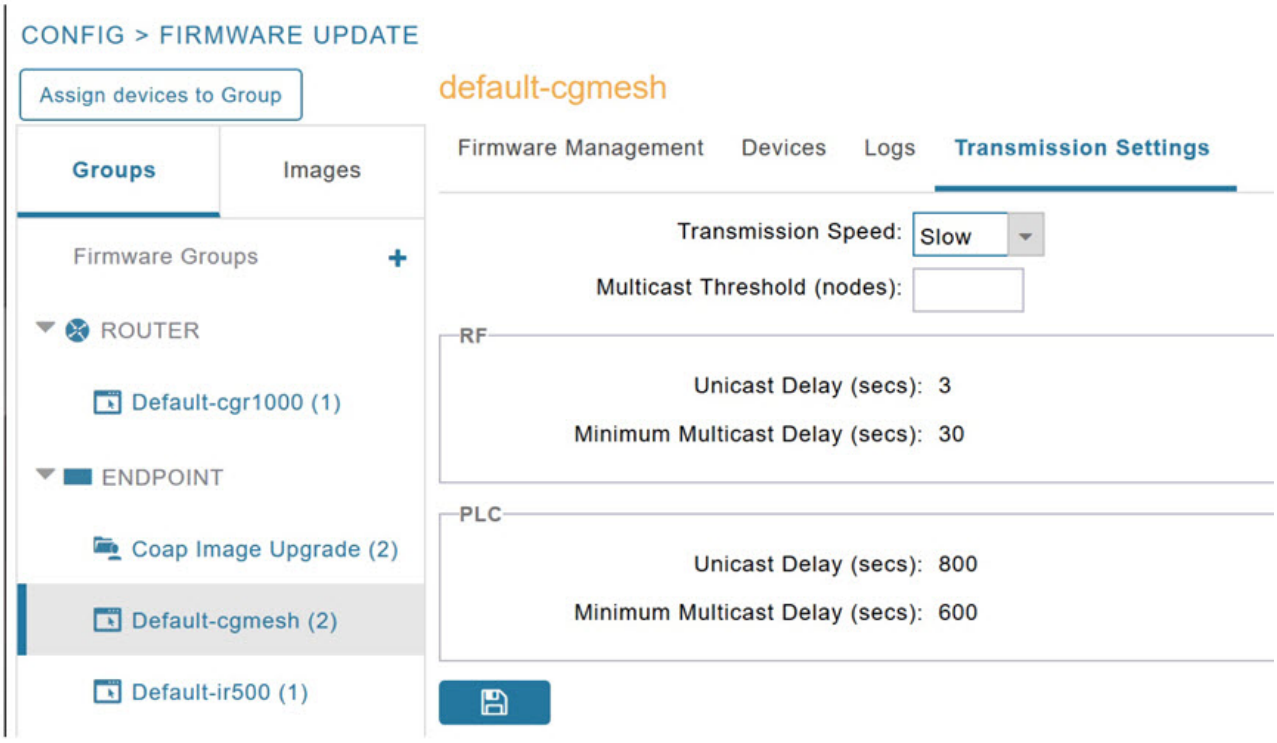
To modify the display of firmware management page:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

Step 2 Click the **Sync Membership** button to ensure that the information for FND and the member endpoint firmware group is the same.

Figure 28: CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE



Viewing Mesh Device Firmware Image Upload Logs

To view the mesh device firmware image upload logs:

Procedure

Step 1 Click the **Sync Membership** button to sync the group members in the same firmware group.

Step 2 Click the **Devices** tab to view member's devices.

Step 3 Click the **Logs** tab to view log files for the group.

For more information, refer to Figure 25: Firmware Update - Percentage Complete (top-portion of screen), on page 242
.

AP800 Firmware Upgrade During Zero Touch Deployment

During the PnP bootstrapping, whenever an access point (AP) or router sends the firmware request, FND will need to make the choice as to whether Unified Firmware or Autonomous Firmware is updated on the AP to make it accessible to the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller (WLC) after a firmware upgrade.

Note Once you set up the DHCP server on a Cisco IOS router, WLC generally handles the software updates for the AP.

Allows you to set the desired firmware that will update an IR829 or C800 router during ZTD.

There are two possible firmware options:

- **Option 1**: Set the 'unified' version (k9w8: the factory-shipped version) as the desired firmware.
- **Option 2** : Set the autonomous firmware as the desired firmware version.

During the ZTD process, the firmware upgrade of an access point (AP) or embedded AP on an IR829 or C800 router will upgrade using the firmware version you define as the autonomous firmware.

To define the Autonomous Firmware for an IR829 or C800 router:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION**.

Step 2 Select the desired router: Default-ir800 or C800 (left-pane).

Step 3 Check the installed firmware version, BEFORE upload. if equal to the latest version, skip firmware upgrade.

Step 4 Before you upload the software to the router, check the image and version:

- If the router image version is equal to the latest version, skip upgrade.
- If router image has the latest

Step 5 Select Edit AP Configuration Template tab (right-pane).

Step 6 Enter the following text in the right-pane:

```
ip dhcp pool embedded-ap-pool
network <router_ip> 255.255.255.0
dns-server <dns_ip>
default-router <router_ip>
option 43 hex f104.0a0a.0a0f (Note: Enter a single WLC IP
address(10.10.10.15) in hex format)
ip address <router_ip> 255.255.255.0
! {Note the symbol in this line is an exclamation point}
service-module wlan-ap 0 bootimage unified
```

Step 7 Click disk icon (bottom of page) to save the commands in the configuration template.

Mesh Firmware Migration (CG-OS CG4 platforms only)

Note Mesh Firmware Migration to Cisco Resilient Mesh is not supported for CGRs running CG-OS version CG4(4).

IoT FND allows you to update earlier versions of CGR firmware to allow Cisco Resilient Mesh networking using the following IoT FND North Bound APIs:

- findEidByIpAddress
- startReprovisionByEidList
- startReprovisionByEidListAbridged
- startReprovisionByGroup
- startReprovisionByGroupAbridged

See the North Bound API User Guide for the Cisco IoT Field Network Director, Releases 3.x and 4.x for usage information.

Image Diff Files for IR809 and IR829

To reduce the file size that transfers across network for IR809 and IR829, you can send a partial image:

- At the Upload Image page, select type: IOS-IR800.
- Check box for option: “install patch for IOS and hypervisor from this bundle.”

Gateway Firmware Updates

IC3000 Firmware Updates:

- At the **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** page, you can add or delete the IC3000 firmware image.

Note Firmware image upload depends on interface speeds. You can set the timeout duration (in minutes) for firmware upload in cgms.properties file using "igma-idle-timeout" key. If you don’t set this duration, then default timeout duration will be 15 minutes.

- At the **Images** tab page, expand the Gateway icon and click on IC3000 to see a list of available IC3000 images.

Configuring Firmware Group Settings

This section describes how to add, delete, and configure firmware groups, and includes the following topics:

- Adding Firmware Groups, on page 248

- Assigning Devices to a Firmware Group, on page 249
- Renaming a Firmware Group, on page 250
- Deleting Firmware Groups, on page 251

Note Upload operations only begin when you click the **Resume** button.

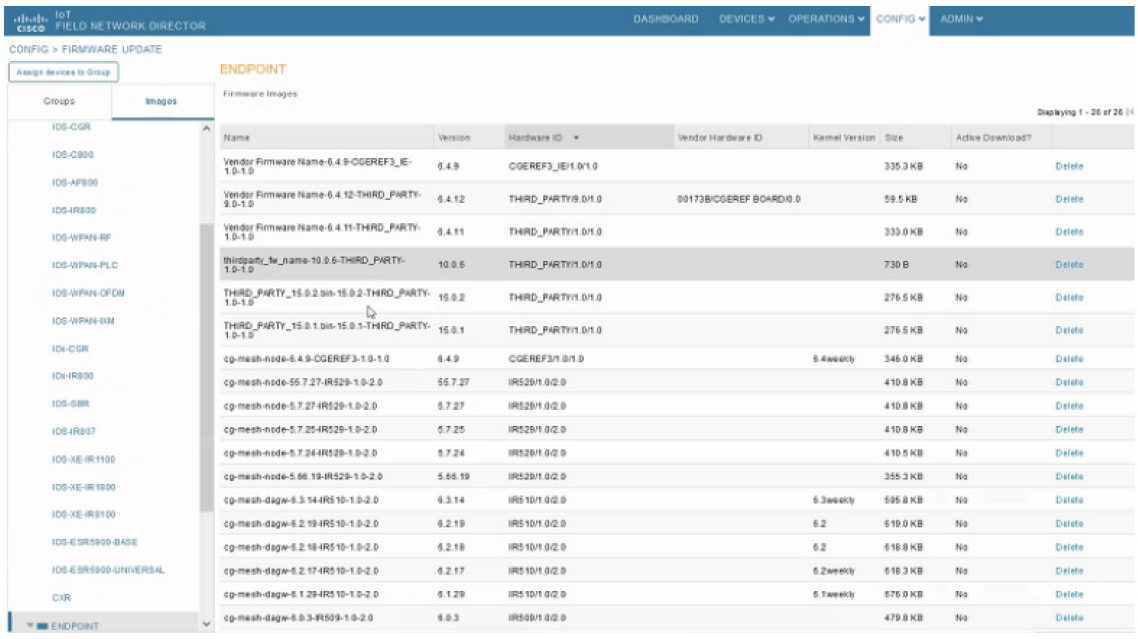
When you add routers or RMEs to IoT FND, the application sorts the devices into the corresponding default firmware group: default-<*router*> or default-cgmesh. Use these groups to upload and install firmware images on member devices. Add firmware groups to manage custom sets of devices. You can assign devices to firmware groups manually or in bulk. Before deleting a firmware group, you must move all devices in the group to another group. You cannot delete non-empty groups.

When creating firmware groups note the guidelines:

- CGRs, IR800s, and C800s can coexist on a network; however, for firmware management, they cannot belong to the same firmware group.
- IR500s and other RMEs devices can coexist on a network; however, for firmware management, they cannot belong to the same group.

The Groups tab on the **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** page displays various device metrics.

Figure 29: CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE



521620

Tip At the Firmware Update page, click the Error/Devices link (not shown) in the **Firmware Update** page to apply a filter.

Click **Clear Filter** to revert to an unfiltered view of the selected device group.

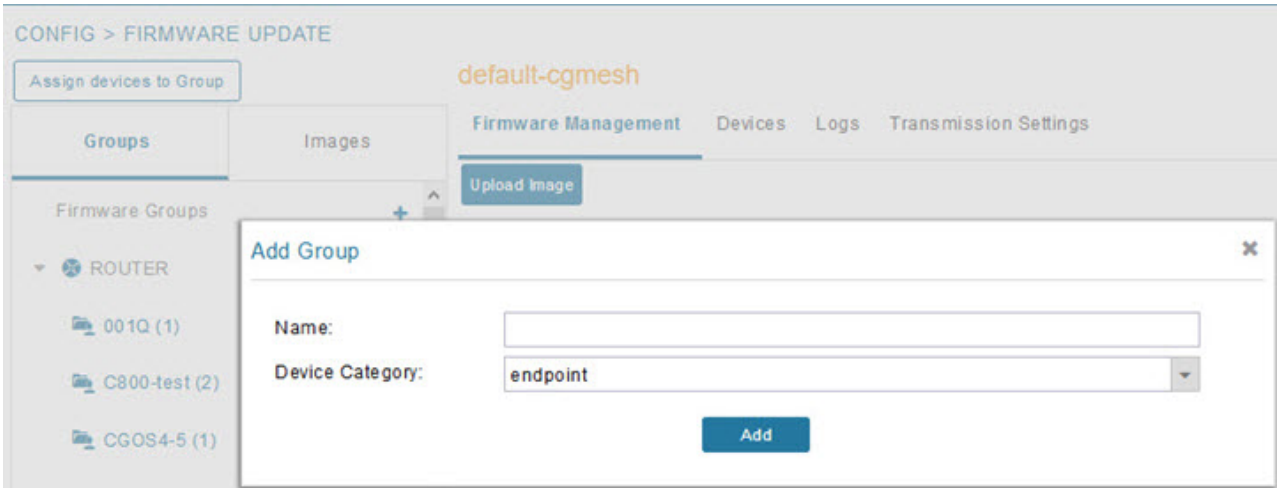
Adding Firmware Groups

To add a firmware group:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

Step 2 Click the **Groups** tab.



Step 3 In the Groups pane, select one of the following:

- Default-cgr1000
- Default-c800
- Default-ir500
- Default-ir800
- Default-cgmesh
- Default-sbr

Step 4 Click + next to Firmware Groups heading in the Groups pane to Add Group.

Step 5 In the **Add Group** dialog box, enter the name of the firmware group. Device Category options depend on the device type you select in Step 3.

Step 6 Click **Add**.

The new group label appears under the corresponding device type in the Firmware Groups pane.

Note
To assign devices to the new group, see Assigning Devices to a Firmware Group, on page 249.

Assigning Devices to a Firmware Group

This section explains moving devices to another firmware group in bulk or manually.

Moving Devices to Another Group In Bulk

To move devices from one group to another in bulk:

Procedure

Step 1 Create a CSV or XML file listing devices that you want to move using the format shown in the following examples:

***DeviceType/EID* for CGRs:**	***EID* only for mesh endpoints:**	***EID* only for IR800s**

`eid`
`CGR1120/k9+JS1`
`CGR1120/k9+JS2`
`CGR1120/k9+JS3`
	`eid`
	`00078108003c1e07`
	`00078108003C210b`
		`eid`
		`ir800`

***EID* only for ISR 800s:**	***EID* only for IR500s:**	***EID* only for IC3000**

`eid`
`C819HGW-S-A-K9+FTX174685V0`
`C819HGW-S-A-K9+FTX174686V0`
`C819HGW-S-A-K9+FTX174687V0`
	`eid`
	`da1`
	`da2`
	da3
		`eidIC3000+FOC2219Y47Z`

Note
Each file can only list one device type.

Step 2 Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

Step 3 Click the **Groups** tab.

Step 4 Click the **Assign devices to Firmware Group** button (found above the Groups tab).

Step 5 In the window that appears, click **Browse** and locate the device list CSV or XML file.

Step 6 From the **Group** drop-down menu, choose the destination group.

Step 7 Click **Assign to Group**.

Note
IoT FND moves the devices listed in the file from their current group to the destination group.

Step 8 Click **Close**.

Moving Devices to Another Group Manually

To manually move devices to a group:

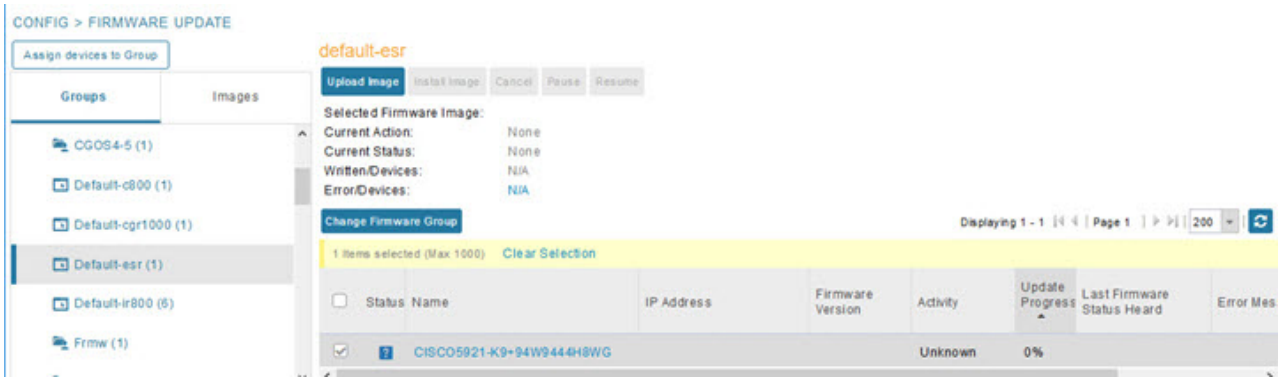
Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

Step 2 Click the **Groups** tab.

Step 3 In the Firmware Groups pane, select the desired firmware group based on device type.

Note
If this is an ENDPOINT firmware group, click the **Devices** tab above the main pane.



Step 4 Check the check boxes of the devices that you want to move.

Step 5 Click **Change Firmware Group** to open a pop up window.

Step 6 From the **Firmware Group** drop-down menu, choose the firmware group to which you want to move the devices or enter a new group name.

Step 7 Click **Change Firmware Group**.

Step 8 Click **Close**.

Renaming a Firmware Group

To rename a firmware group:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

Step 2 Click the **Groups** tab.

Step 3 In the Firmware Groups pane, select the firmware group to rename.

Step 4 Move the cursor over the firmware group and click the **Edit Group Name** pencil icon.



Step 5 In the **Rename Group** window, enter the new name and then click **OK**.

Note
When you enter an invalid character entry (such as, @, #, !, or +) within the Rename Group field, IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **OK** button.

Deleting Firmware Groups

Note Before deleting a firmware group, you must move all devices in the group to another group. You cannot delete non-empty groups.

To delete a firmware group:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.
Step 2 Click the **Groups** tab.
Step 3 In the Firmware Groups pane, select a firmware group to display a list of all possible firmware images for that group in the right pane.
Step 4 Check the box next to the firmware group that you want to delete.
Step 5 Click Clear Selection that appears above the entry (yellow bar).
Step 6 To confirm deletion, click **Yes**.
Step 7 Click **OK**.

Firmware images

Firmware images in Cisco IoT FND are software files that you use to update and enhance the firmware of managed Cisco IoT devices.

A router group in Cisco IoT FND is a collection of routers that you can organize together to simplify managing, monitoring, and configuring tasks across multiple routers simultaneously.

Table 59: Feature history

Add firmware images

Import the firmware file into the Cisco IoT FND database so it can be managed and later deployed to Cisco IoT routers.

Here are the steps to add firmware images to Cisco IoT FND:

Procedure

Step 1 In the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.

Step 2 Click the **Images** tab.

Step 3 Select **ROUTER** or **ENDPOINT** or **GATEWAY** and then select a device group. For example, IOS-XE-IR1100.

Step 4 Click the **+** icon adjacent to **FIRMWARE IMAGES**.

Step 5 Click **Browse** to locate the firmware image. Select the image, then click **Add File**.
The image appears in the **Firmware Images** list.

What to do next

Upload firmware images

Upload firmware images

This task guides you to upload firmware images to a router group, Cisco IoT FND pushes the image to the router group in the background and tracks the upload progress to ensure that the devices receive the firmware image.

Here are the steps to upgrade firmware on a router group:

Before you begin

- Firmware image upload and installation require the following free disk space:
  - For bundle boot mode: 20 MB + uploaded file size
  - For install boot mode: 800 MB + uploaded file size
- If any devices in the router group encounter errors during firmware upload, Cisco IoT FND prevents firmware installation and you can see an error message indicating the presence of errored devices. For errored or cancelled devices, move them to a separate install group and repeat the upload and installation process.
- If you cancel the firmware upload for some devices, firmware installation proceeds only on devices that successfully completed the upload. For errored or cancelled devices, move them to a separate install group and repeat the upload and installation process.

Procedure

Step 1 In the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.
Step 2 Click the **Groups** tab.
Step 3 Select the router group that you want to upgrade.
Step 4 Click **Upload Image**.
Step 5 The **Select Type:** drop-down list is auto-selected based on the selected router group.
Step 6 Select an image from the **Select an Image** drop-down list.
Step 7 Click **Upload Image Now** to initiate the firmware upgrade process instantly.

Note
Use the **Cancel** or **Pause** buttons to either cancel or pause the firmware image upload.

What to do next

Install firmware images.

Install firmware images

Use this task to install a firmware image to a router group after you upload a firmware image to Cisco IoT FND.

Before you begin

- If you cancel the firmware upload for some devices, firmware installation proceeds only on devices that successfully completed the upload. For errored or cancelled devices, move them to a separate install group and repeat the upload and installation process.

Procedure

Step 1 In the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.
Step 2 Click the **Groups** tab.
Step 3 In the **Groups** tab, select the router group for which you want to install the firmware.
Step 4 Click **Install Image**.
Step 5 In the **Install Image to:** dialog box, select **Install Image Now** to install the image instantly.
Step 6 Use the **Cancel** or **Pause** buttons to cancel or pause the firmware installation.

Note
- If you restart Cisco IoT FND during the image installation process, it automatically resumes any firmware installations that were in progress before going offline.
- The firmware installation operation can time out on some routers. During installation, a job scheduler runs every two hours to terminate any firmware install jobs that are stuck at 35% progress. You can adjust the scheduler's

default interval by setting the "firmware-install-timeout-schedule-cron-hour" key in the cgms.properties file to any value greater than 0 and less than 24. This scheduler applies only to jobs stalled at the 35% mark.

- When a firmware install or image upload operation for routers takes too long, it can cause other jobs in the queue to wait longer. You can set the timeout duration for stuck firmware jobs using the `router-firmware-upload-timeout-minutes` and `router-firmware-install-timeout-minutes` keys in the cgms.properties file; the default is 8 hours (480 minutes).

What to do next

View the firmware images

View firmware images

Use the following instructions to view the firmware images on Cisco IoT FND:

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

Step 2 Click the **Images** tab.

Step 3 Select a ROUTER or an ENDPOINT to display all firmware images for those devices in the Cisco IoT FND database. You can view a list of firware images associated with the particular device type. You can view details such as name, version, hardware ID, vendor hardware ID, size, active download etc.

Step 4 Click **Delete** to delete a particular firmware image.

Push StackMode

Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 4.8.1, Cisco IoT FND supports multiple mesh networking modes for IoT deployments. You must be an admin or you should have firmware upgrade permission to perform the switch from CR-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack mode. Switching from CR-Mesh to Wi-Sun mode changes the underlying radio protocol used by devices in the network. CG-Mesh is Cisco mesh technology, while Wi-Sun leverages the IEEE 802.15.4g standard with Wi-SUN profiles for interoperability within a broader ecosystem. During the switching process, a single or multiple PAN nodes are grouped and scheduled for switching devices from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack. Wi-SUN stack supports both unicast and multicast transmissions. For more information see, Mesh protocol modes.

Supported Platforms

Cisco IoT FND supports the following platforms for switching devices from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack:

- ITRON30
- CR-Mesh
- Cisco 500 Series WPAN Industrial Routers

Table 60: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Support For Wi-SUN Stack Switch	Cisco IoT FND Release 4.8.1	Switch devices from CR-Mesh to Wi-SUN StackMode.

Prerequisites

Here are the prequisites for switching to Wi-SUN mode from CR-Mesh mode using Cisco IoT FND:

- Ensure that the following supported devices are running the minimum required versions
  - Cisco CGR: Cisco IOS Release 15.9(3)M1 and later releases.
  - Cisco IR8140: Cisco IOS-XE 17.x and later releases.
- Once you are done with switching of the devices from CR-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack mode, ensure to update the WPAN OFDM/FSK stack mode to Wi-SUN stack. If the WPAN OFDM/FSK is not updated, the node can't join back the network and will move to **Down** state in Cisco IoT FND.

Switch from CR-Mesh to Wi-SUN StackMode

You can push your devices to Wi-SUN mode from CR-Mesh mode by scheduling the task at your convenience.

Configure Push StackMode

Here are the instructions to push devices to Wi-SUN stack mode:

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.

Step 2 Click the **Groups** tab in the left pane.

Step 3 Select the default or user-defined firmware group from the **ENDPOINT**.

Step 4 Check the **PAN ID** check box in the **StackMode Switch** table.

Step 5 Click **Push StackMode** to set your device mode to Wi-SUN stack mode.

Step 6 A confirmation dialog-box appears, click **Yes**. If you see a stack mode failure message, retry pushing to StackMode.

Step 7 Based on the status of the push stack mode process, the following states are displayed for the selected PAN ID in the **StackMode Switch** table:

Field	Description
Stack Operation Type	Displays the following states for the Push StackMode operation: • **StackMode Push Initiated**: Displays initiation of the stack mode operation.

Field	Description
	• **StackMode Push Completed**: Displays the completion of the stack mode operation. • **No operation** when no operation is initiated.
Stack Operation Status	Displays the overall success and failure status of the devices for the selected PAN during the StackMode operation.
Job Status	Displays the following statuses: • In-progress • Success • Aborted

Your device modes are set to Wi-SUN stack mode.

Schedule Push StackMode Time

Here are steps to configure Push StackMode Time:

Procedure

Step 1 From Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.

Step 2 From the **StackMode Switch** table, check the **PAN ID** check box.

Note
You can select only the PAN ID that has successfully completed the push StackMode configuration.

Step 3 Click **Push StackMode Time**.

A **Confirm** dialog box appears to schedule the switching initiation process for moving CR-Mesh devices to Wi-SUN stack.

Based on the status of the StackMode time process, the following states are displayed for the selected PAN ID in the **StackMode Switch** table.

Table 61: PAN ID Status

Field	Description
Stack Operation Type	Displays the following states for the Push StackMode operation: • **StackMode Switch Time Push Initiated** : Displays initiation of the stack mode schedule operation. • **StackMode Switch Time Completed**: Displays the completion of the stack mode schedule operation.

Field	Description
Stack Operation Status	Displays the overall success and failure status of the devices for the selected PAN during the StackMode operation.
Job Status	Displays the following statuses: • In-progress • Success • Aborted

Note

- If you abort an in-progress Push StackMode Time job, the job stops immediately and retains all progress completed before the abort. To complete Push StackMode Time for the remaining devices, run Push StackMode Time again to restart the workflow.
- When you run Push StackMode Time again for an aborted or unsuccessful workflow, Cisco IoT FND sends requests only to the pending devices. It ignores devices that successfully received the Push StackMode Time request during the previous run.
- When you perform Push StackMode Time more than once on a workflow, the timestamp on devices in the same PAN might vary depending on the time configured in each run. We recommend that you push the same timestamp each time. If different timestamps are configured across devices in the same PAN, the devices switch to Wi-SUN mode according to their configured time, which might prevent some nodes from rejoining the network.
- If you want to reschedule the Push StackMode Time and set the same for all devices in the same PAN ID, we recommend that you cancel Push StackMode and run Push StackMode and Time as a fresh workflow.

Step 4 Select the time and date in the **Schedule Switch Wi-SUN Stack** dialog box and click **Schedule** .

Note
Ensure that the scheduled time is not more than 49 days from the current date.

Note
If the scheduled time is in the past, an error message appears.

Step 5 Click **Yes** to confirm the stack switching operation.

On confirming the stack switching process, the stack operation type gets updated to **Stack Switch Time Push Initiated** state for the selected PAN ID.

Step 6 Click **OK** in the **Success** dialog box.

On successful completion of the stack switch process, the stack operation type column in the table gets updated to **Stack Switch Time Push Completed** state for the selected PAN ID.

Note
We recommend that you wait until all the devices in the selected PAN get switched to Wi-SUN stack, as there is a possibility of some devices failing to switch in the scheduled time. However, the failed devices automatically switch to Wi-SUN StackMode after a one-day time period.

If you don't schedule Push Stack Mode Time after you Push StackMode, the endpoint devices switch to Wi-SUN mode after 24 hours.

Note
If you want to reschedule the stack time for some reason, then you have to cancel the current stack switch operation, push the StackMode again, and reinitiate the scheduling stack switch process.

Cancel Wi-SUN Stack Switch Operation

Here are the steps to cancel Wi-SUN stack switch operation:

Before you begin

- Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1.2, use the cancel switch operation during any stage of the Push StackMode workflow.
- Cancel switch operation cancels the scheduled Push StackMode workflow as well.

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, Choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.

Step 2 In the **Firmware Management** page, check the **PAN ID** check box for which you have completed either configuration or scheduling operation.

Step 3 Click **Cancel StackMode**.

Based on the status of the StackMode cancellation process, the following states are displayed for the selected PAN ID in the **StackMode Switch** table.

Table 62: PAN ID Status

Field	Description
Stack Operation Type	Displays the following states for the Push StackMode operation: • **StackMode Cancel Initiated:** Displays the intitiation of cancelling the StackMode operation. • **StackMode Cancel Completed**: Displays the completion of cancelling the StackMode Operation.
Stack Operation Status	Displays the overall success and failure status of the devices for the selected PAN during the StackMode operation.
Job Status	Displays the following statuses: • In-progress • Success • Aborted

Step 4 Click **Yes** to cancel the stack switch operation.

A **Success** dialog box appears to indicate the successful cancellation of the Wi-SUN stack switch operation.

Validate Push StackMode

In the **StackMode Push Initiated** state, the devices in the selected PAN ID are validated based on the following parameters:

- Firmware version
- StackMode configuration

Table 63: Push StackMode Validation

Scenarios	System Validation	User Action
Firmware version 6.2 MR.	Checks if the devices in the selected PAN ID are running firmware version 6.2 MR. • If the firmware version is lower than 6.2 MR, then an error message appears. **Note** for more information on the devices that are running a lower version go to the **Devices** tab.	• You must upgrade the devices to firmware version 6.2 MR or later versions. • After upgrading the devices, you must again push new StackMode for the selected PAN ID.
	• If the firmware version is greater than 6.2 MR, then the devices are already in Wi-SUN stack.	
StackMode configuration.	Checks if all devices in the selected PAN ID received the StackMode configuration. • Some devices in the selected PAN ID fail to receive the configuration.	• Push StackMode again for the selected PAN ID. or • Remove the devices that are in Down state from FND and again push StackMode for the remaining devices in the PAN ID.
	• If all the devices in the selected PAN ID received the StackMode configuration, then you can schedule the devices for stack switch operation initiation.	You can schedule the devices for Wi-SUN stack switch only on successful completion of pushing StackMode configuration to all devices in the selected PAN.

Note On successful completion of the validation, the stack operation state for the selected PAN ID changes to **Stack Mode Push Completed**.

View StackMode information

From the **Devices** tab, you can view the StackMode status and StackMode time of each device for the following processes:

- Pushing Devices to Wi-SUN StackMode
- Scheduling Devices for Wi-SUN Stack Switch
- Canceling Wi-SUN Stack Switch Operation

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** > **Groups** tab.

Step 2 Select the default or user-defined firmware group from the **ENDPOINT**.

Step 3 Select the **PAN ID** from the StackMode Switch table.

Step 4 Click the **Devices** tab.

The **Stack Change Status** column displays the following states:

Table 64: Device State

Device State	Description
Not Started	Indicates the supported devices that are not initiated for Wi-SUN stack switch.
Not Applicable	Indicates the devices that are not supported for Wi-SUN stack switch.
Configuring StackMode	Indicates the devices that are pushed for StackMode operation.
Configured Stackmode	Indicates the devices that are successfully configured with StackMode.
Scheduling Stackmode time	Indicates the devices that are scheduled for StackMode switch.
Success	Indicates the devices that are successfully switched from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack.
Canceling stackmode switch	Indicates the devices that are scheduled for canceling StackMode switch.

Device State	Description
Cancelled stackmode switch	Indicates the devices that are successfully cancelled from switching to Wi-SUN stack.

Filtering Options

a) Click **Show Filter**. The page displays three drop-down lists.
b) Select the search option from the first drop-down list. For example, if you select Status from the first drop-down list, the available list of states appears in the third drop-down list.
c) Select the required option in the third drop-down list and click +.

   Your selection is displayed in the text box above the drop-down lists.

d) Click the search icon.

   The table displays information based on the search criteria set by you.

View logs for Wi-SUN stack switch

To view logs for Wi-SUN stack switch:

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.
Step 2 Select the firmware group from the **ENDPOINT** in the left pane.
Step 3 In the **Firmware Management** page, select the **PAN ID** for which you want to see the logs.
Step 4 Click the **Logs** tab.

In the **Logs** page, you can view the events that are recorded for the selected PAN ID.

View Audit Trail for Wi-SUN stack switch

To view audit trail for Wi-SUN stack switch :

Procedure

Step 1 From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Audit Trail**.
Step 2 In the Audit Trail page, click the **Date/Time** drop-down arrow to filter the audit trail based on the date and time.

You can view the audit trail of the stack operations that were performed on the selected PAN ID.

Performing CG-OS to Cisco IOS Migrations

For CG-OS CGRs that you are migrating, modify the device configuration properties CSV or XML file to include the following IOS properties (See Changing Device Configuration Properties, on page 164, Device Management).

You can upgrade CGRs from CG-OS to IOS in bulk or by device. The migration package is in the IoT Field Network Director installation package, and is available in the **Select IOS Image** menu.



Note The **Migration to IOS** button is disabled if all CGRs in the group are IOS.

EXAMPLE BOOTSTRAP PROPERTIES

This example preserves tunnels during migration:

```
enable
!
configure terminal
!
!
!
interface GigabitEthernet2/2
no switchport
ip address 66.66.0.75 255.255.0.0
duplex auto
speed auto
no shut
!
crypto key generate rsa label LDevID modulus 2048
!
hostname IOS-IOT1
!
enable password cisco
!
aaa new-model
!
!
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authorization exec default local
!
!
aaa session-id common
clock timezone PDT -8 0
!
!
no ip domain lookup
ip domain name ios.com
ip host nms.sgbu.cisco.com 55.55.0.5
ip host ps.sgbu.cisco.com 55.55.0.8
ip cef
ipv6 unicast-routing
ipv6 cef
!
!
!
crypto pki profile enrollment NMS
enrollment url http://55.55.0.17/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll
!
```

```
crypto pki trustpoint LDevID
enrollment mode ra
enrollment profile NMS
serial-number none
ip-address none
password
fingerprint 1D33B1A88574F11E50F5B758EF217D1D51A7C83F
subject-name CN=mig.ios.com/serialNumber=PID:CGR1240/K9 SN:JAF1712BCAP
revocation-check none
rsakeypair LDevID 2048
!
!
!
license accept end user agreement
license boot module cgr1000 technology-package securityk9
license boot module cgr1000 technology-package datak9
!
!
!
username admin password 0 cisco
username cg-nms-administrator privilege 15 secret Sgbu123!
!
!
do mkdir flash:archive
#await Create directory filename
#send_CR
!
!
archive
path flash:archive/
maximum 8
!
!
!
no ip http server
ip http authentication local
ip http secure-server
ip http secure-ciphersuite aes-128-cbc-sha aes-256-cbc-sha dhe-aes-128-cbc-
sha dhe-aes-256-cbc-sha
ip http secure-client-auth
ip http secure-port 8443
ip http secure-trustpoint LDevID
ip http max-connections 2
ip http timeout-policy idle 600 life 86400 requests 3
ip http client connection timeout 5
ip http client connection retry 5
ip http client source-interface GigabitEthernet2/2
ip http client secure-ciphersuite aes-128-cbc-sha aes-256-cbc-sha dhe-aes-
128-cbc-sha dhe-aes-256-cbc-sha
!
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 66.66.0.8
!
!
privilege exec level 2 dir /recursive
privilege exec level 2 dir
privilege exec level 2 show memory statistics
privilege exec level 2 show memory
privilege exec level 2 show inventory
privilege exec level 2 show platform hypervisor
privilege exec level 2 show platform led summary
privilege exec level 2 show platform led
privilege exec level 2 show processes cpu
privilege exec level 2 show processes
privilege exec level 2 show environment temperature
```

```
privilege exec level 2 show environment
privilege exec level 2 show module
privilege exec level 2 show version
privilege exec level 2 show logging
privilege exec level 2 show platform
privilege exec level 2 show
!
!
wsma agent exec
profile exec
!
wsma agent config
profile config
!
!
wsma profile listener exec
transport https path /wsma/exec
!
wsma profile listener config
transport https path /wsma/config
!
cgna profile cg-nms-tunnel
add-command show hosts | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show interfaces | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show ipv6 dhcp | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show ipv6 interface | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show version | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
interval 10
url https://ps.sgbu.cisco.com:9120/cgna/ios/tunnel
active
!
!
cgna exec-profile CGNA-default-exec-profile
add-command event manager run no_config_replace.tcl flash:/before-tunnel-
config cg-nms-tunnel 1 0
interval 1
exec-count 1
!
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_CGNA_Profile cg-nms-tunnel
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_LDevID_trustpoint_name LDevID
event manager directory user policy "flash:/managed/scripts"
event manager policy tm_ztd_scep.tcl type system authorization bypass
event manager policy no_config_replace.tcl type system authorization bypass
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_Enabled TRUE
!
!
do write memory
!
do reload in 005
#await Proceed with reload?
#send_CR
!
crypto pki authenticate LDevID
!
end
```

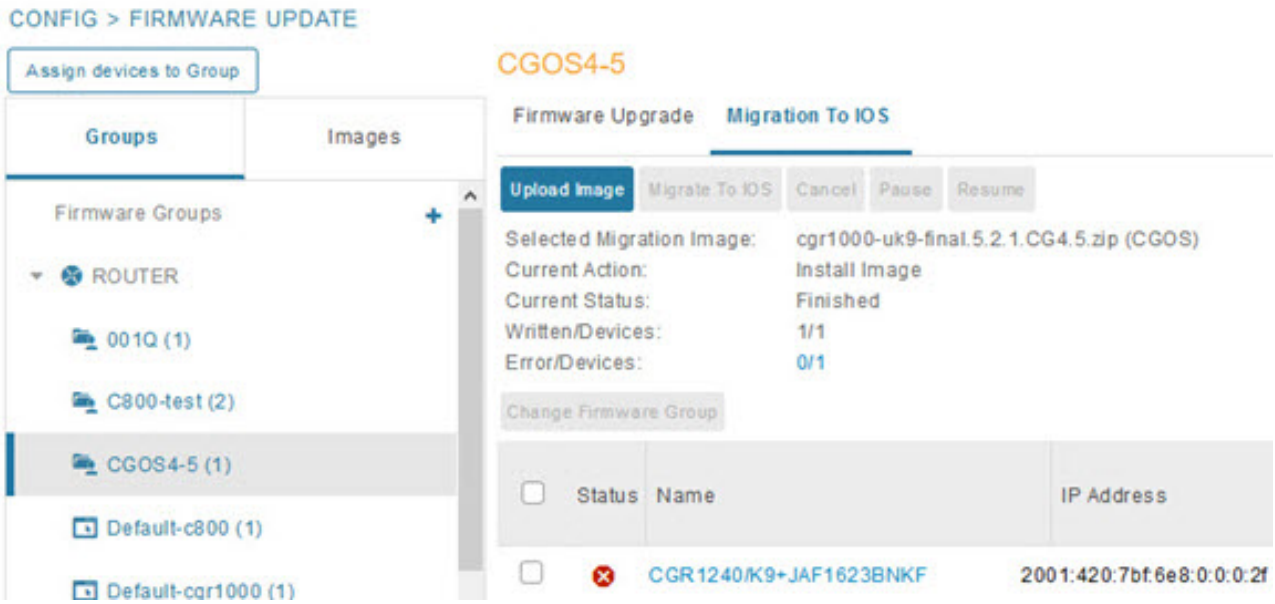


Note You can only migrate from CG4(3) to the minimum IOS image for that device. Refer to CG-OS-to-IOS Interface Migration Map for minimum IOS image requirements.

To add CGR IOS images to IoT Field Network Director and upload and install the migration image on CGRs:

Procedure

Step 1 Select **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**, and click the **Migration to IOS** tab.



Step 2 In the Groups pane, select a CGR (or a group of CGRs) running CGOS4(5) software.

Step 3 Select the Cisco IOS software image to upload to the CGR(s), and click **Upload Image** (right-pane).

Step 4 Click **OK** to begin the upload.

Upload progress appears in the device list.

Step 5 Upload the following properties files (see Installing Cisco IoT FND in the appropriate Cisco IoT FND 4.3 and greater installation guide):

- Cisco IoT Field Network Director Installation Guide-Oracle Deployment, Releases 4.3.x, 4.4.x, 4.5.x and 4.6.x
- Cisco IoT Field Network Director Post-Installation Guide - Release 4.3.x (Tunnel Provisioning and High Availability) and greater

config	tunnel provisioning
bootstrap	runtime configuration

Step 6 Click the **Migrate To IOS** button.

Step 7 Click **Yes** to confirm and begin the migration process.

The Update Progress displays as a percentage during the software image upload. If an upload fails, error messages and error details also appear for the software image. You can cancel, pause, or resume the migration process.

Tip

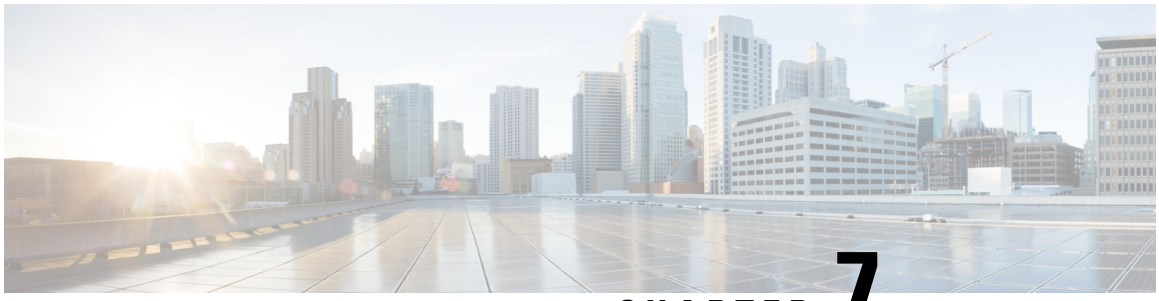
If any routers fail to upgrade, restart migration on the group. IoT Field Network Director skips routers that were successfully upgraded.

Interface Names After Migration

IoT Field Network Director preserves metrics for the various interfaces and associated properties during migration. CG-OS-to-IOS Interface Migration Map table maps the CG-OS interfaces to the corresponding IOS interfaces to preserve metrics.

Table 65: CG-OS-to-IOS Interface Migration Map

CG-OS Interface	Corresponding IOS Interface
Wifi2/1	Dot11Radio2/1
Ethernet2/1	GigabitEthernet2/1
Ethernet2/2	GigabitEthernet2/2
Ethernet2/3	FastEthernet2/3
Ethernet2/4	FastEthernet2/4
Ethernet2/5	FastEthernet2/5
Ethernet2/6	FastEthernet2/6
Wpan4/1	Wpan4/1
Serial1/1	Async1/1
Serial1/2	Async1/2
Cellular3/1	Cellular3/1
N/A	GigabitEthernet0/1



CHAPTER 7

Monitor System Activity

This section describes how to monitor IoT FND system activity, including the following topics:

- Quick Start for New Installs, on page 267
- Using the Dashboard, on page 268
- Monitoring Events, on page 284
- Monitoring Issues, on page 296
- Viewing Device Charts, on page 303

Quick Start for New Installs

Quick Start for New Installs prompts you for information to determine the appropriate deployment. No Devices or licenses are added during the Quick Start Process. When you first open a new install of FND software, the DASHBOARD page appears and you select QUICK SETUP.

To quick start for new installs:

Procedure

Step 1 At first login, as a root user, click **Dashboard**. A No Devices or Dashlets panel appears, which displays the following options:

- ADD LICENSE
- ADD DEVICES
- ADD DASHLET
- GUIDED TOUR

Step 2 Click **GUIDED TOUR**.

Note
You may need to add a license or create a dummy device to enable the Guided Tour. The Guided Tour feature must be enabled by the first-time FND root user that logs into the FND system before you can use the feature.

Step 3 At the root user menu (upper-right corner) that appears, select **Guided Tour**. This opens a Guided Tour Settings window that lists all available Guided Tours:

- Add Devices
- Device Configuration
- Device Configuration Group Management
- Tunnel Group Management
- Tunnel Provisioning
- Provisioning Settings
- Device Configuration and Device Groups
- Firmware Update

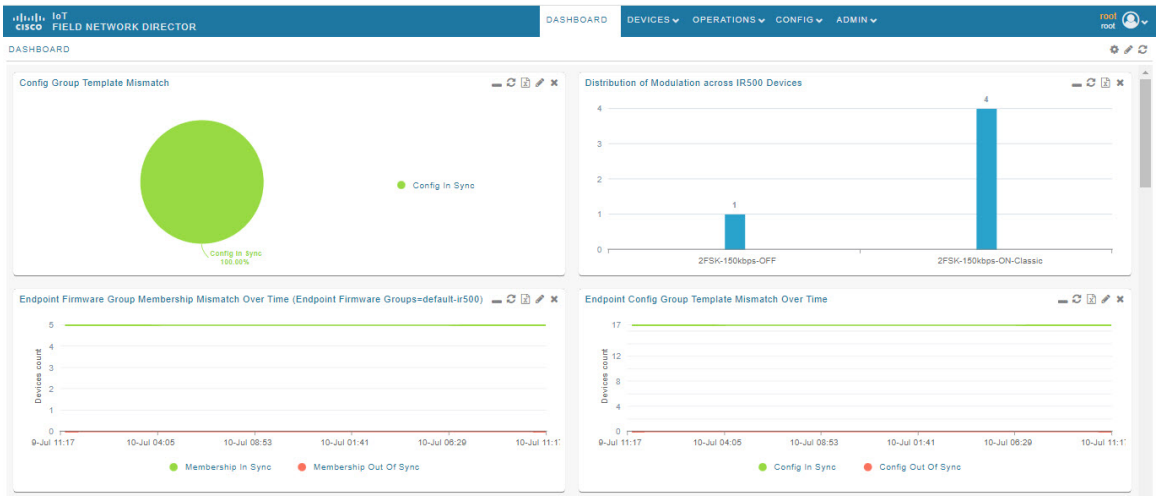
Step 4 After you select one of the Guided Tours, you will be redirected to that configuration page and windows appear to step you through the configuration steps and let you Add or Update Values as necessary.

Note
When you select the Zero Touch Provisioning option list in step 3 above, a Zero Touch Provisioning setup guided tour window appears that lists all the prerequisites for the device on-boarding: (Provisioning Settings, Group Management, Manage Configuration: Bootstrap Template, Tunnel Provisioning, Device Configuration, Add Devices).

Using the Dashboard

The IoT FND Dashboard displays *dashlets* to provide a visual overview of important network metrics for a device. You can select what you want to display.

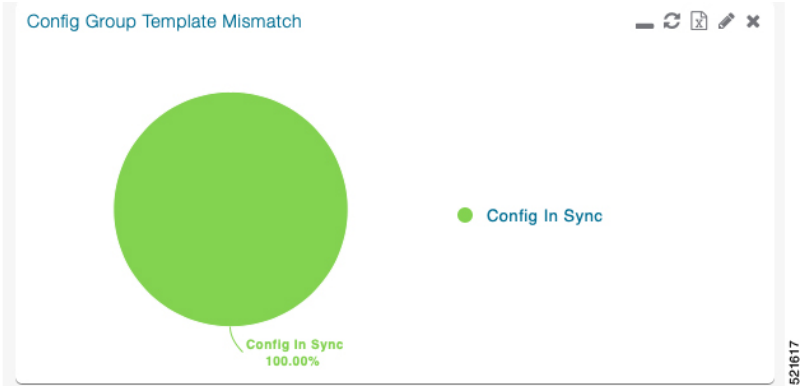
Figure 30: DASHBOARD



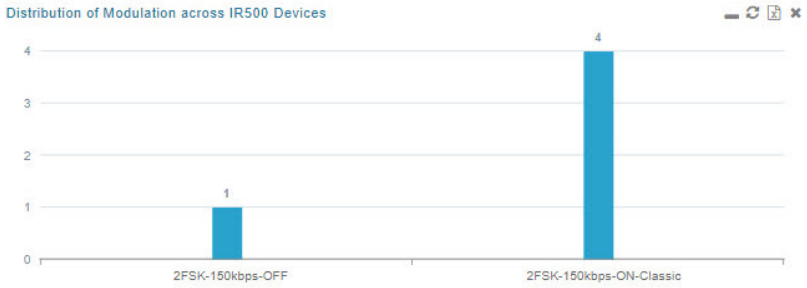
Types of Dashlets

The Dashboard displays three types of dashlets for a selected device:

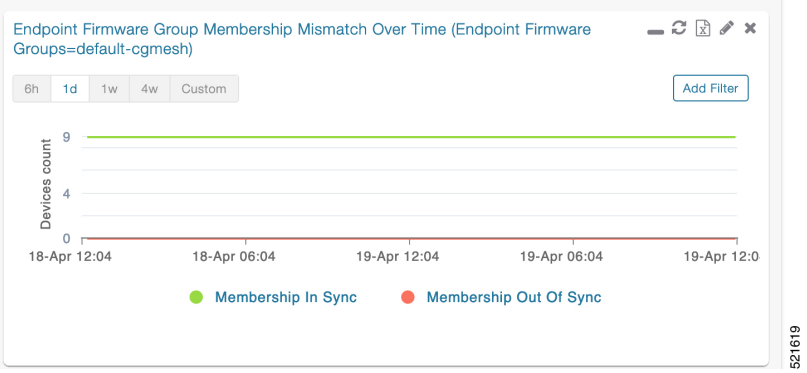
- Pie-chart dashlets display a ratio of the device properties as a pie chart.



- Bar-chart dashlets display device properties.



- Line-graph dashlets display graphs that show device variances over time.



Tip Graphs set to intervals longer than one day may not display the data at the last datapoint exactly as shown in the matching field on the Device Info page. This is because data aggregation is occurring less frequently than polling done to update the fields on the Device Info page. Set these graphs to the 6h or 1d intervals to update the data more frequently. Use intervals longer than one day to view data trends.

Customize Dashboard Dashlets

At the DASHBOARD page use the three icons (Cog, Pencil, Refresh) in the upper-right hand-corner of the page to customize your Dashlets.

To customize the dashoard dashlets:

Procedure

Step 1 Click the Dashboard Settings Cog icon to Add Dashlets and Set Refresh Interval for all active dashlets.

Step 2 Click the pencil icon to Add or Remove a Filter for a device.

Step 3 Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the dashlet.

At individual dashlets you can:

Step 4 Click the dash (-) icon to minimize the dashlet.

Step 5 Click the Refresh icon to refresh the dashlet.

Step 6 Click the (+) icon to export data (.csv format) from the dashlet.

Step 7 Click the filter icon (pencil icon) to: (Options vary by dashlet type):

Define reporting intervals by selecting defined periods such as (6h, 1d, 1w, 4w), Last Billing Period and Current Billing Period, or define your own Custom time period.
Define a Series Selector, which allows you to define different possible states for a chart. For example, the Endpoint Config Group Mismatch Over Time chart has the following Series Selector options: Config Out of Sync and Config in Sync. Clicking the Series Selector option names on the chart can cause the data to display or not display on the chart. When not selected, a name appears in a faded hue on the chart.
Use drop-down menus found in some table headings to display data in an ascending or descending order or display an additional heading option (such as Down Routers Over Time) in the table.
Define the number of entries that display on the chart by selecting a value from the Show drop-down menu.
Display data as either a bar chart or pie chart.
Define a custom line-graph chart. Select the number of devices to chart for line-graph chart displays.
Select a series to refine data in line-graph chart displays.
Filter line-graph chart displays by group.
Add a Filter.

Step 8 Click (**X**) to close the dashlet.

Pre-defined Dashlets

Dashlet	Description
Config Group Template Mismatch	This pie chart shows the number of devices with matched and mismatched configuration group templates. (Chart applies only to mesh endpoint configuration groups).
Devices with interfaces enabled but down	This gauge chart displays the count of devices that have interfaces that are enabled but down and the count of interfaces. To display this dashlet, click add (Operation column) at the Dashboard Settings page, and then define the device type and interface (such as Type:cgr1000, Interface:Async 1/1) and save your entries. Once the dashlet is on the Dashboard, click the needle of the gauge chart to launch the Device Details list page that shows all devices that meet the criteria of having enabled, but down interfaces.
Distribution of modulations across meters	This line graph shows the distribution of modulations across meters. Modulations graphed: 8PSK, QPSK, BPSK, ROBO, OFDM600,OFDM200, FSK150, QPSK12.5.
Distribution of modulations across IR500 Devices	This line graph shows the distribution of modulations across IR500 devices. Modulations graphed: 8PSK, QPSK, BPSK, ROBO, OFDM600,OFDM200, FSK150, QPSK12.5.
Endpoint Config Groups Template Mismatch Over Time	This line graph shows the number of endpoints across all configuration groups and particular configuration groups that are out of sync for the configured time interval.
Endpoint Firmware Group Membership Mismatch Over Time	This line graph shows the number of endpoints across all firmware groups and particular firmware groups that are out of sync for the configured time interval.
Endpoint Inventory	This endpoint status displays the proportion (and count) of endpoints. For example, the count of devices with an Unheard status relative to the other states: Registering, Up, Down, and Outage.
Endpoint States Over Time	This line graph shows a count of endpoints and their states for the configured time interval. States shown: Registering, Down, Outage, Unheard, Up, Restored, Unmanaged.
Firmware Group Membership Mismatch	This pie chart shows the number of devices with mismatched firmware groups (applicable only to endpoint firmware groups).
Gateway Inventory	This pie chart shows the gateway count and its percentage of the whole by the following states: Unheard, Up, Down.
Hop Count Distribution	This pie chart shows the hop count distribution for mesh devices.
Router Inventory	This pie chart shows a router count and its percentage of the whole by the following states: Unheard, Up, Down.

Dashlet	Description
Router States Over Time	This line graph shows the state of all routers over a configured time interval. States supported: Up, Down, Unmanaged, Unsupported and Unheard. Use the Add Filter button to track: • Specific router (Type) • Router Configuration Groups • Router Firmware Groups
Routers With Top Cellular Bandwidth Usage	This bandwidth chart displays the following information for the top *n* routers: EID, Interface, Bandwidth Usage and Bandwidth Usage (in Bytes) for a router per the defined filter. The filter defines possible time periods (6h, 1d, 1w, 4w, Custom, Last Billing Period) to display. To define the filter, click the pencil icon. **Note** You must define the Monthly Cellular Billing Period Start Day for the Last Billing Period option at the following page: **Admin** > **System Management** > **Server Settings** > **Billing Period Settings** .
Routers With Top Ethernet Bandwidth Usage	This bandwidth chart displays the following information for the top *n* routers: EID, Interface, Bandwidth Usage and Bandwidth in Usage (in Gigabits) for a router per the defined filter. The filter defines possible time periods (6h, 1d, 1w, 4w, Custom, Last Billing Period) to display. To define the filter, click the pencil icon. **Note** You must define the Monthly Ethernet Billing Period Start Day for the Last Billing Period option at the following page: **Admin** > **System Management** > **Server Settings** > **Billing Period Settings** .
Routers With Least Cellular RSSI	This Cellular RSSI chart displays the following information for the top *n* routers: EID, Interface, Cellular RSSI and Cellular RSSI (in dBm) for a router.
Service Providers with Maximum Down Routers for Cellular 1	This dashlet shows the service provider names, their associated cell IDs (if available), their associated total router count, the count of down routers, and a sparkline showing the down routers over time (when you select the option per Tip noted below). This dashlet displays the aggregated maximum Down Routers for device types CGR1000, C800, and IR800 for single modem routers. **Tip** Move your cursor over any column heading to display the Down Routers Over Time listings in either ascending or descending order.

Dashlet	Description
Service Providers with Maximum Down Routers for Cellular 2	This dashlet shows the service provider names, their associated cell IDs (if available), their associated total router count, the count of down routers, and a sparkline showing the down routers over time (when you select the option per Tip noted below). This dashlet displays the aggregated maximum Down Routers for device types CGR1000, C800, and IR800 for dual modem routers. **Tip** Move your cursor over any column heading to display listings in either ascending or descending order or to display the Down Routers Over Time column.

Repositioning Dashlets

You can configure the Dashboard to display charts in your preferred arrangement.

Procedure

Step 1 Click and drag the title bar of a chart to the desired position.

Step 2 Click (x) within a chart to remove the chart from the page.

Step 3 Collapse a dashlet to display only its title bar (such as Endpoint Inventory) by clicking the Minimize button (-).

Step 4 To refresh a dashlet, click the **Refresh** button.

Setting the Dashlet Refresh Interval

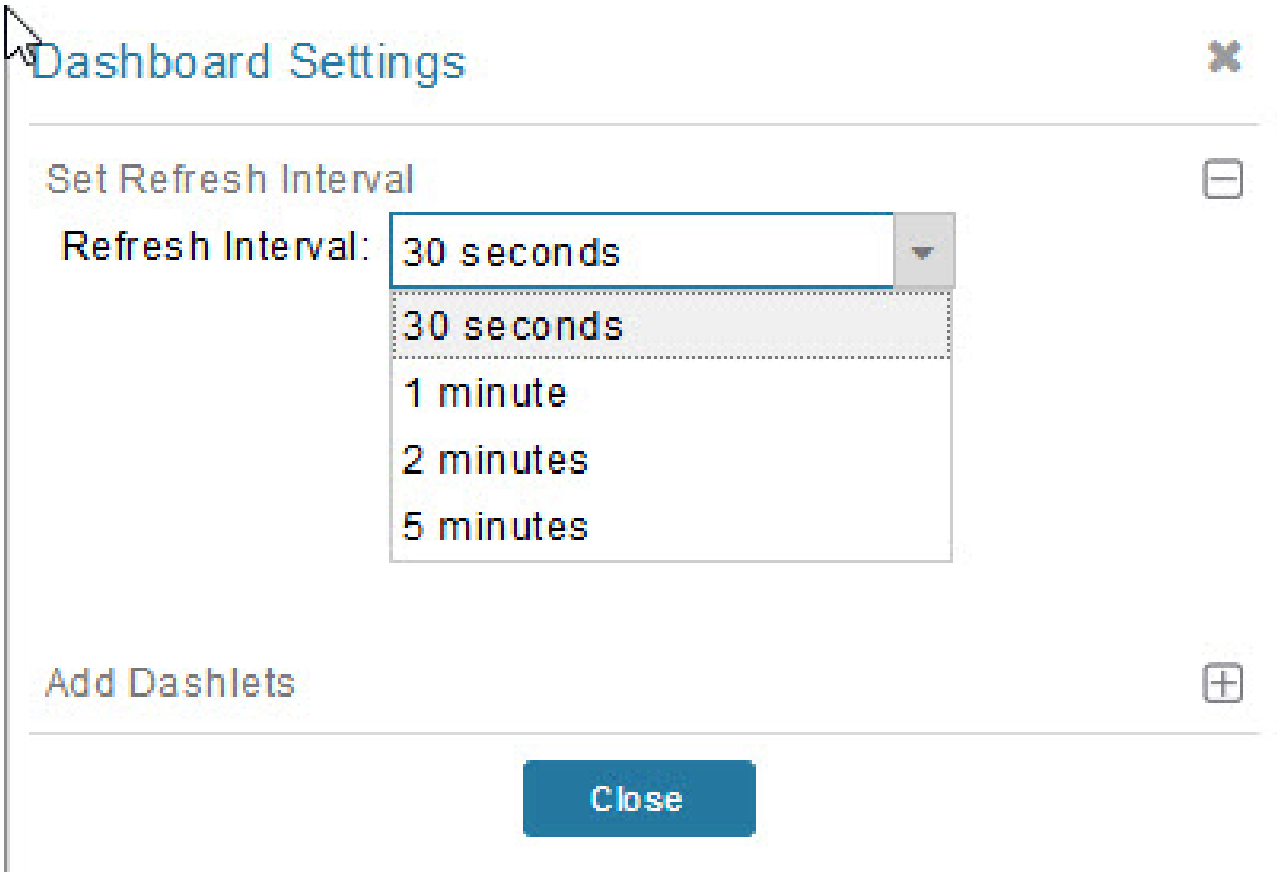
To set the refresh interval for dashlets:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **DASHBOARD** menu.

Step 2 Click the **Dashboard Settings** button (cog icon) in the upper-right corner of the page under the root <user> icon.

The Dashboard Settings panel appears.



Step 3 From the drop-down menu, choose a refresh interval.

Step 4 Close the Dashboard Settings dialog box when finished.

Adding Dashlets

To add dashlets to the Dashboard:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **DASHBOARD** menu.

Step 2 Click the **Settings** button (cog icon) in the upper-right hand corner of the page.

Step 3 Click **Add Dashlets (+)**.

Note
No dashlets display in this dialog box if all are displaying on the Dashboard.

Step 4 To add a listed dashlet to the Dashboard, select the name of dashlet.

Step 5 Close the Dashboard Settings dialog box by clicking (x) in upper-right corner of panel when finished.

Table 66: Router Metrics

Field Name	Key	Description
Bandwidth Usage	cellularBandwidth	The total accumulated amount of bytes sent and received over the cellular uplink backhaul.
Battery 0 Level	battery0Level	The percentage of charge remaining in battery 0.
Battery 0 Remaining Time	battery0Runtime	The runtime remaining on battery 0.
Battery 1 Level	battery1Level	The percentage of charge remaining in battery 1.
Battery 1 Remaining Time	battery1Runtime	The runtime remaining on battery 1.
Battery 2 Level	battery2Level	The percentage of charge remaining in battery 2.
Battery 2 Remaining Time	battery2Runtime	The runtime remaining on battery 2.
C1222 Multicast Incoming Traffic	c1222McastInTraffic	C1222 multicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Multicast Outgoing Traffic	c1222McastOutTraffic	C1222 multicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Multicast Traffic	c1222McastTraffic	C1222 multicast traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Total Incoming Traffic	c1222InTraffic	Total C1222 receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Total Outgoing Traffic	c1222OutTraffic	Total C1222 transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Total Traffic	c1222Traffic	Total C1222 traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Unicast Incoming Traffic	c1222UcastInTraffic	C1222 unicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Unicast Outgoing Traffic	c1222UcastOutTraffic	C1222 unicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Unicast Traffic	c1222UcastTraffic	C1222 unicast traffic on the WPAN interface.
Cellular Module Temperature	cellModuleTemp	The internal temperature of 3G module.
Chassis Temperature	chassisTemp	The internal temperature of the device.
CINR	wimaxCinr	The measured CINR value of the WiMAX RF uplink.
CSMP Incoming Traffic	csmpInTraffic	CSMP receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
CSMP Multicast Incoming Traffic	csmpMcastInTraffic	CSMP multicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
CSMP Multicast Outgoing Traffic	csmpMcastOutTraffic	CSMP multicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
CSMP Multicast Traffic	csmpMcastTraffic	CSMP multicast traffic on the WPAN interface.
CSMP Outgoing Traffic	csmpOutTraffic	CSMP transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
CSMP Traffic	csmpTraffic	Total CSMP traffic on the WPAN interface.
CSMP Unicast Incoming Traffic	csmpUcastInTraffic	CSMP unicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface.

Field Name	Key	Description
CSMP Unicast Outgoing Traffic	csmpUcastOutTraffic	CSMP unicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
CSMP Unicast Traffic	csmpUcastTraffic	Total CSMP unicast traffic on the WPAN interface.
Current Call Duration	cellConnectTime	The amount of time the current call lasted; applicable to CDMA only.
DHCP Incoming Traffic	dhcpInTraffic	DHCP receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
DHCP Outgoing Traffic	dhcpOutTraffic	DHCP transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
DHCP Traffic	dhcpTraffic	Total DHCP traffic on the WPAN interface.
Dot 1x Traffic	dot1xTraffic	Total Dot 1x traffic on the WPAN interface.
Dot1x Incoming Traffic	dot1xInTraffic	Dot1x receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Dot1x Outgoing Traffic	dot1xOutTraffic	Dot1x transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
ECIO	cellularEcio	The signal strength of CDMA at individual sector level.
ICMP Incoming Traffic	icmpInTraffic	ICMP receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
ICMP Outgoing Traffic	icmpOutTraffic	ICMP transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
Lowpan Incoming Traffic	lowpanInTraffic	Lo WPAN receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Lowpan Outgoing Traffic	lowpanOutTraffic	Lo WPAN transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
Mcast Incoming Traffic	mcastInTraffic	Multicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Mcast Outgoing Traffic	mcastOutTraffic	Multicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
Mesh Endpoint Count	meshEndpointCount	Number of active connected mesh endpoints.
ND NS Incoming Traffic	ndnsInTraffic	ND NS receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Outage Incoming Traffic	outageInTraffic	Outage on receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Overall Battery Remaining Time	batteryRuntime	Battery runtime remaining (all batteries).
Raw Socket Rx (Frames) S0	rawSocketRxFramesS0	(C800 only) Raw socket receiving data rate in frames for serial interface 0.
Raw Socket Rx S0	rawSocketRxSpeedS0	(C800 only) raw socket receiving data rate for serial interface 0.
Raw Socket Rx S1	rawSocketRxSpeedS1	Raw socket receive data rate for serial interface 1.
Raw Socket Rx S2	rawSocketRxSpeedS2	Raw socket receive data rate for serial interface 2.
Raw Socket Rx(Frames) S1	rawSocketRxFramesS1	Raw socket receive data rate, in frames, for serial interface 1.
Raw Socket Rx(Frames) S2	rawSocketRxFramesS2	Raw socket receive data rate, in frames, for serial interface 2.

Field Name	Key	Description
Raw Socket Tx (Frames) S0	rawSocketTxFramesS0	(C800 only) Raw socket transmit data rate, in frames, for serial interface 0.
Raw Socket Tx S0	rawSocketTxSpeedS0	(C800 only) Raw socket transmit data rate for serial interface 0.
Raw Socket Tx S1	rawSocketTxSpeedS1	Raw socket transmit data rate for serial interface 1.
Raw Socket Tx S2	rawSocketTxSpeedS2	Raw socket transmit data rate for serial interface 2.
Raw Socket Tx(Frames) S1	rawSocketTxFramesS1	Raw socket transmission data rate, in frames, for serial interface 1.
Raw Socket Tx(Frames) S2	rawSocketTxFramesS2	Raw socket transmission data rate, in frames, for serial interface 2.
Receive Packet Reassembly Drops	meshRxReassemblyDrops	The rate of receive packet fragments dropped because of no space in the reassembly buffer.
Receive Speed	ethernetRxSpeed	The rate of data received by the Ethernet uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, an hour).
Receive Speed	wimaxRxSpeed	The rate of data received by the WiMAX uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour).
Receive Speed	cellularRxSpeed	The rate of data received by the cellular uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour).
Receive Speed	meshRxSpeed	The rate of data received by the uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour).
Remaining ICMP Incoming Traffic	remainIcmpInTraffic	Remaining ICMP receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Remaining ICMP Outgoing Traffic	remainIcmpOutTraffic	Remaining ICMP transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
Remaining ICMP Traffic	remainIcmpTraffic	Total remaining ICMP traffic on the WPAN interface.
Remaining IP Incoming Traffic	remainIpInTraffic	Remaining IP receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Remaining IP Outgoing Traffic	remainIpOutTraffic	Remaining IP transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
Remaining IP Traffic	remainIpTraffic	Total remaining IP traffic on the WPAN interface.
RPL DAO Incoming Traffic	rplDaoInTraffic	DAO receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
RPL DIO Incoming Traffic	rplDioInTraffic	DIO receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
RPL Incoming Traffic	rplInTraffic	RPL receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
RPL RA Outgoing Traffic	rplRaOutTraffic	RA transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.

Field Name	Key	Description
RPL Source Route Table Entries	meshRoutes	The number of entries a given router has in its source-route table. This provides a way to measure the number of elements in the PAN.
RPL Total Traffic	rplTraffic	Total RPL traffic on the WPAN interface.
RSSI	cellularRssi	The measured RSSI value of the cellular RF uplink.
RSSI	wimaxRssi	The measured RSSI value of the WiMAX RF uplink.
Total Incoming Traffic	totalInTraffic	Total receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Total Outgoing Traffic	totalOutTraffic	Total transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
Transmit Packet Drops	ethernetTxDrops	The rate of packets dropped because the outbound queue was full while trying to transmit on the Ethernet uplink interface.
Transmit Packet Drops	meshTxDrops	The rate of packets dropped because the outbound queue was full while trying to transmit on the mesh uplink interface.
Transmit Speed	ethernetTxSpeed	The current speed of data transmission over the Ethernet uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour).
Transmit Speed	cellularTxSpeed	The current speed of data transmission over the cellular uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour).
Transmit Speed	wimaxTxSpeed	The current speed of data transmission over the WiMAX uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour).
Transmit Speed	meshTxSpeed	The current speed of data transmission over the uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour).
Ucast Incoming Traffic	ucastInTraffic	Unicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Ucast Outgoing Traffic	ucastOutTraffic	Unicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
Uptime	uptime	The amount of time, in seconds, that the device has been running since last boot
Utilization Bytes (slots 1–8)	ethernetUtilBytes[slot number]	The data, in bytes, transmitted and received by the Ethernet on the uplink or downlink network interface at slot x.
Utilization Bytes (slot 9-11)	ethernetUtilBytes[9-11]	(Cisco IOS CGRs running GOS only) The data, in bytes, transmitted and received by the Ethernet on the uplink or downlink network interface at module/slot 0/0, 0/1, or 0/2, respectively.

Table 67: Router Properties

Field Name	Key	Description
Battery 0 State	battery0State	The state of battery 0 charge (combined attribute).
Battery 1 State	battery1State	The state of battery 1 charge (combined attribute).
Battery 2 State	battery2State	The state of battery 2 charge (combined attribute).
Cellular Roaming Status	cellRoamingStatus	The roaming status of the cellular module on the CGR.
Network Name	cellularNetworkName	The network that the cellular device is associated with.
Module Status	cellularStatus	The status and state of the cellular module.
Cellular Network Type	cellularType	The cellular network type (CDMA or GSM).
Door Status	doorStatus	The device door status (Open or Closed).
Power Source	powerSource	The device current power source.
Link State	wimaxLinkState	The device WiMAX link state.

Removing Dashlets

To remove dashlets from the Dashboard:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **DASHBOARD** menu.

Step 2 Close the dashlet by clicking (X) in the upper-right corner of the panel.

Using Pie Charts to Get More Information

Roll over any segment of a pie chart to display a callout with information on that segment.

Click the Router Inventory and Mesh Endpoint Inventory pie charts to display the devices in List View.

Setting Time Filters To View Charts

Use the **Filter** option to view charts for default or custom-defined time intervals. The chart provides statistical information on devices (such as device information, events, or issues) and FND servers.

- Default time intervals: The options available are **6h** (6 hours), **1d** (one day), **1w** (one week), or **4w** (four weeks). For example, **6h** collects the device data for the last 6 hours and **1d** collects the device data for the last 24 hours.

Note You see only aggregated data for **1w**, **4w**, and **Custom** charts and not real-time data, to avoid performance impact on Cisco IoT FND. The processing of a huge amount of data and displaying them in real-time slows down Cisco IoT FND.

- Custom: This option allows you to customize the time frame for collecting the device data. The chart in the dashlets provides the device data specific to the time frame set by you.

To set time filters to view charts:

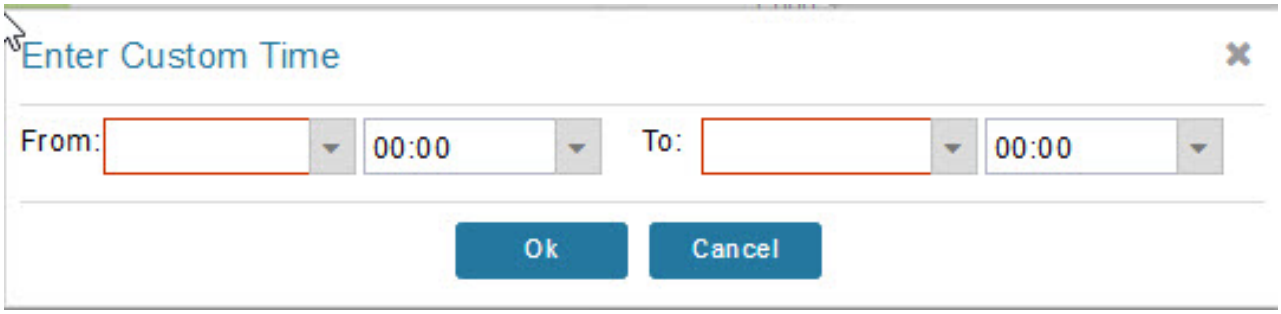
Procedure

Step 1 Click **Filter** (pencil icon) in the right corner of the dashlet.

Step 2 Click the **Custom** button.

Step 3 In the **Enter Custom Time** window, select the time frame from the **From** and **To** fields.

Step 4 Click **OK**.



Note
The **From** and **To** fields are only enabled when the time range is set to Custom.

Collapsing Dashlets

To collapse the dashlets:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **DASHBOARD** menu.

Step 2 Click the minimize icon **(-)** at the upper-right of the dashlet window to hide the window.

Using the Series Selector

You use the Series Selector to refine line-graphs to display by device status. The device options are:

- Routers: Down, Outage, Unsupported, Unheard, and Up
- Mesh Endpoint Config Group: Config Out of Sync and Config In Sync
- Mesh Endpoint Firmware Group: Membership Out of Sync and Membership In Sync
- Mesh Endpoint States: Down, Outage, Unheard, and Up

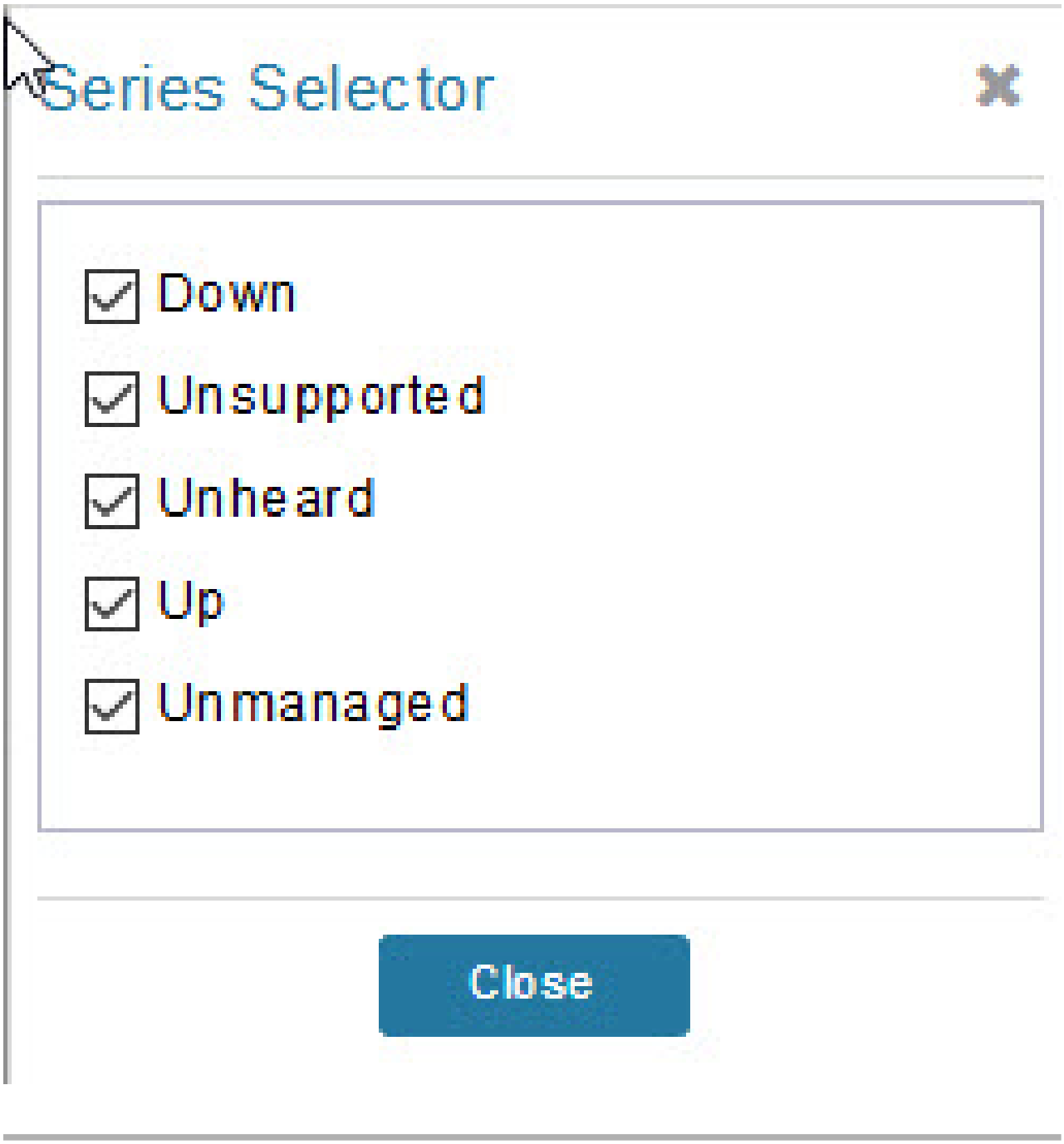
To use the Series Selector:

Procedure

Step 1 Click **Series Selector**.

Step 2 In the **Series Selector** dialog box, check the check boxes for the data series to show in the graph.

Step 3 Click **Close**.



Using Filters

You use filters to refine the displayed line-graph data by groups. Applied filters display after the dashlet title.

To use the filters:

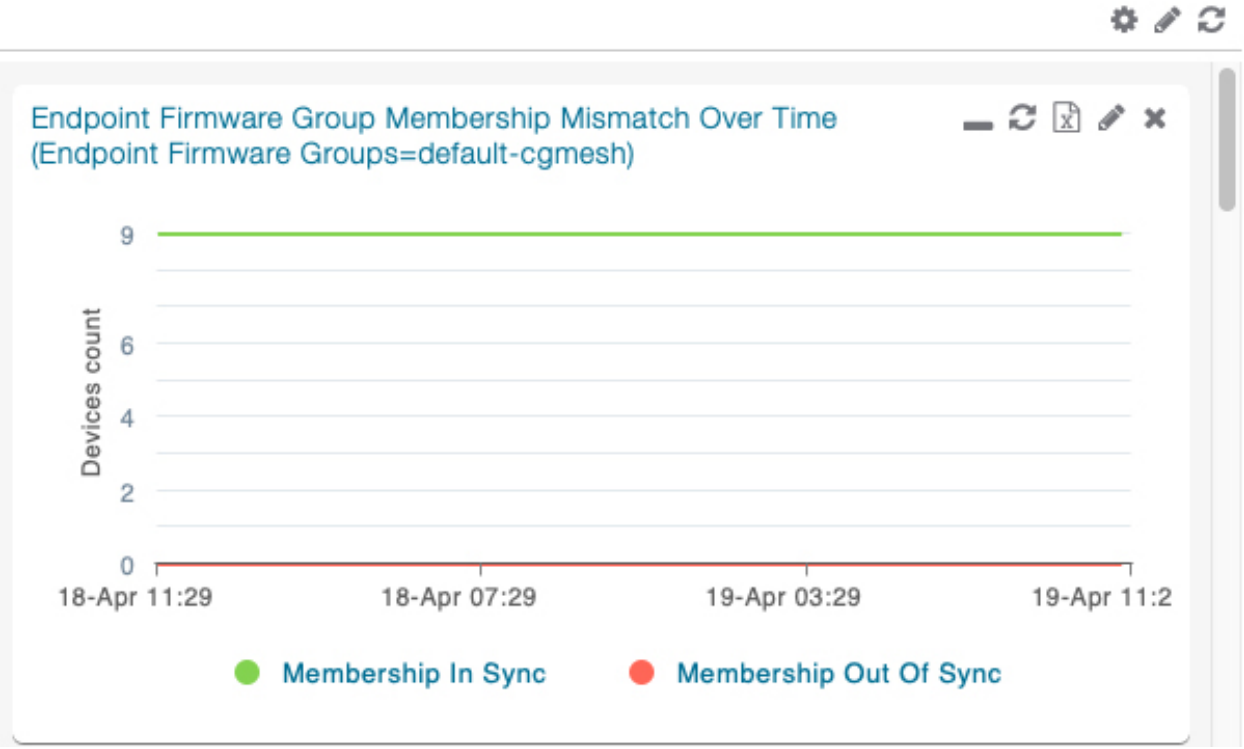
Procedure

Step 1 Click the interval icon (pencil) in the upper-right corner of the panel to display the 2 filtering parameters on the chart: a time frame (such as 6h) and components (such as Endpoint Configuration Groups, Mesh Endpoints (MEs).

Step 2 Click a time frame.

Step 3 From the first drop-down menu, choose a group type.

Figure 31: Endpoint Firmware Group Membership Mismatch Over Time



Step 4 From the first drop-down menu, choose a group type.

Step 5 From the third drop-down menu, choose a group.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.

The pencil icon is green and the filter displays next to the dashlet name to indicate that a filter is applied.

Note
Click the **Remove Filter** button to remove the filter and close the filter options.

Exporting Dashlet Data

You can export dashlet data to a CSV file.

To export dashlet data:

Procedure

Step 1 On the desired dashlet, click the export button (+).

A browser download session begins.

Step 2 Navigate to your default download directory to view the export file.

Note
The filename begins with the word "export-" and includes the dashlet name (for example, export-Node_State_Over_Time_chart-1392746225010.csv).

Monitoring Events

This section provides an overview of events and how to search and sort events.

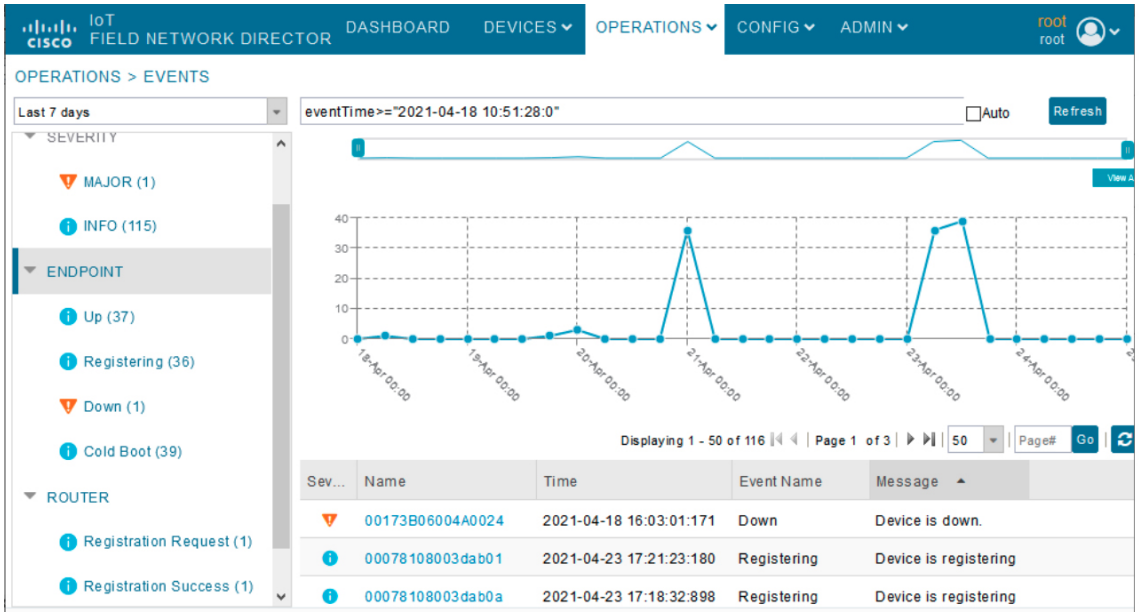
Set Time Range and Page View Preferences for Operations > Events

In the Events tab of a device, you can define the following information:

- Relative time periods: 'Last 24 hours', 'Last 15 Minutes', 'Last 4 hours', 'Last 7 days', 'Last 30 days' and 'All Time' from the drop-down menu at the left-hand side of the page
- Absolute time periods reference a specific day such as Sunday, April 25, Saturday, April 24, Friday, April 24

You can also select the number of events to display on a page (such as '10', '50', '100', and '200') by selecting that value from the drop-down menu at the far-right side of the page.

Figure 32: Set Time Range and Page View Preferences for Events for a Specific Period of Time for an Endpoint



View Events

The **Events** page lists all events related to the devices that Cisco IoT FND tracks. All events are stored in the Cisco IoT FND database server and Cisco IoT FND displays them as events chart, which is a visual view of events in a time-line.

However, depending on the number of devices the Cisco IoT FND server manages, the **Events** page can sometimes timeout. Choose **User Name** > **Preferences**, and uncheck the **Show chart on events page** and **Show summary counts on the events/issues page** check boxes.

Procedure

Step 1 To limit the amount of event data displayed on this page, use the Filter drop-down menu (at the top of the left pane).

Note
For example, you can show the events for the last 24 hours relative to the last 30 days, or events for a specific day within the last seven days.

Step 2 To enable automatic refresh of event data to refresh every 14 seconds, check the checkbox next to the **Refresh** button. To immediately refresh event data click the **Refresh** button or the refresh icon.

Note
The number of event data displayed on the **Events** page is dependent on your data retention settings. For more information see, Data retention.

All Events Pane Filters

Use the preset filters in the All Events pane to only view those event types.

Device Events

In the left pane, IoT FND tracks events for the following devices:

- Routers
- Endpoints
- Head-end Devices
- CR Mesh Devices
- NMS Servers
- Database Servers

Event Severity Level

In the left pane, select an event severity level to filter the list view to devices with that severity level:

- Critical
- Major
- Minor
- Info

Each event type has a preset severity level. For example, a Router Down event is a Major severity level event.

Filtering by Severity Level

To filter by severity level, click the pencil icon:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Events**

Step 2 Click the **SEVERITY** show/hide arrow (left-pane).

Note
Only those severity levels (**CRITICAL**, **MAJOR**, **MINOR**, or **INFO**) that have occurred display in the left pane under the SEVERITY heading.

Step 3 Click a severity level to display all events of that severity level in the Events pane (right-pane).

Preset Events By Device

IoT FND has a preset list of events it reports for each device it tracks. A list of those events is summarized under each device in the left pane on the Events page. For example, in the left pane click the show/hide icon ( ) next to Routers to expand the list of all events for routers.

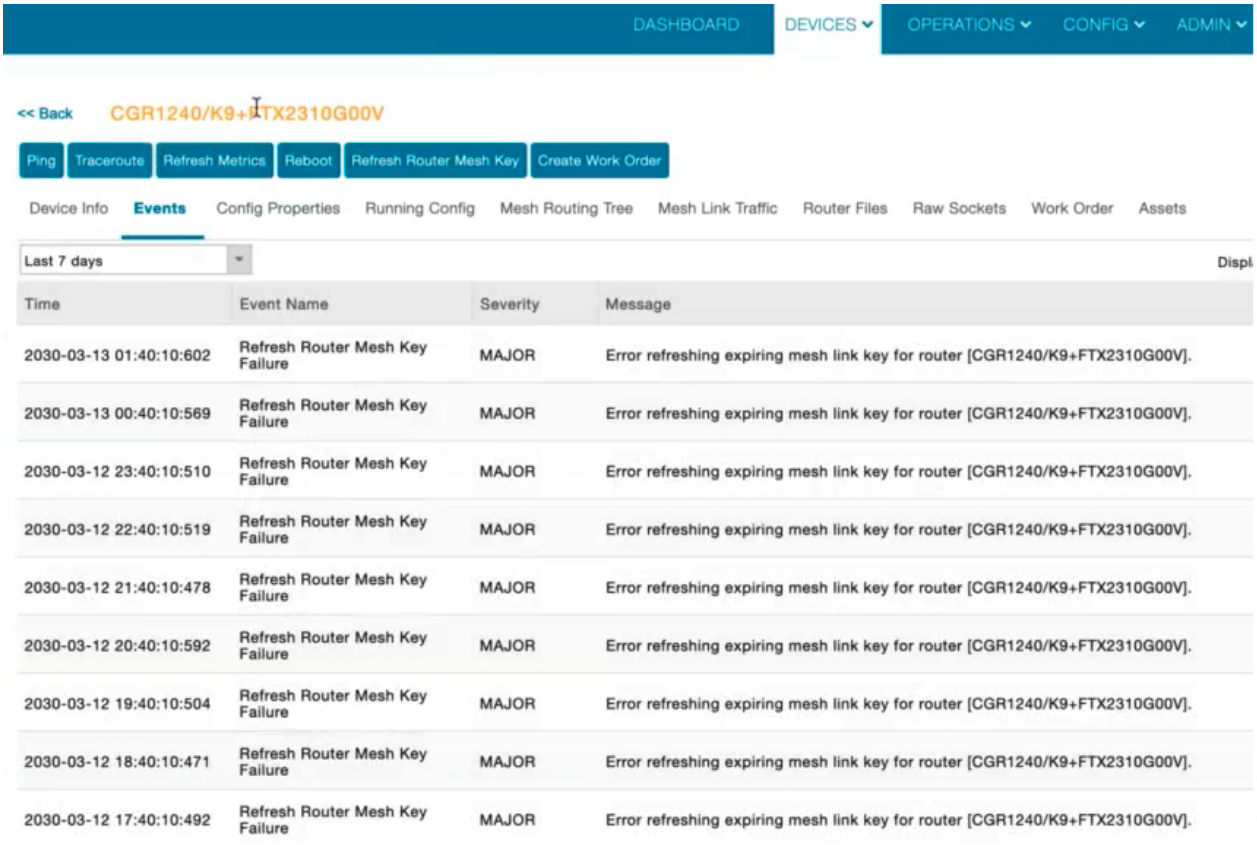
Advanced Event Search

To use the filter to search for events:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Events**.

Figure 33: Searching for CGR1240 Events for the Past 7 Days



Step 2 Above the All Events heading (left pane), select a Relative (such as 7 days, 24 hours, 15 minutes) or Absolute (Day of the Week such as March 12) search time frame and an event category [SEVERITY | ROUTER or ENDPOINT} from the drop-down menu to narrow down your search. For example, you can select a SEVERITY option of MAJOR, MINOR or INFO and information for the chosen severity will display for all systems being managed by FND.

Step 3 Click the **Show Filter** link at the top of the main pane.

Step 4 Use the filter drop-down menus and fields to specify your search criteria.

Step 5 Click the plus button (+) to add the search strings to the Search field.

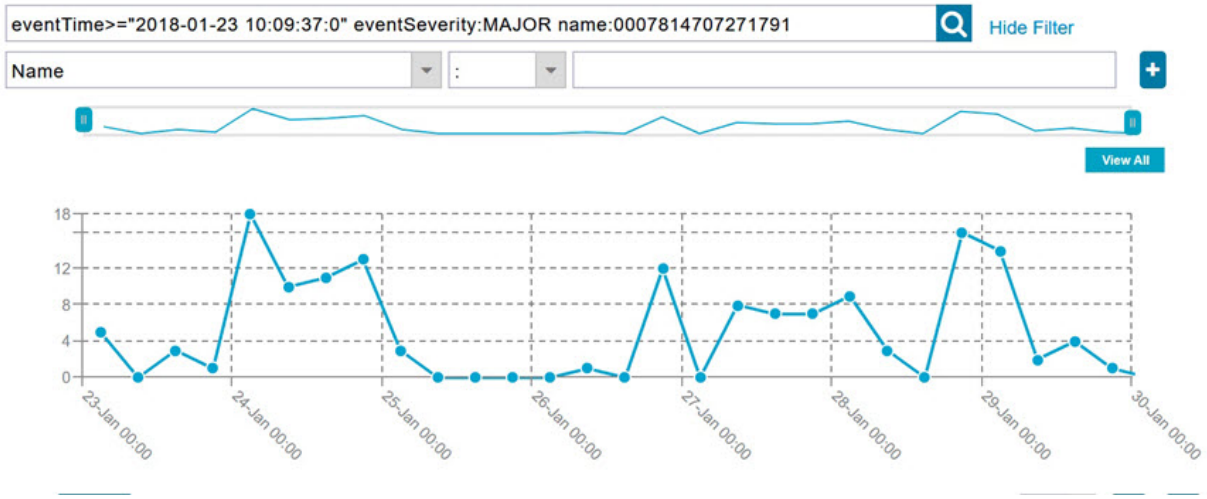
Repeat the process of adding search strings to the Search field as needed.

Step 6 Click **Search Events** or press Enter.

The search results display in the Events pane.

You can also add search strings manually, as shown in the following examples:

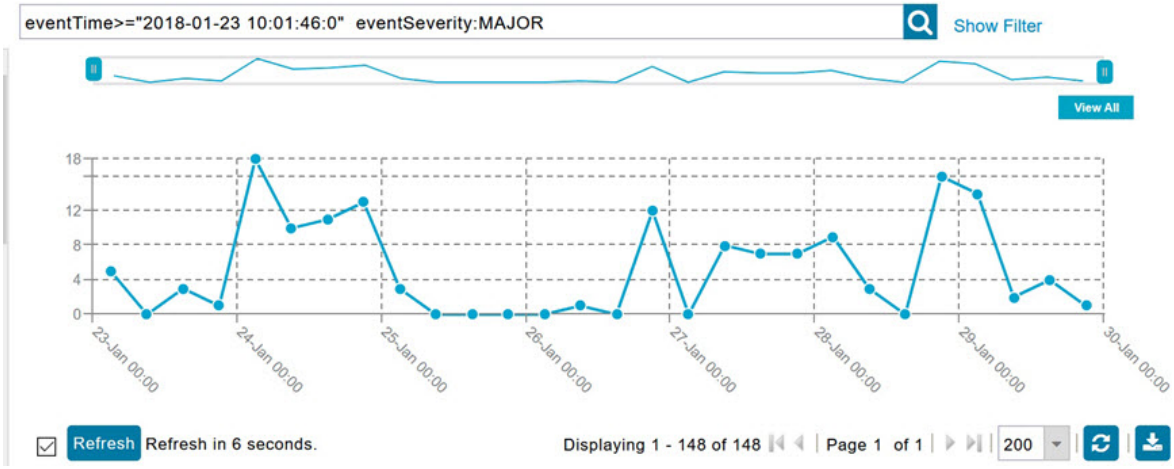
- To filter events by Name (EID), enter the following string in the Search Events field:
  - **name:** *router eid string*
  - Search Events by Name Filter



Note
Note the use of the asterisk (*) wild card with this filter.

- To filter by event time period, enter the following string in the Search Events field, as shown in graph below:
  - **eventTime** *operator"YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS:SSS"*
  - Supported operators are: <, >, >=, <=, :

    Note
    Do not enter a space between **eventTime** and the operator.



Sorting Events

To sort events in ascending or descending order, roll over any column and select the appropriate option from the heading drop-down menu.

Searching By Event Name

To search by event name (for example, Battery Low):

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Events**.

Step 2 In the left pane, click the device type.

Step 3 Click the **Show Filter** link at the top of the right pane to display the search fields.

Step 4 Choose **Event Name** from the left drop-down menu.

Step 5 Choose the event name from the options in the right drop-down menu.

Step 6 Click the plus button (+) at the right to add the filter to the Search Events field.

The filter syntax appears in the Search Events field.

Step 7 Click the **Search Events** button (magnifying glass icon).

The search results display in the Events pane.

Searching by Labels

Allows you to search and filter events based on Label names tagged to Field Devices.

To search by labels:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Events**.

Step 2 Click **All Events** in the left pane.

Step 3 Click the **Show Filter** link at the top of the right pane.

Step 4 Choose **Label** from the left drop-down menu.

Step 5 Choose the event name from the options in the right drop-down menu or create your own.

Step 6 Click the plus button (+) at the right to add the filter to the Search Events field.

The filter syntax appears in the Search Events field.

Step 7 Click the **Search Events** button (magnifying glass icon).

The search results display in the Events pane.

Exporting Events

You can export events to a CSV file to examine as a log of event severity, time, name and event description by device.

To export events:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Events**.

Step 2 Click the desired severity level or device type in the left pane.

Step 3 Click the **Export (+)** button .

A browser download session begins.

Step 4 Navigate to your default download directory to access the CSV file.

Events Reported

The table lists the events reported by IoT FND. Details include the event severity (Critical, Major, Minor, Information) and the devices that report those events.

Table 68: Events Reported

Events	Devices	Severity
CRITICAL EVENTS		
Certificate Expired	AP800, CGR1000, C800, FND, IR800	Critical
DB FRA Space Critically Low	Database	Critical
DB Table Space Critically Low	Database	Critical
Invalid CSMP Signature	CGMESH, IR500	Critical
Outage	Cellular, CGMESH, IR500	Critical
RPL Tree Size Critical	CGR1000	Critical
SD Card Removal Alarm	CGR1000	Critical
MAJOR EVENTS		
AAA Failure	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
ACT2L Failure	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Archive Log Mode Disabled	Database	Major
Battery Failure	CGR1000	Major
Battery Low	CGR1000, IR500	Major
BBU Configuration Failed	IR500	Major
BBU Firmware Download Failed	IR500	Major
BBU Firmware Mismatch Found	CGR1000	Major
BBU Firmware Upgrade Failed	IR500	Major
BBU Lock Out	IR500	Major
BBU Power Off	IR500	Major
Block Mesh Device Operation Failed	CGR1000	Major
Certificate Expiration	AP800, C800, CGR1000, FND, IR800	Major
DB FRA Space Very Low	Database	Major
Default Route Lost	CGMESH, IR500	Major
Device Unknown	FND	Major

Events	Devices	Severity
Door Open	C800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA	Major
Dot1X Authentication Failure	CGR1000	Major
Dot1X Authentication Flood	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Down	AP800, ASR, C800, Cellular, CGMESH, CGR1000, Database, FND, IR500, IR800, ISR3900, LORA	Major
Element Configuration Failed	C800,CGR1000, IR800	Major
High CPU Usage	LORA	Major
High Flash Usage	LORA	Major
High Temperature	LORA	Major
HSM Down	FND	Major
Interface Down	ASR, ISR3900	Major
Linecard Failure	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Line Power Failure	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Link Down	IR500	Major
Low Flash Space	C800,CGR1000, IR800	Major
Low Memory/Memory Low	C800,CGR1000, FND, IR800, LORA (Memory Low)	Major
Low Temperature	LORA	Major
Mesh Connectivity Lost/ Node Connectivity Lost	CGMESH, IR500	Major
Mesh Link Key Timeout/ Node Link Key Timeout	CGMESH, IR500	Major
Metric Retrieval Failure	ASR, C800,CGR1000, IR800, ISR3900	Major
Modem Temperature Cold Alarm	C800,CGR1000, IR800	Major
Modem Temperature Warm Alarm	C800,CGR1000, IR800	Major
Node Connectivity Lost	CGMESH, IR500	Major
Node Link Key Timeout	CGMESH, IR500	Major
Packet Forwarder Usage High	LORA	Major

Events	Devices	Severity
Port Down	AP800, C800,CGR1000, IR800	Major
Port Failure	AP800, C800,CGR1000, IR800	Major
Refresh Router Mesh Key Failure	CGR1000, IR8100	Major
RPL Tree Size Warning	CGR1000	Major
Software Crash	C800,CGR1000, IR800	Major
SSM Down	FND	Major
System Software Inconsistent	C800,CGR1000, IR800	Major
Temperature Major Alarm	C800,CGR1000, IR800	Major
Time Mismatch	CGMESH, IR500	Major
Tunnel Down	C800,CGR1000, IR800	Major
Tunnel Provisioning Failure	C800,CGR1000, IR800	Major
Unknown WPAN Change	CGMESH, IR500	Major
MINOR EVENTS		
DB FRA Space Low	Database	Minor
Dot1X Re-authentication	CGMESH, IR500	Minor
Temperature Minor Alarm	C800,CGR1000, IR800	Minor
Temperature Low Minor Alarm	C800,CGR1000, IR800	Minor
RPL Tree Reset	CGR1000	Minor
INFORMATION EVENTS		
Archive Log Mode Enabled	Database	Information
Battery Normal	CGR1000	Information
Battery Power	CGR1000	Information
BBU Firmware Download Passed	CGR1000	Information
Certificate Expiration Recovery	AP800, C800,CGR1000, FND, IR800	Information
Cold Boot	AP800, C800,CGMESH, CGR1000, IR500, IR800	Information
Configuration is Pushed	FND	Information
Configuration Rollback	AP800, C800,CGR1000, IR800	Information

Events	Devices	Severity
DB FRA Space Normal	Database	Information
DB Table Space Normal	Database	Information
Device Added	Cellular, C800,CGMESH, CGR1000, IR500, IR800	Information
Device Location Changed	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Device Removed	Cellular, C800, CGMESH, CGR1000, IR500, IR800	Information
Door Close	C800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA	Information
Dot11 Deauthenticate Send	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Dot11 Disassociate Send	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Dot11 Authentication Failed	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Hardware Insertion	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Hardware Removal	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
High CPU Usage Recovery	LORA	Information
High Flash Usage Recovery	LORA	Information
High Temperature Recovery	LORA	Information
HSM Up	FND	Information
Interface Up	ASR, ISR3900	Information
Line Power	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Line Power Restored	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Link Up	IR500	Information
Low Flash Space OK	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Low Memory OK/Low Memory Recovery	C800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA (Low Memory Recovery)	Information
Manual Close	ASR, Cellular, C800, CGMESH, CGR1000, IR500, IR800, ISR3900	Information
Major RPL Tree Size Warning OK	CGR1000	Information
Manual NMS Address Change	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Manual Re-Registration	CGMESH, IR500	Information

Events	Devices	Severity
Mesh Certificate Change/ Node Certificate Change	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Mesh Module Firmware Upgrade has been successful	CGR1000	Information
Migrated To Better PAN	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Modem Status Changed	LORA	Information
Modem Temperature Cold Alarm Recovery	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Modem Temperature Warm Alarm Recovery	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
NMS Address Change	CGMESH, IR500	Information
NMS Returned Error	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Node Certificate Change	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Packet Forwarded High Usage Recovery	LORA	Information
Packet Forwarder Status	LORA	Information
Packet Forwarded High Usage Recovery	LORA	Information
Port Up	AP800, C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Power Source OK	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Power Source Warning	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Registered	ASR, ISR3900	Information
Registration Failure	AP800, Cellular, C800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA	Information
Registration Request	AP800, C800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA	Information
Registration Success	AP800, Cellular, C800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA	Information
Rejoined With New IP Address	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Restoration	Cellular, CGMESH, IR500	Information
Restoration Registration	CGMESH, IR500	Information
RPL Tree Size Critical OK	CGR1000	Information

Events	Devices	Severity
Rule Event	ASR, C800, CGMESH, CGR1000, Database, FND, IR500, IR800, ISR3900	Information
SSM Up	FND	Information
Temperature Low Recovery	LORA	Information
Temperature Low Minor Alarm Recovery	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Temperature Major Recovery	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Temperature Low Major Alarm Recovery	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Temperature Minor Recovery	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Time Mismatch Resolved	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Tunnel Provisioning Request	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Tunnel Provisioning Success	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Tunnel Up	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Unknown Event	AP800, ASR, C800, Cellular, CGMESH, CGR1000, Database, FND, IR500, IR800, ISR3900, LORA	Information
Unknown Registration Reason	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Unsupported	AP800, C800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA	Information
Up	AP800, ASR, C800, Cellular, CGMESH, CGR1000, Database, FND, IR500, IR800, ISR3900, LORA,	Information
Warm Start	IR500	Information
WPAN Watchdog Reload	CGR1000	Information

Monitoring Issues

This section provides an overview of issues and how to search for and close issues in IoT FND.

Viewing Issues

IoT FND offers different ways to monitor issues:

The **OPERATIONS** > **ISSUES** page provides a snapshot of the health of the network by highlighting only major and critical issues that are active within the network.

The Figure 35: Issues Status Bar, on page 297 bar displays in the footer of the browser window and shows a count of all issues by severity for selected devices. You can set the device types for issues that display in the Issues status bar in User Preferences.

Figure 34: OPERATIONS ISSUES

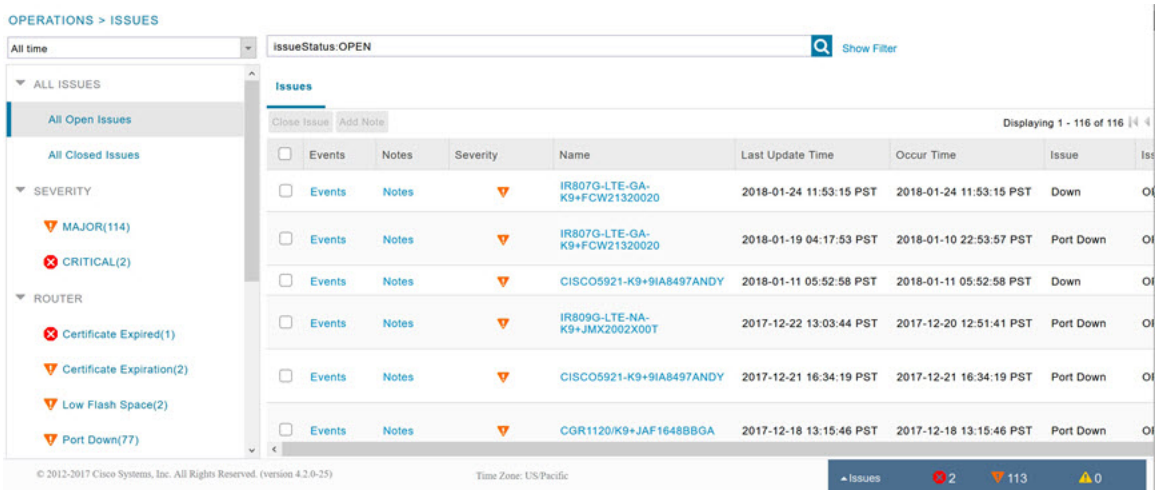
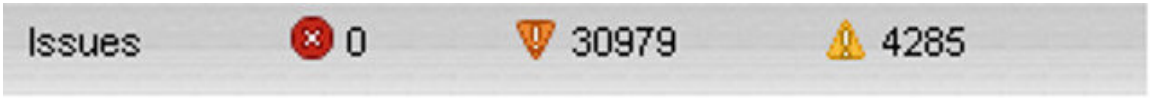


Figure 35: Issues Status Bar



The Issues page provides an abbreviated subset of unresolved network events for quick review and resolution by the administrator. Issues remain open until either the associated event is resolved (and IoT FND generates a resolution event) or the administrator manually closes the event.

Only one issue is recorded when multiple entries for the same event are reported. Each issue has a counter associated with it. As an associated event is closed, the counter decrements by one. Every open or closed issue has an associated event.

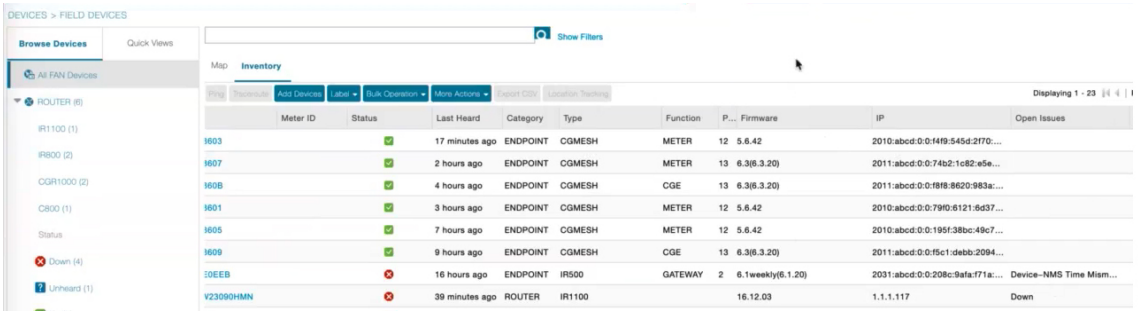
Click the Issues status bar to view the Issues Summary pane, which displays issues listed by the selected device category. Click count links in the Issues Summary pane to view complete issue criteria filtered by severity on the **OPERATIONS** > **Issues** page.

Note The closed issues data that displays on the Issues page is limited by the **Keep Closed Issues** for data retention setting (**ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Data Retention**), which is based on the time the issue was closed. When the issue was closed displays as the Last Update Time for the issue.

Displaying Truncated Views of the OPERATIONS > Issues Page

At the **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices** > **Inventory** page, multiple entries of the same Open Issue (such as Device-NMS Time Mismatch, Down) for a given device will display as one entry only. This reduces multiple entries of the same Open Issue for a Field Device from filling up the display window.

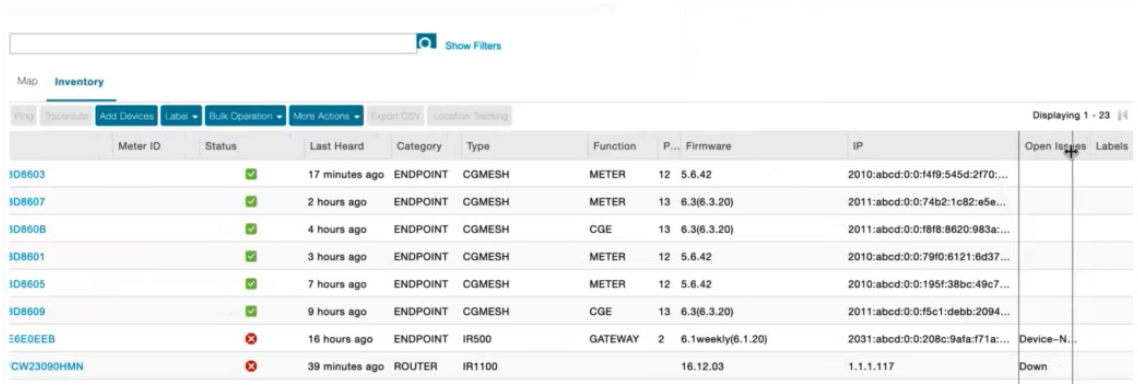
Figure 36: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Browse Devices > Inventory



521614

At the **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices** > **Inventory** page, you can also minimize the width of the Open Issues column by clicking on the column and dragging the cursor to the left. For more information, refer to the Figure 37: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Browse Devices > Inventory page with Open Issues Column Resized, on page 298 page with open issues column resized. To indicate that the column display has been reduced, the column displays three periods (...). You can later view the expanded view of that content by clicking on the column and expanding the column to the right. If you want to see more details for an Open Issue, you can go to the **OPERATIONS** > **Issues** page.

Figure 37: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Browse Devices > Inventory page with Open Issues Column Resized



521615

Viewing Device Severity Status on the Issues Status Bar

A tally of issues listed by severity for the selected devices displays in the Issues status bar in the bottom-right of the browser window frame (Issue Status Bar). You can set the device types for issues that display in the Issues status bar in User Preferences.

Figure 38: Issues Status Bar



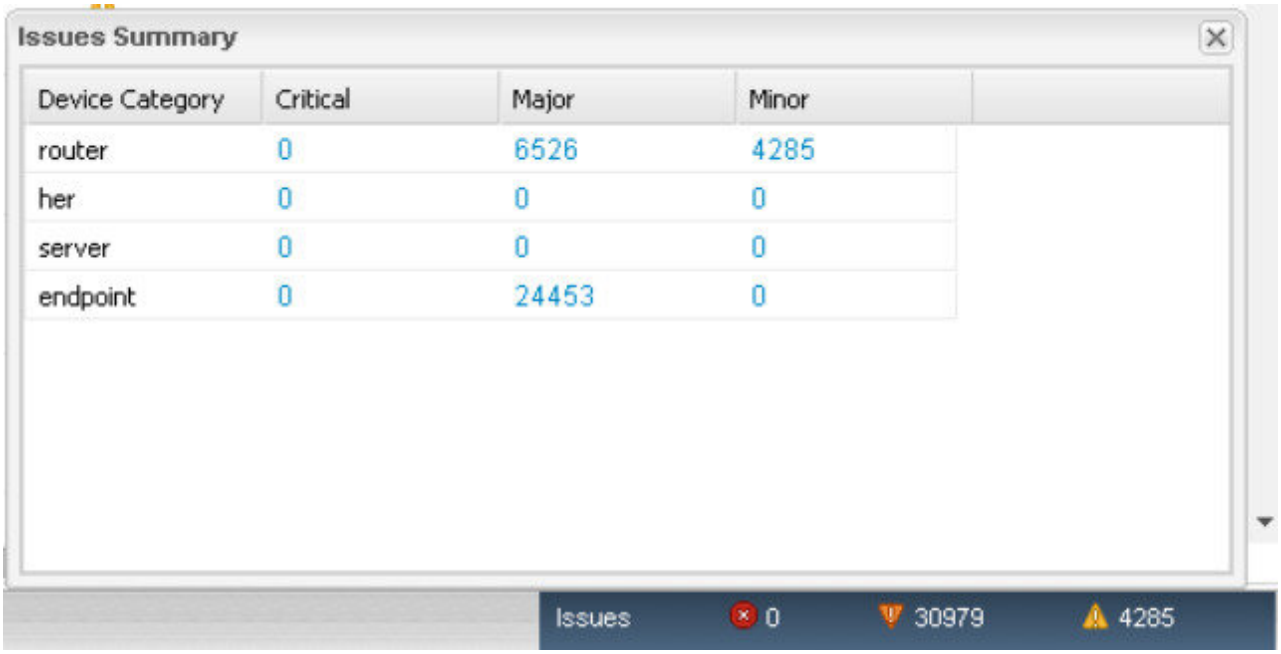
To view the device severity status on the issue status bar:

Procedure

Step 1 Click the Issues status bar to view the Issues Summary pane, which displays issues listed by the selected device category.

Step 2 Click the count links in the Issues Summary pane to view complete issue criteria filtered by severity on the **OPERATIONS** > **Issues** page.

Figure 39: Issues Summary Pane

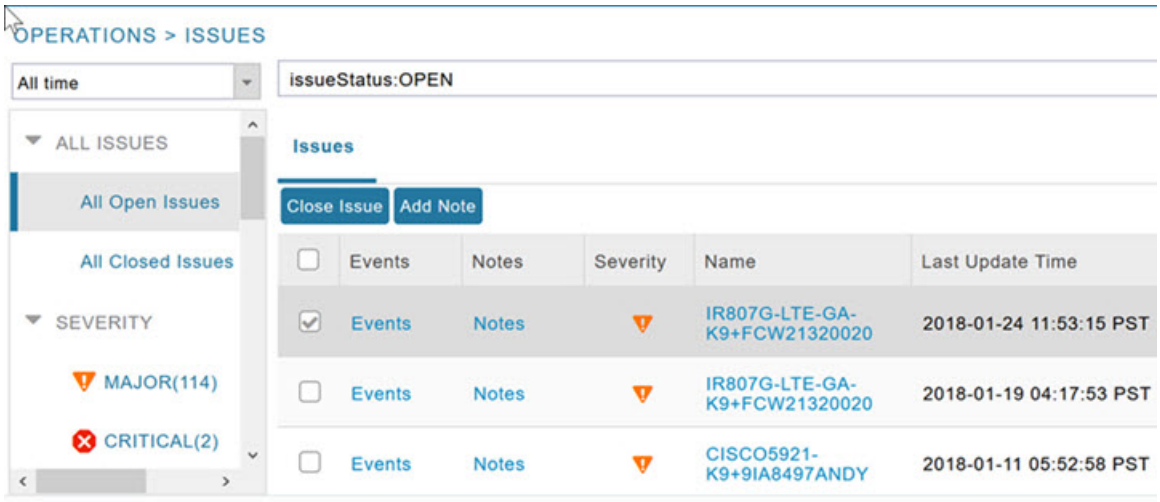


Adding Notes to Issues

On the **OPERATIONS** > **Issues** page, you can add notes about Issues for a device.

Click the **Notes** link inline to access any notes entered for the Issue or add a note on the Notes for Issues Name page.

You can edit and delete notes from issues on this page. Issues can have multiple notes. Notes on the Issues Name page display the time the note was created, the name of the user who wrote the note, and the text of the note. You can also add a note when closing an Issue. Notes are purged from the database with the issue.



Note In some cases, existing notes may exist for the system and the Notes for Issues Name pane displays.

To add a note to an issue:

Procedure

Step 1 Click the **Notes** link inline or check the check box of the device and click **Add Note**.

The Notes for Issues Name pane displays.

Step 2 Click **Add Note**.

The Add Note dialog displays.

Step 3 Insert your cursor in the **Note** field and type your note.

Step 4 Click **Add** when finished.

To edit an existing note in an issue:

a) Click the **Notes** link inline with the issue.

The Notes for Issues Name pane displays.

b) Click the pencil icon at the right of the note that you want to edit.

c) Edit the note, and click **Done** when finished.

To delete a note from an issue:

a) Click the **Notes** link inline with the issue.

The Notes for Issues Name pane displays.

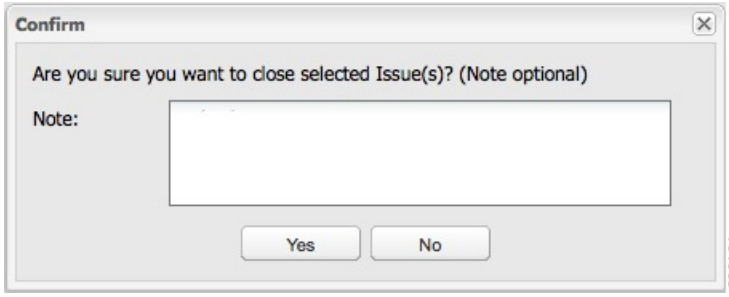
b) Click the red (X) icon at the right of the note.

c) Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

To add a note when closing an issue:

a) At the **Operations** > **Issues** page, check the box next to the issue you are closing.

b) Click the **Close Issue** button that appears above the event listings.
c) In the Confirm dialog box, insert your cursor in the Note field and type the note text.



d) To confirm that you want to close the issue and save the note, click **Yes**.

Searching Issues Using Predefined Filters

To search for open issues for a specific system or severity level:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Issues**.

To list only open issues, click **All Open Issues** (left pane).

Note
By default, IoT FND displays all issues that occurred within the specified data retention period (see Configure data retention, on page 71):

- To see Closed Issues associated with an event type or severity level, change **issueStatus:OPEN** to **issueStatus:CLOSED** in the Search Issues field, and then click **Issues Search**.
- To list all closed issues, in the left pane, click **All Closed Issues**.

Step 2 Click a device category, event type, or severity level to filter the list.

The filter syntax appears in the Search Issues field, and the search results display in the main pane.

Search Issues Using Custom Filters

To search by creating custom filters:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Issues**.
Step 2 Click **Show Filter**.

Step 3 From the Filter drop-down menus, choose the appropriate options.

For example, to filter Severity levels by Name (EID):

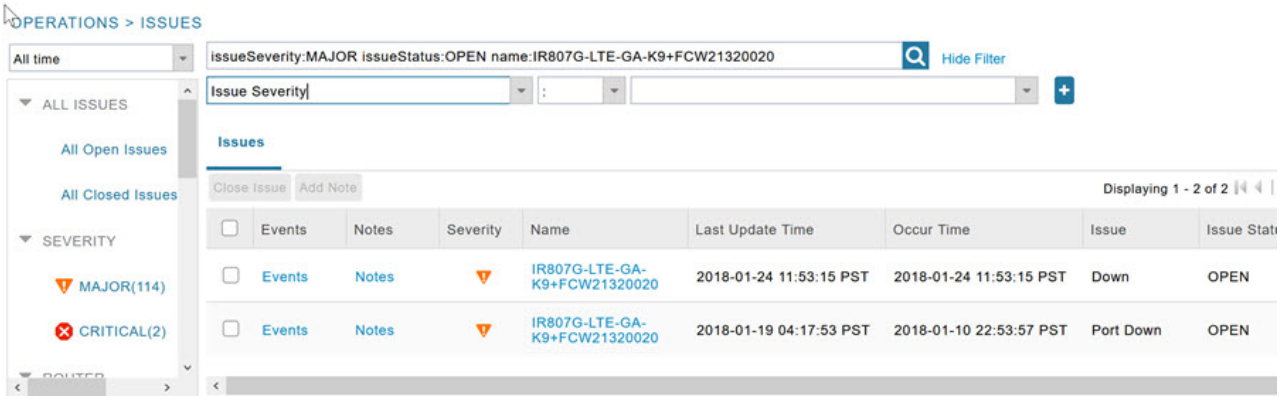
- In the left pane, select a Severity level (such as Major). The filter name populates the first field (top) of the Filter.
- From the second Filter drop-down menu on the left, choose **Name**.
- In the third Filter field, enter the EID of the device to discover issues about.
- Click the search icon (magnifying glass) to begin the search.

You can also enter the search string in the Search Issues field.

For example: issueSeverity:MAJOR issueStatus:OPEN name:IR807G-LTE-GA-K9+FCW21320020

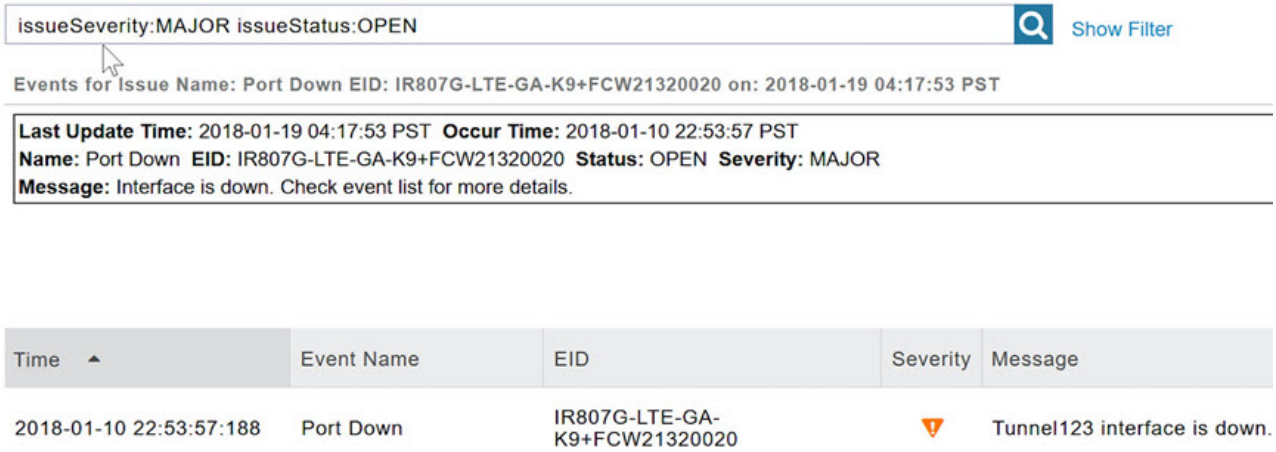
Step 4 Click **Search Issues**.

The issues, if any, display in the Search Issues section (right pane).



Step 5 Click the **Events** link to display events associated with an issue.

The Events for Issue Name pane displays all events for that device.



Step 6 Click **Search Issues** or any link in the left pane to return to the Issues pane.

Closing an Issue

In most cases, when an event is resolved, the issue is closed automatically by the software. However, when the administrator has actively worked on resolving the issue, it might make sense to close the issue directly. When the issue is closed, IoT FND generates an event.

To close a resolved issue:

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Issues**.

Step 2 Locate the issue by following the steps in either the Searching Issues Using Predefined Filters or Search Issues Using Custom Filters, on page 301 section.

Step 3 In the Search Issues section (right pane), check the check boxes of the issues to close.

Step 4 Click **Close Issue**.

Note
You can also add a note to the issue at this time.

Step 5 Click **Yes**.

Viewing Device Charts

This section explains about the router and mesh endpoint charts.

Router Charts

IoT FND provides these charts in the Device Info pane on the Device Details page for any router:

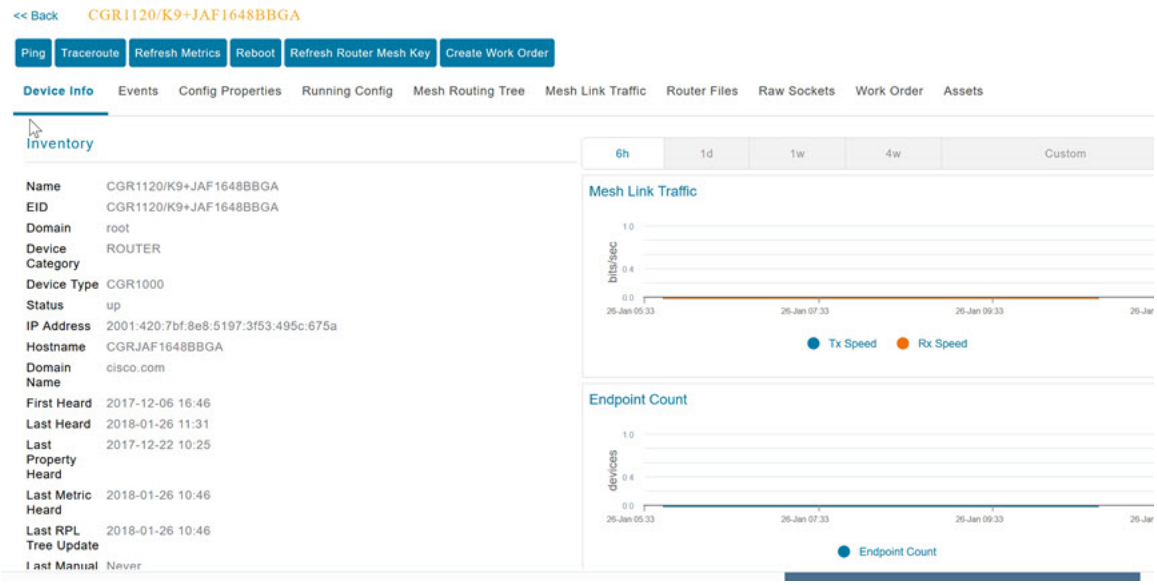
Table 69: Device Detail Charts

Chart	Description
Link Traffic	Shows the aggregated WPAN rate for a router over time.
Mesh Endpoint Count	Shows the number of MEs over time.
Cellular Link Metrics	Shows the metrics (transmit and receive speed), RSSI, Bandwidth Usage (current Billing Cycle) for all logical cellular GSM and CDMA interfaces.
Cellular Link Settings	Shows properties for cellular physical interfaces with dual and single modems.
Cellular Link Traffic	Shows the aggregated WPAN rate per protocol over time.
Cellular RSSI	Cellular RSSI.
WiMAX Link Traffic	Shows the receiving and sending rates of the WiMAX link traffic for the router over time.

Chart	Description
WiMAX RSSI	Shows the receiving and sending rates of the WiMAX RSSI traffic for the router over time.
Ethernet Link Traffic	Shows the receiving and sending rates of the Ethernet traffic for the router over time.
Cellular Bandwidth Usage Over Time	Shows the bandwidth usage over time for the cellular interface.
Ethernet Bandwidth Usage Over Time	Shows the bandwidth usage over time for the Ethernet interface.

The Router Device Page provides information on the router device.

Figure 40: Router Device Page



Mesh Endpoint Charts

IoT FND provides the device detail charts in the Device Info pane on the Device Details page for any mesh endpoint.

Table 70: Device Detail Charts

Chart	Description
Link Traffic	Shows the aggregated WPAN rate for an endpoint over time.
Path Cost and Hops	Shows the RPL path cost value between the element and the root of the routing tree over time (see Configuring RPL Tree Polling).
Link Cost	Shows the RPL cost value for the link between the element and its uplink neighbor over time.

Chart	Description
RSSI	Shows the measured RSSI value of the primary mesh RF uplink (dBm) over time.

Figure 41: Mesh Endpoint Device Info Page (partial view)

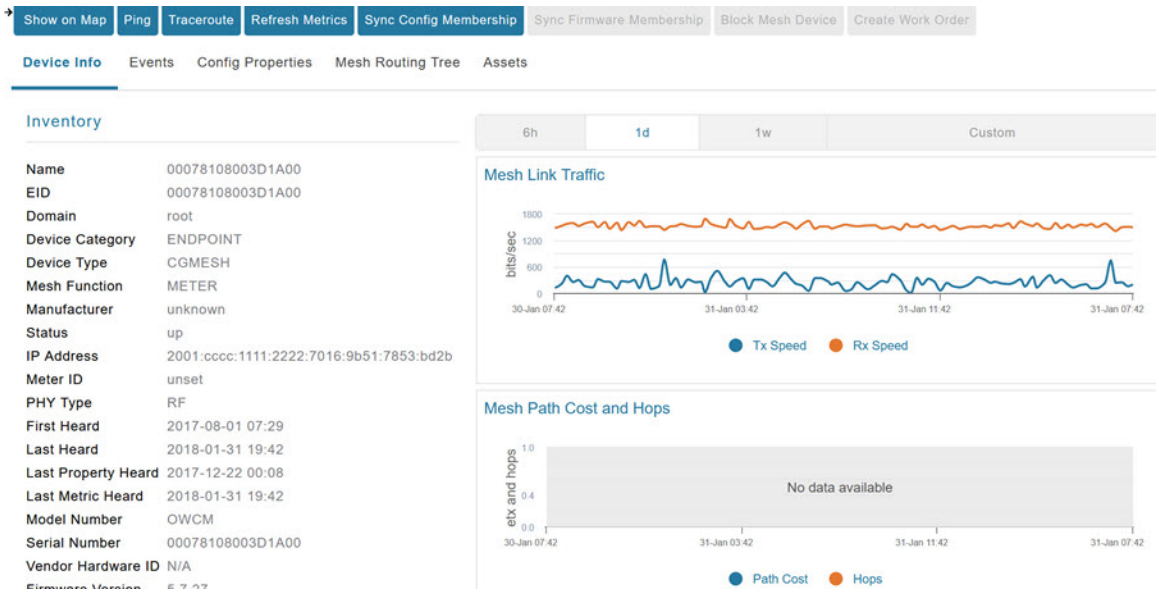
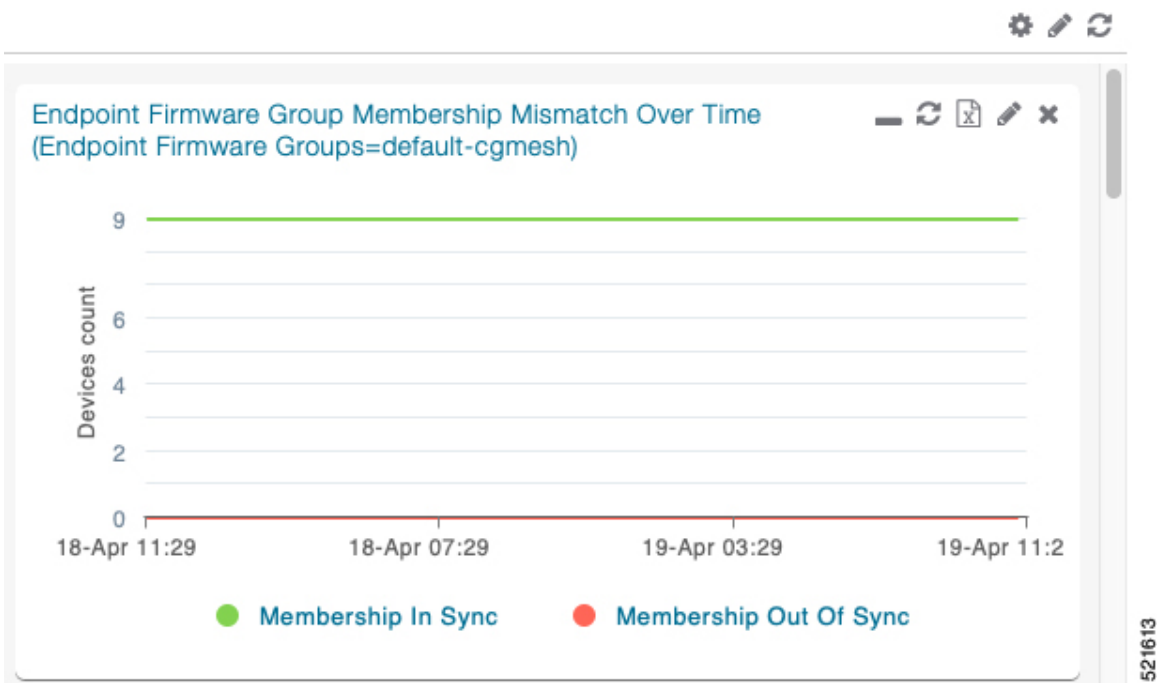
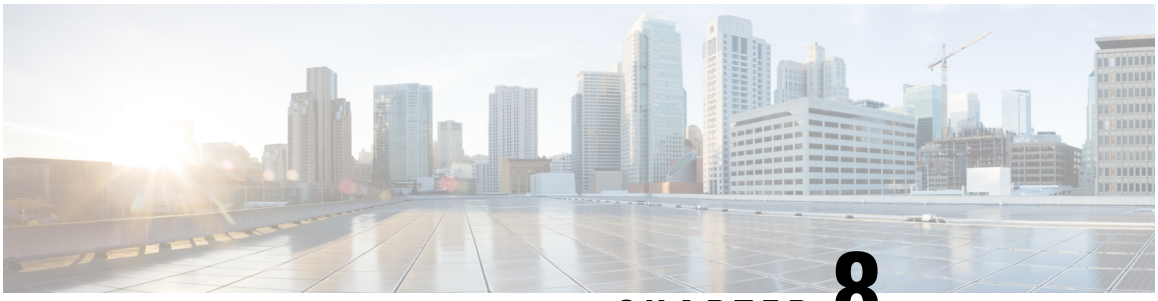


Figure 42: Mesh Endpoint Firmware Group Mismatch Over Time Page





CHAPTER 8

Troubleshooting IoT FND

This chapter is moved to the Troubleshooting Guide for Cisco IoT Field Network Director.